

First Considerations in  
**STARTING A FAMILY  
CHILD CARE BUSINESS**

---

***First Considerations In  
STARTING A FAMILY CHILD CARE BUSINESS***

is available for viewing and download from the Minnesota Department of Employment and Economic Development (DEED), [Small Business Assistance Office](#).

Office address: Great Northern Building, 12th Floor,  
180 East 5th Street, St. Paul, MN 55101-1678.

Telephone: 651-556-8425 or 800-310-8323

Fax: 651-296-5287 | Email: [deed.mnsbao@state.mn.us](mailto:deed.mnsbao@state.mn.us)

Website: [Small Business Assistance Office](#)

Upon request, the information in this document can be made available in accessible formats for people with disabilities by calling 651-259-7476.

The Minnesota Department of Employment and Economic Development is an equal opportunity employer and service provider.

First Considerations in  
STARTING A FAMILY  
CHILD CARE BUSINESS

Copyright © 2017 Minnesota Department  
of Employment and Economic Development

ISBN 1-888404-75-2

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION . . . . .	1
SOME IMPORTANT INITIAL DEFINITIONS . . . . .	4
THE CHILD CARE MARKET AND CONSUMER CHOICE . . . . .	6
LICENSING . . . . .	10
COSTS AND THEIR TAX TREATMENT. . . . .	19
THE CHOICE OF BUSINESS STRUCTURE . . . . .	27
FINANCING . . . . .	34
CHILD CARE RESOURCES . . . . .	57
COUNTY HUMAN AND SOCIAL SERVICE AGENCIES. . . . .	59
MINNESOTA SMALL BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT CENTERS (SBDCs) . . . . .	77
MINNESOTA RULES CHAPTER 9502, LICENSING OF DAY CARE FACILITIES . . . . .	82
MINNESOTA STATUTES CHAPTER 245A. HUMAN SERVICES LICENSING . . . . .	111
MINNESOTA STATUTES CHAPTER 245C. HUMAN SERVICES BACKGROUND STUDIES. . . . .	225

## INTRODUCTION

The 2016 legislature directed the Minnesota Department of Employment and Economic Development (MnDEED) to develop and publish a manual on starting a child care business in Minnesota. That charge reflected three major economic facts.

- Lack of quality, affordable child care is a significant barrier to the participation of women, single parents, low income parents, and rural parents in the workforce. That barrier then creates further spillover barriers to job creation, wealth creation, business expansion and retention, and new business location. In addition, lack of child care is a major factor in employee absenteeism with adverse effects on both employers and employees.
- Lack of quality, affordable child care forces parents into what the Child Care Council of America in 2016 called the problem of “accommodation not choice.” Scarcity in child care does not now produce general substitutability of one provider for another, requiring parents to make accommodations to costs, schedules, children’s needs and other characteristics of a family’s demand for child care. Minnesota Department of Human Services data reported that twenty-nine percent of all parents, and thirty-five percent of low income parents, reported taking whatever child care they could get. Those percentages increased to over forty percent for minority and non-English speaking households.
- The decision to enter the child care business is both a personal and a business decision where the potential provider often encounters high information costs for information needed to guide entry and operations decisions. Those costs can be particularly high for the forty-six percent of child care providers who operate as family child care providers.

In keeping with the January 2017 report and recommendations of the Legislative Task Force on Access to Affordable Child Care, this publication is directed at persons considering the formation and operation of a family day care business. Because the start-up of such a business involves the personal financial resources of the potential provider – sometimes exclusively so – this publication seeks to offer information that will guide the decision making on whether or not to enter this type of business.

It looks at six areas that constitute significant barriers to entry and successful operations:

- The child care market and the dynamic of consumer choice;
- The requirement of licensure;
- Start up and ongoing costs (and their mitigation via tax deductibility);
- The limitations imposed for tax and financing purposes by the choice of organization structure;
- The requirements and process for seeking working capital and other loans from commercial lenders;
- The ongoing administrative requirements of tax and regulatory compliance.

A few things that this publication is not.

- This publication is not a treatment of child care policy options or planning. Those topics are beyond the expertise of MnDEED and are left here reserved to the various public and private organizations that address them as their first priority.
- This publication is not legal or tax advice. Potential child care providers should seek the assistance of appropriately licensed professionals.
- This publication is not a textbook on how to conduct survey research, do population forecasting, or develop financial forecasts or financial documents. Nor does it seek to provide counsel on every topic associated with business start-up. MnDEED's [A Guide to Starting A Business In Minnesota](#), available free of charge in hard copy, or for downloading online, does offer a more encyclopedic treatment of topics. Likewise, Minnesota is rich in the number and kind of organizations that provide these kinds of technical assistance. A partial list of such organizations appears below on page 57-58.

A complete list of county social and human service agencies appears below on pages 59-76.

- This publication is not about curriculum design or the kinds and number of child development activities that a child care center can optimally offer. Those educational issues are beyond the scope of this publication and the expertise of MnDEED.

## **SOME IMPORTANT INITIAL DEFINITIONS**

Although the terms “child care” and “day care” are often used interchangeably in general conversations, it is important to be aware that those terms and other related terms have specific definitions in Minnesota Statutes and in sections of Minnesota Rules implementing those statutes.

Minnesota Statutes § 119B.011 defines “child care” as the care of a child by someone other than a parent, a stepparent, legal guardian, eligible relative caregiver, or the spouses of any of the foregoing in or outside the child’s own home for gain or otherwise on a regular basis.

Minnesota Rules 9503.0005 Subp. 7 defines a “child care program” as the systematic organization or arrangement of activities, personnel, materials, and equipment in a facility to promote the physical, intellectual, social, and emotional development of a child in the absence of the parent for a period of less than 24 hours a day.

Minnesota Rules 9503.0015 (A) defines a “day program” as a child care program operated during normal waking hours (approximately 6 a.m. to 6 p.m.) where the program(1) operates for more than 30 days in any 12 month period, is not a program excluded from licensing under Minnesota Statutes § 245A.03 subd. 2 (for example, is not a sheltered workshop or a program operated by a public school) and (2) provides care to any child for more than 30 days in any 12 month period and 45 hours in any calendar month.



Minnesota Rules 9503.0005 Subp. 5 defines a “center” as a facility in which a child care program is operated when the facility is not excluded from licensing by Minnesota Statutes § 245A.03, subd. 2 and is not a family or group family day care home.

Minnesota Rules 9502.0315 Subp. 9 defines “day care” as care of a child in a residence outside the child’s own home for gain or otherwise on a regular basis for any part of a 24 hour day. Subpart 11 of that same rule defines “family day care” as care for no more than 10 children at one time in which no more than 6 are under school age. The licensed capacity must include all children of any caregiver when the children are present in the residence. Subpart 13 of the rule defines “group family day care” as day care for no more than 14 children at any one time including all children of any caregiver when the children are present in the residence.

## **THE CHILD CARE MARKET AND CONSUMER CHOICE**

In looking at the potential market for child care, it is important to distinguish between “need” and “demand.” For child care, need is the expression of the total number of spaces required in a given time period. It is driven by the total child population, either now or at some point in the future and is most often expressed as “a need for XXX child care spaces in the years X to Y.” Demand is that total segmented by the wants of the child care purchasing consumer. That is, the consumer will seek out child care based on things like location, price, staff, curriculum, developmental activities and the like. In some cases one want will be the driver of the consumer’s decision (for example, the location of the provider within a particular driving distance); in other cases it is the mix of these wants that drives the decision. It is the ability of the provider to meet these wants that creates value for the consumer such that the consumer will take action to acquire the services.

In some cases, such as smaller family child care providers, the demand may be apparent from anecdotal comments of co-workers, friends or neighbors who are child care consumers. In other cases, social service organizations, schools, churches and the like may have completed, or be encouraged to complete, more extensive surveys or focus groups. Despite the fact that many publications on starting a child care business emphasize the importance of demographic data, it needs to be remembered that these will most often yield expressions of aggregate need rather than immediate or predictable demand for specific characteristics of service.

When a potential child care provider desires to have more formal demand research (to accommodate, for example, a larger potential geographic market), the potential provider should seek the assistance of an organization knowledgeable about the design and interpretation of such surveys. This is particularly important if the potential provider expects to be using that data in a business or financing plan to be submitted to a bank or other commercial lender that will want to be assured of the quality and confidence level of any data supporting a funding request. There are multiple sources of possible errors and biases in survey market research.

- When identifying potential families to interview, are you contacting the right group of people?
- Are these families in need of child care over the next few years, or do any of these families not need or no longer need child care?
- Are these families representative of families who may need child care in the near future at your location (e.g. by neighborhood, by number of children, by age grouping of children, by area schools, by race/ethnicity)?
- Are you including some types of families (e.g. with toddlers and pre-school children) but omitting other types of families (e.g. expecting a first child)?
- Are you including more families living in neighborhoods within 2 miles, but not those within 3-5 miles of your location?
- Were your families identified from only one or two sources (e.g. your church, your circle of friends and family), rather than a broader group?
- When your sample is not representative of the full set of potential customers, you will miss certain groups of families who may need child care, thus underestimating potential clients, and/or overemphasize those who need child care, thus overestimating potential clients.
- How many families are you interviewing? The more families – who are representative of families potentially needing child care services such as yours and at your location – you can interview, the better your data will be.
- Not all families you identify will have time to respond to your call, survey, or request for an interview. You need to consider the non-responding families and their impact on your data. Do the non-respondents share particular characteristics? Can you contact the non-responding families again, and in a different way, to encourage them to respond? Simply increasing the number of families to contact may not be the appropriate solution. While in some cases

you can reasonably assume that non-responding families will respond in the same way as those who did respond, this is not always a safe assumption if the non-respondents are different in some demographic way from your respondents.

- Are you asking the questions that will provide the information you need to determine potential need for your child care?

Demand is, of course, not totally persistent. It changes with parents' desires and wants as children leave, new children are added, or family social or economic status changes. Likewise, there is often a surprising delay between the provider's initiation of efforts to meet demand through specific characteristics of service and the child care consumers' action to purchase the service. This paradoxical situation where a provider seeks to meet a demonstrated and articulated want but gets no takers, or gets them only after a time, is a function of three important characteristics of child care consumer choice.

- There is a natural inertia in consumer choice. People tend to stay with what they have even if they prefer something else. This is particularly true of any service business where the "product" is not tangible, cannot be stored, and creates no ownership interest for the consumer.
- Even though many child care consumers stress that they "took what we could get", such consumers are risk averse where changing providers is concerned. Child care is an "experience good" whose value can only be completely determined after the consumer has experienced the service. In such a case the consumer can be slow to give up an "OK" service for a potentially better one until the consumer is convinced by experience or otherwise (like advertising or word of mouth reputation) that the new service is indeed better at meeting the consumer's demand.
- There may be "switching costs" associated with changing providers. These can be explicit monetary costs of tuition or transportation, or they may be implicit costs of searching out a new provider, handling registration paperwork, dealing with the potential stress and psychological costs for children and parents of changing providers.

It has been estimated that child care providers derive ninety percent of their income from tuition. In all areas of the state child care accounts for a significant percentage of the expenses in a family budget. In rural or low income areas where wages tend to be lower child care providers come up against this ability-to-pay constraint as a substantial barrier to entry and growth. That is, even in the face of scarcity, child care providers remain price takers with little ability to move their prices down or up: raise prices and the market fails; lower prices and the business fails.

Taken together these factors of demand, price inflexibility, and consumer choice constraints mean that the child care market place does not perfectly resemble the traditional economic marketplace where consumers look to substitute one product or provider for another. It becomes important for a new entrant to the market to offer, right away, its best available mix of capacity, price, and program to attract and retain clients now and build reputation effects for later.

Most importantly, the potential provider must ask if the effort involved in operating in such a market is worth the effort. The 2017 report of the Minnesota Legislative Task Force on Access to Affordable Child Care heard testimony that the average annual salary for family child care providers was around \$24,566 for an average work week of fifty three hours per week with half of all providers making less than \$8 per hour before taxes.

# LICENSING

## License required

Unless exempt by law, child care centers, family day care residences, and group day care residences must be licensed. For family day care providers, the audience of this publication, that requirement appears at Minnesota Rules 9502.00335 Subp. 1. The stated purpose of such licensing is to ensure that minimum levels of care and service are given; and that the protection, proper care, health, safety, and development of the children are assured. Operating without a license, or without being one of the exempt categories of provider, is a misdemeanor.

Minnesota Rules 9502.0325 Subp. 3 identifies the following day care situations as exempt from licensure:

- day care provided by a relative to only related children;
- day care provided to children from a single, unrelated family, for any length of time;
- day care provided for a cumulative total of less than 30 days in any 12 month period.

Minnesota Statutes § 119B.011 Subd. 16 refers to such providers as “legal unlicensed child care providers.”

For a potential provider, the requirement of licensure has two important characteristics.

- It operates as a barrier to entry by new providers. That barrier exists not only in terms of meeting the standards and requirements of licensing, but also in terms of potentially adverse consequences of delay in obtaining the license. That is, during the period of application and license pendency the market may change against the applicant in terms of potential clients or the entry of other new providers; or the applicant’s personal circumstances may change; or the availability and accessibility of outside funding may change. Both of these characteristics make it incumbent on a potential provider to

obtain and understand – before application – the statutes and rules relating to licensure and to ensure that standards and requirements can be met. A copy of the appropriate rules appears below on page 82-110 and a copy of the appropriate statute below on pages 111-224 and 225-278.

- Licensing is a measure only of the provider having met the defined standards. It is not an indicator to potential clients of the quality of offered programs, services, curriculum, or interactions with children. In a market where there are already operating incumbents, those incumbents may have a “reputation effect” advantage that any new entrant provider must overcome.

## **The Licensing Process**

The Commissioner of the Minnesota Department of Human Services (DHS) has responsibility and authority for child care licensing but has delegated to counties – acting through their social services or human services agencies – the responsibility to perform major functions related to the licensure of family child care programs. Minnesota Rules 9543.0030 lists these to include:

- Accepting and processing license applications;
- Conducting inspections, studies, and evaluations of applicants and programs;
- Recommending to the Commissioner of DHS the approval or denial of applications for licensure;
- Processing requests for variance from rules;
- Monitoring compliance with applicable rules;
- Investigating allegations of license violations;
- Issuing corrective orders;
- Recommending forfeiture orders and negative licensing actions;
- Enforcing orders of the Commissioner of DHS;

- Representing the Commissioner of DHS in contested case hearings conducted under Minnesota’s Administrative Procedure Act (Minnesota Statutes Chapter 14).

While counties have such delegated responsibilities, and while licensing standards and requirements are fixed in statute or rule, there can be some variation among counties in the actual process for implementing licensing. For example, some counties rely on group orientation meetings for potential license applicants while others address potential applicants on a one-to-one basis. Regardless of the manner in which the individual counties implement their responsibilities, the licensing process will have a number of major elements: application, background study, physical environment study, training and operations requirements.

**Application.** The county will provide all prospective applicants a summary of licensing requirements, a description of the agency’s licensing study process, the agency’s timeline for application processing, and the actual license application form. (Note that actual copies of the program rules are not provided until the county receives a completed signed application.) The application form will ask the applicant to identify the type of license applied for, the class of license (based on the licensed capacity of children), and the physical location of proposed services. Most family child care licenses are Class A with a licensed capacity of 10 children. Of those 10 only 6 can be under school age; and, of that 6 only 3 can be under 2 years old; and of those 3 only 2 can be under 12 months old.

The application also asks for any previous license history and information on all children and adults living and/or working in the location. The names of three references, who will be contacted directly by the county, are required and—if the applicant was previously licensed—the name of the previous licensing agency from whom a reference will be directly requested.

Applicants will be asked to provide their Federal Employer Identification Number (FEIN) and their Minnesota Tax Identification Number. Minnesota requires a Minnesota Tax Identification number for a business that is organized as a corporation or a limited liability



company electing to be taxed as a corporation and filing a tax return with the Minnesota Department of Revenue or which is an employer collecting and remitting withholding taxes on employee wages. For information on obtaining a Minnesota Tax Identification Number see the Minnesota Department of Revenue's [Business Registration](#). The Internal Revenue Service requires a business that is organized as a corporation or a limited liability company electing to be taxed as a corporation and filing an income tax return with the Internal Revenue Service or which is an employer collecting and remitting federal withholding taxes on employee wages to have a FEIN. For information on obtaining a FEIN see [How to Apply for an EIN](#).

Individual applicants must provide their Social Security Number on the application. Minnesota Statutes § 270C.72 requires the Minnesota Department of Human Services to provide the Minnesota Department of Revenue with the tax identification number(s) and Social Security Number of each license applicant. This information may be used to deny issuance of a license, or to revoke a license, if the applicant owes delinquent taxes, penalties or interest to the State of Minnesota.

A Certificate of Compliance; Minnesota Workers' Compensation Law (A Minnesota Department of Labor and Industry Form) must be completed and be submitted with the application for the application to be complete. Minnesota workers' compensation law requires all employers to purchase workers' compensation insurance or become self-insured. For purposes of the law employers are defined as those who hire another, including minors, to perform services.

Minnesota Statutes § 176.182 prohibits the Minnesota Department of Human Services from issuing a license until the applicant presents evidence of compliance with the law. Additional information is available from the Minnesota Department of Labor and Industry at [Workers' Compensation - Businesses](#).

Applicants must also complete the Background Study Notice and Consent Forms for the conduct of the background study described below.

**Background Study.** Background studies are conducted to ensure that those providing licensed child care, or having access to children in licensed child care, do not have a history that may adversely affect the children in care. Minnesota Statutes § 245C.03 requires a background study for the following in family child care: the license applicant(s) and license holder(s); caregivers (provider, substitute, helper, or another adult giving care in the residence); individuals age 13 or older living in the household where the child care will be provided; and individuals who may have unsupervised access when there is reasonable cause.

The county's conduct of the background study will include a review of criminal history information maintained by the Minnesota Bureau of Criminal Apprehension, records of substantial maltreatment of a child or vulnerable adult or other records maintained by the juvenile courts, the county attorney, the county sheriff, local chiefs of police, the Federal Bureau of Investigation, and the National Criminal Records Repository. Minnesota Statutes § 245C.09 provides that an applicant's failure or refusal to cooperate with the background study is considered probable cause to disqualify a subject, deny a license application, or suspend or revoke an existing license or registration.

Minnesota Statute § 245C.15 identifies acts which disqualify a person from providing child care services in a licensed child care setting and also identifies the time period for the disqualification (7 years, 19 years, 15 years, or permanent disqualification depending on the severity of the offense). Examples include child abuse or neglect, spousal abuse, murder, criminal sexual contact, assault, false representation, medical assistance fraud.

If the background study results in a disqualification, the Minnesota Department of Human Services may grant a "set aside" or a "variance" which will allow the disqualified person to participate. If the Minnesota Department of Human Services determines, after request by the disqualified person, that the person does not present a risk of harm to children in care, it will grant a "set aside." If a set aside is not granted, a variance may be granted based on the license holder's explanation of how the license holder will mitigate any risk of harm. Such a variance often has conditions. For further information see Minnesota Statutes Chapter 245C.

## The Licensing Study

Minnesota Rules 9592.0335 provides for the county to conduct a licensing study to determine compliance with all the requirements of Minnesota Rules Chapter 9502. This inspection will involve:

- Compliance with the very detailed requirements of Minnesota Rules 9502.0425 relating to the physical environment in which child care will be delivered.
- Compliance with the very detailed of requirements of Minnesota Rules 9502.0435 relating to sanitation and health. Both physical issues like pest control, storage of rubbish, bedding, diapers, storage of hazardous materials and service delivery issues like hand washing by providers and children, care of ill children, administration of medicines, and preparation for emergencies are covered.
- Discussion with the applicant of training requirements of Minnesota Statutes § 245A.50. That section requires that individuals working in licensed child care settings take pre-service training before caring for children and/or licensure. Pre-service training ensures providers have the knowledge and skills necessary to provide a healthy and safe environment for the children in care. The family child care license holder must ensure that every staff person and volunteer is given orientation training and successfully completes the training before starting assigned duties. The following training requirements must be completed by a newly licensed child care provider or by a child care provider who has not held an active child care license in Minnesota in the previous 12 months.
  - o Child Growth and Development and Behavior Guidance (Developmentally Appropriate Behavior Guidance). The license holder and each adult caregiver who provide care in the licensed setting for more than 30 days in any 12 month period is required to have at least four hours of child growth and development training in understanding how children acquire language and develop physically, cognitively, emotionally and socially and behavior guidance training in the understanding of functions related to child behavior and strategies for managing challenging situations prior to initial licensure. Child growth

and development and behavior guidance training must be completed annually. Current education may substitute for course requirements.

- o First Aid and CPR. At least one staff member who is present in the home must have been trained in first aid. First aid training must be repeated every two years. At least one caregiver must be present in the home who has been trained in CPR, including CPR techniques for infants and children, and in the treatment of obstructed airways. CPR training must be provided by an approved CPR instructor and must be repeated every two years.
- o Sudden Unexpected Infant Death and Abusive Head Trauma. This two hour training must be completed at least once every two years.
- o Child Passenger Restraint Training. Persons who place the child/children in a passenger restraint system must be trained in using the proper use of child restraint systems and the proper installation of a car or booster seat. Training must be provided by approved trainers through the Minnesota Department of Public Safety. This training must be repeated at least once every five years.
- o Supervising for Safety. At least six hours of approved training on supervising for safety must be completed, including supervision basics, supervision outdoors, equipment and materials, illness, injuries, and disaster preparedness. At least two hours of training must be repeated annually.

Family child care license holders must complete 16 hours of training each year. While many of the on-going training requirements are specified, providers have the flexibility to take some of the annually required hours of training on a variety of different topics.

- Collection from the applicant of the fee for an inspection by the Minnesota State Fire Marshal. (The Fire Marshal will schedule the inspection directly with the applicant). Note that Minnesota Rules 9502.0335 requires a Fire Marshal inspection for all new applicants

for licensure with a licensed capacity of more than ten as well as for applicants using mobile homes, those using solid fuel heating, those in multiple occupancy buildings. As a practical matter, counties now require such an inspection from all applicants.

If, in the judgment of the county agency representative a potentially hazardous condition may be present, due to a violation of Minnesota Rules 9502.0315 to 9502.0445, the applicant shall obtain an inspection from a fire marshal or other public health and safety official to verify the absence of hazard and to report to the agency. In effect this means that the applicant must correct any deficiencies and have that verified to the agency by re-inspection, or a variance must be approved under Minnesota Rules 9502.0335 Subp. 8. The applicant has 60 days to make any corrective changes and contact the agency for re-inspection.

- Discussion of insurance coverage and the requirements of Minnesota Statutes § 245A.152 and Minnesota Rules 9502.0355 Subp. 4. The statute requires that parents be informed prior to admission of the child either:
  - That the provider carries liability insurance, in which case the provider must make the certificate of insurance, including its date of expiration, available for inspection. On expiration the provider must then notify the parents either that coverage has lapsed or that it has been renewed and – if renewed – give the new expiration date. Or,
  - That the provider does not have liability insurance. This notice is to be provided annually and parents must be notified of any change in insurance status. Written affidavits signed by parents must be maintained demonstrating their acknowledgement of lack of insurance or changes regarding insurance status.

The rule provides that where the provider has liability insurance for bodily injury it must be in the amount of at least \$100,000 per person and \$250,000 per occurrence.

Note that Minnesota Statutes § 65A.30 makes clear that there shall be no coverage under a day care provider's homeowner's insurance for losses or damages arising out of the operation of day care services unless specifically covered in a policy or covered by a rider for business coverage attached to a policy.

In addition a potential provider should discuss with a licensed insurance agent the need for other kinds of insurance coverage like:

- Business Automobile Insurance covering damage to property or bodily injury caused by the operation of a vehicle in conduct of the child care business, such as during field trips;
- Business Interruption Insurance covering income loss if the business is damaged by a natural or man-caused disaster and must stop conducting business in order to make repairs;
- Crime and Fidelity Insurance covering situations where the business is a victim of events like robbery or employee theft;
- Workers' Compensation Insurance (required by Minnesota law) covering injuries to employees;
- Umbrella Insurance Policies providing extra coverage if the cost of a covered event (such as death or major injuries to multiple parties) exceeds the coverage limits of other insurance policies.

## **COSTS AND THEIR TAX TREATMENT**

In considering any potential decision to start and operate a child care business it is useful to look early at the kinds of costs which can be sustained and their potential deductibility from business income taxes as together these two aspects of cost will affect both the entry decision and the realities of going concern operations.

There are two important federal tax code sections that both help to identify costs and also to identify the potential deductibility of those costs against income taxes owed from the business' activity.

Section 195 of the Internal Revenue Code provides for deductibility of "startup expenditures" which it defines [Section 195(c)] as "any amount paid or incurred in connection with investigating the creation or acquisition of an active trade or business, or creating an active business, or any activity engaged in for profit and for the production of income before the day on which the active trade or business begins, in anticipation of such activity becoming an active trade or business, and which, if paid or incurred in connection with the operation of an existing active business (in the same field as the trade or business)...would be allowable as a deduction for the taxable year in which paid or incurred." Examples of such expenditures include: licensing fees, cost of business formation and registration, inspection fees, supplies, and pre-opening payroll expenses. Starting a child care business can be capital intensive requiring substantial outlays of money up-front. This is particularly true if physical construction or rehabilitation of a home is required. In making an entry decision one should remember that such costs are "sunk costs" that cannot be recouped (at least not totally) if you decline to go forward with the business or later exit the business.

Section 162 allows a deduction for "all the ordinary and necessary expenses paid or incurred during the taxable year for carrying on any trade or business." That section identifies as "ordinary and necessary expenses" salaries and compensation, travel costs in the conduct of the business, rent for property used in the business in which the taxpayer has no equity. The Treasury Regulations expand the list to include

supplies, repairs, advertising, insurance costs. Larger material goods and equipment are usually depreciated over a period of years determined by statute or rule unless the taxpayer elects to use Section 179 to expense them in the year in which the capital asset was put into service in which case a deduction is allowed for that taxable year not to exceed the amount the taxpayer received from the business during that taxable year up to an upper limit of \$500,000.

Some of the costs most frequently encountered are:

### **Wages and Benefits**

The cost of wages paid to employees are deductible as ordinary and necessary expenses in the running of the business. Also deductible are the major classes of fringe benefits provided to employees like health insurance, life insurance, long term care insurance, and educational assistance. Family members of the business owner may work as employees provided that actual bona fide services are performed. Wages paid are subject to the employment tax (see below).

If the business is organized as a “C” or “S” corporation then payments to the owner for services are deductible as wages and are subject to the employment tax. The owner may also deduct the cost of health insurance for the owner, the owner’s spouse, and the owner’s dependents.

If the business is organized as a sole proprietorship or LLC, payments to the owner are classed as draws or distributions and are not tax deductible. The owner may, however, deduct the costs of health insurance for the owner, the owner’s spouse, and owner’s dependents. For both an LLC and a sole proprietorship, the owner will be subject to the employment tax.

### **The Use of Independent Contractors**

The business should be very cautious about engaging anyone to work as an independent contractor who is paid a contract fee not wages and who provides his or her own benefits. In recent years, the Internal Revenue Service and the Minnesota Department of Revenue have both expressed



concern about the misclassification of employees as independent contractors with adverse effects on collection of employment and unemployment taxes and on lack of income tax withholding at both state and federal level.

The Internal Revenue Service generally applies a “right to control” test to determine employee or independent contractor status. If the business owner has the right to control the method and manner of performance and the means of accomplishing the result, the worker is most likely an employee. This control breaks down into three pieces: behavioral control, financial control, and the relationship between the parties.

### **Behavioral Control**

- **Instructions.** A worker who is required to comply with another person’s instructions about when, where, and how he or she is to work is ordinarily an employee.
- **Training.** Training a worker to perform services in a particular manner generally indicates employee status.

### **Financial Control**

- **Payment of business and/or traveling expenses.** If the employer pays the worker’s business and/or traveling expenses, this factor weighs heavily in favor of an employer-employee relationship. Independent contractors are more likely to have unreimbursed business expenses.
- **Payment for services.** An employee is generally compensated with a regular wage amount for an hourly, weekly, or other period of time. An independent contractor is often paid a flat fee or on a time and materials basis for a job.
- **Investment.** If the employer furnishes significant tools, materials, and other equipment, this tends to show the existence of an employment relationship. An independent contractor typically has a significant investment in the facilities and tools he or she uses in performing services for someone else.

- Realization of profit or loss. The worker’s ability to realize a profit or suffer a loss is indicative of independent contractor status. In other words, if the worker is subject to real risk of economic loss due to significant investments or bona fide liabilities for expenses, this factor indicates that the worker is an independent contractor.
- Availability of services. An independent contractor is generally free to seek out business opportunities. If a worker’s services are available to the general public on a regular and consistent basis, this factor weighs in favor of independent contractor status. It is possible, however, that an individual who performs services for more than one person or company may be an employee of each of those persons or companies.

### **Type of Relationship**

- Benefits. The provision of benefits such as insurance, a pension plan, paid time off vacation pay, and sick pay indicate an employer-employee relationship.
- Agreements. Written contracts describing the relationship the parties intend to create will assist in defining the relationship as an employer-employee relationship or an independent contractor arrangement.
- Permanency of relationship. If a worker is engaged with the expectation that the relationship will continue indefinitely, rather than for a specific project or period, this is generally considered evidence of an employer-employee relationship.
- Key aspect of business. If a worker provides services that are a key aspect of regular business activity, it is more likely the company will have the right to direct and control the worker’s activities. Provision of key aspects of business services suggests an employer-employee relationship.

The U.S. Department of Labor and the Minnesota Department of Labor use a different set of factors to address employee or independent contractor status for operation of minimum wage payments and the applicability of the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act. Those factors focus on the “economic realities” between the parties.

- Is the work an integral part of the employer's business? If yes, employee status is indicated.
- Does the worker's managerial skill affect the worker's opportunity for profit or loss? If not, employee status is indicated.
- How does the worker's investment in his or her business compare with the employer's investment? If the worker's investment is minimal compared with the employer's investment, employee status is indicated.
- Does the work performed require special skills and initiative? If not, employee status is indicated.
- Is the relationship between the employer and worker permanent or indefinite? If yes, employee status is indicated.
- What is the nature and degree of the employer's control over the worker? If control is asserted, employee status is indicated.

In addition, the Minnesota Department of Labor has developed additional factors to be used in determining independent contractor status.

- An employer's right to discharge a worker indicates employee status.
- A worker making his or her services available to the general public on a continuing basis indicates independent contractor status.
- Compensation on a job basis rather than by hour, week, or month indicates independent contractor status.
- Where a worker is in a position to realize a profit or loss as a result of services rendered, independent contractor status is indicated.
- The worker's right to terminate the working relationship at will without incurring liability for non-completion indicates employee status.
- A substantial investment by a person in facilities used in performing services for another indicates independent contractor status.

- If the employer is responsible for the work behavior, negligence and personal behavior of a worker in contact with customers and the public during times that services are performed, employee status of the worker is indicated.
- If the services provided are necessary to the fundamental business purpose for which the organization exists, an employment relationship is indicated.

## **Large Material Goods and Computer Software**

An operating child care business may find it necessary to purchase larger items of equipment like office furniture, office equipment, refrigerators, televisions, computers and computer software, child size furniture, indoor and outdoor recreational equipment like swing set or climbing gyms. Historically, such larger equipment purchases were required to be depreciated over a period of years according to an Internal Revenue Service schedule with only a percentage of the cost of acquisition being deductible in the year in which the equipment was placed into service. For tax years beginning in 2016, Section 179 of the Internal Revenue Code allows a deduction of the full cost of such equipment (up to a total of \$500,000) in the year in which the equipment is placed into service provided that the total amount spent for equipment in that year does not exceed \$2,010,000 (after which the amount deductible is reduced on a dollar for dollar basis by the amount that the cost of all equipment exceeds \$2,010,000). Both the cap and the investment limitation will be adjusted annually for inflation.

To be eligible for the Section 179 deduction software must meet some specific requirements:

- It must be readily available for purchase by the general public.
- It must be subject to a non-exclusive license.
- It must not be a substantially modified version of earlier software.

These three conditions in effect mean that payments for the creation of custom software are not deductible. In addition, three other requirements apply:

- It must be purchased by the business.
- It must be used for the business' income producing activity.
- It must have an expected useful life of more than one year.

Using the Section 179 deduction requires the taxpayer to make an election to use Section 179 (rather than regular depreciation schedules) by completing and submitting with its tax return IRS Form 4562. A separate election must be made for each taxable year in which a Section 179 expense deduction is claimed.

Some kinds of property and equipment do not qualify for the deduction:

- Real property (land, buildings, permanent structures and equipment that are part of the buildings or structures).
- Equipment that is purchased from yourself or a related party.
- Air conditioning and heating equipment that is permanently affixed to a structure (i.e. central air conditioning). For tax years beginning after January 1, 2016, portable air conditioning units (e.g. window units) are deductible.

### **Other Ongoing Costs**

Many other ongoing costs are deductible under IRC Section 162 as ordinary and necessary expenses. In general Section 162 deductibility applies to:

- Insurance costs (for example, casualty insurance, general business liability insurance, workers' compensation insurance for any employees).
- Bank charges for maintenance of business accounts.
- Advertising costs in any media.

- Cost of establishment, maintenance and use of a telephone line or internet service line.
- Cost of food for children in care (not including the owner’s children if they are at the facility).
- Cost of food for employees (generally limited to 50 percent of cost).
- Cost of services related to access to or use of the location (for example, landscaping or lawn care in areas used by children).
- Toys and equipment (Note that the category of toys and equipment can involve substantial expense since it includes items required by regulation to provide activity for the physical, intellectual, emotional, and social development of the child. Depending on the age of the child the requirement extends to things like high chairs, playpens, cribs, cots, sofas, objects and toys to allow the child to see, touch, feel, hear, and taste).
- Cleaning and office supplies.

For operations located in the home, full deductibility is only available for that percentage of cost associated with the “direct cost” of the “business use” of the home for delivery of child care services. For purposes of that calculation a direct expense is one that is incurred exclusively for the benefit of the business operation and an indirect expense is one that benefits both the business and the home. Indirect expenses must be allocated using the business use percentage. For example, the business use percentage limitation would apply to the deductibility of the cost of rent or mortgage payment and the cost of utilities since only part of the home is used for business use while the cost involves the entire home.

The business use percentage is calculated by multiplying the “space percentage” of use (the area of the home regularly used for business divided by the total area of the home) by the “time percentage” of use (the number of hours the home was used for the child care business divided by 8,760—the number of hours in a year). The result is the allowable percentage of deduction for an indirect expense.

## THE CHOICE OF BUSINESS STRUCTURE

When deciding to start a child care business, a potential provider must choose a legal structure for the business. That choice will affect many different aspects of the business and its operations including tax treatment, liability, expenses, financing, and growth potential.

The major structures available for organizing a business are: a sole proprietorship; a corporation; a limited liability company. In Minnesota today, the most popular form of business structure for a small business is a limited liability company, followed by a sole proprietorship and corporation. Few small businesses outside the delivery of professional services are organized as partnerships. Below is a general overview of these different structures. MnDEED's publication [A Guide To Starting A Business In Minnesota](#) contains a more substantial treatment of the tax and non-tax consequences of the choice of business structure. Whichever structure is chosen, the initial choice is not permanent; it can be changed as the business grows or to facilitate specific business activities like raising capital.

### **Sole Proprietorship**

A sole proprietorship is the easiest business structure to form if there is only one owner. With that structure, the owner and the business are not treated as separate entities for legal and tax purposes: the owner is the business. In Minnesota no legal formalities or filings are required to create a sole proprietorship. If, however, the business is being conducted under a business name that is different from the owner's full first and last name—as, for example, “Blue Sky Child Care” rather than “Jon Jones Child Care” – a Certificate of Assumed Name must be filed with the Secretary of State's office. Information on completing this filing is available at [Assumed Name/DBA](#).

### **Liability**

The sole proprietor is personally responsible for all debts and obligations of the business; to include, for example, the obligation to perform on contracts. Creditors of the business activity can proceed directly

against the sole proprietor and recover from his or her personal assets. Employees, customers, or other persons injured on the job or otherwise in contact with the business can seek recovery from the sole proprietor from his or her personal assets.

## **Taxes**

Like all businesses, a sole proprietorship will pay income taxes, employment taxes, and – if it has employees – unemployment taxes.

- A sole proprietorship, whether it has employees or not, is treated as a “pass through entity” for both federal and state income tax purposes. That is, the income passes through directly to the owner. The sole proprietorship itself does not file an income tax return. Instead, the sole proprietor files federal Form 1040 (U.S. Individual Income Tax return) with accompanying Schedule C on which business income and deductions are computed. The business income and personal income are taxed at the sole proprietor’s individual income tax rate. For Minnesota income taxes, the sole proprietorship files M1, Individual Income Tax Return with federal Form 1040 and Schedule C attached.
- With Form 1040 the sole proprietorship must also file federal Schedule SE to calculate and pay the federal self employment tax. That tax has two parts: one (FICA) for contributions to Social Security and one for contributions to Medicare.
- If a sole proprietorship has no employees, income tax filings and owner’s employment tax filings may be done using the sole proprietor’s Social Security Number as an identification number. The Social Security Number may also be used on the Minnesota M1 form when there are no employees.
- If a sole proprietorship has employees, federal income tax filings for the business and federal employment tax filings for the sole proprietor and any employees must be made using a Federal Employer Identification Number (FEIN) which is available from the Internal Revenue Service at no cost by completing form SS4. In that



circumstance, state income tax filings must be made using a state tax identification number available from the Minnesota Department of Revenue.

- If a sole proprietorship has employees, filings for federal unemployment insurance for employees must be made using the Federal Employer Identification Number. Filing for state unemployment insurance contributions are made using a separate identification number issued by MnDEED's Division of Unemployment Insurance which will determine an initial rate of contribution. The sole proprietorship does not pay unemployment insurance contributions at either federal or state level for the sole proprietor who is not considered an employee for unemployment insurance purposes.

## **Corporation**

A corporation is a legal entity separate from its owners that has the status of a legal "person". As such it can do the same things that a "natural person" (an individual) can do in the conduct of a business. The corporation can, for example, carry on a business; own property; enter into and perform contracts; employ individuals; sue and be sued; earn, hold, or disburse profits; borrow money in its own name.

A corporation has officers who are responsible for managing the daily business operations, and directors who determine the direction of the corporations activities and oversee the actions of the officers. It is possible for one individual to be a shareholder, director, and officer who functions in all roles. Both directors and officers of a corporation can also be shareholders.

The major advantage of the corporate structure is that it relieves its shareholders, officers and directors of personal liability for the debts and obligations of the corporation. Creditors of the corporation, for example, cannot recover from the personal assets of shareholders, officers, or directors. The only assets at risk for those parties are the monies that they have invested in the corporation. There are, however, three important exceptions to exemption from liability:

- Shareholders and officers are personally responsible for payment of payroll taxes on employee wages;
- Shareholder’s can lose the exemption from liability if they co-mingle personal and business assets;
- Shareholders, officers, and directors who “personally guarantee” repayment of loans to the corporation lose the exemption for that loan transaction.

## **Formation**

A corporation is formed by filing Articles of Incorporation with the Minnesota Secretary of State’s Office. The form for this purpose is available at [Minnesota Business Corporation Forms](#). The corporation must also prepare written bylaws, elect a board of directors, name an agent for service of process, and list an official address (these last two roles are often fulfilled by an attorney who advised on the corporate formation). There are post-incorporation requirements relating to activities of the directors that are noted in [A Guide To Starting A Business In Minnesota](#).

## **Taxation**

A regular corporation (a “C” corporation), since it is a legal person, will pay income tax on its revenues.

Shareholders who receive dividends from the corporation, that is a share in the profits, will pay tax on these dividends (in addition to, of course, any salary or wages the corporation may pay to shareholders who are employees).

To avoid this double taxation of corporate profits, a corporation may, subject to limitations, elect to be taxed as a pass-through entity (an “S” corporation). In that case the corporation itself does not pay income taxes on any revenues or deduct any losses but, instead, passes all revenues and losses through to the shareholders who report income and loses on a pro rata basis on their individual tax return where income is taxed at their individual rate.

Corporations obtain this status by filing an “S” election with the Internal Revenue Service. No additional filing is necessary for the State of Minnesota. The “S” corporation will, however, need to file an information return for both federal and state taxes. New corporations must elect “S” status no more than two months and fifteen days after the beginning of their first tax year. The limitations that apply to election of “S” status are:

- The corporation can have no more than 100 shareholders;
- All individual shareholders must be U.S. citizens or permanent residents; non-individual shareholders must be trusts, estates, or certain non-profit entities;
- The corporation can have only one class of stock

Note also, that shareholder’s must pay income tax on their share of any corporate dividends even if the money was not paid out to shareholders but retained in the corporation. This “phantom taxation” is usually addressed by a shareholder agreement requiring the corporation to distribute at least enough profit to enable shareholders to pay the tax.

“C” corporations file federal and state income tax returns using their Federal Employer Identification Number and their State of Minnesota Tax Identification Number. “S” corporations file their federal information returns using their Federal Employer Identification Number.

For both “C” and “S” corporations, filings for federal employment insurance are made using their Federal Employer Identification Number.

Both “C” and “S” corporations file state unemployment tax payments using a state unemployment number obtained from the Unemployment Insurance Division of the Minnesota Department of Employment and Economic Development which will also determine the initial applicable rate of tax.

## Limited Liability Company

A limited liability company is a relatively new form of business organization with the limited liability characteristics of a corporation and the ability to be treated for tax purposes as a pass through entity: that is, for a single member limited liability company to be treated as if it were a sole proprietorship, and for a multi-member limited liability company as if it were a partnership. On formation the limited liability company is treated as a sole proprietorship or partnership unless the limited liability company elects to be taxed as a corporation in which case it is taxed as if it were a “C” corporation.

This form of organization provides pass through tax treatment without the restrictions applicable to an “S” corporation such as a limit on the number of shareholders, the requirement of only a single class of stock, and limited types of non-individual shareholders.

Limited liability companies are formed under a different statute than are corporations. Where corporations file articles of incorporation with the Secretary of State’s Office and have shareholders, limited liability companies file articles of organization and have members. As with corporations there are many post-formation requirements and issues which are discussed in [A Guide To Starting A Business In Minnesota](#).

The owner of a single member limited liability company being taxed as a sole proprietorship files federal and state income tax returns using the owner’s Social Security Number and federal Form 1040 with accompanying schedules and state tax form M1. Owners of a multi-member limited liability company do likewise, but a multi-member limited liability company must have its own federal and state tax identification numbers even if it has no employees. A single member limited liability company requires those tax numbers only if it will have employees or elects to be taxed as a corporation.

The owners of a limited liability company are treated as self-employed for purposes of payment of federal FICA and Medicare employment taxes which they pay using the limited liability company's Federal Employer Identification Number. Likewise, the limited liability company pays the employer's share of federal employment taxes for employees using that number.

The limited liability corporation pays any state unemployment taxes using a state unemployment number obtained from the Unemployment Insurance Division of the Minnesota Department of Employment and Economic Development which will also determine the initial rate applicable.

According to the Minnesota Secretary of State, the limited liability company has become the most popular form of new business organization. The form filing is available at [Minnesota Limited Liability Company Forms](#).

# FINANCING

## Loans

The great majority of all small businesses rely on three sources of funds for their operations: money invested by the owner; money loaned to the business by the owner; money loaned to the business from commercial lenders like banks. For most such businesses, however, the owner's available cash is consumed in the investment with little remaining for loans by the owner. In theory, any business structured as a corporation or LLC –with shares or member interests – can raise equity capital by selling shares or interests in the business through a securities offering. In reality, few small businesses, and this is particularly true of a small child care business, can generate enough revenue and profit to provide a dividend stream to investors. Likewise, those businesses do not have a ready market for their securities that would allow equity investors a predicable exit strategy. This leaves debt, in the form of loans from commercial lenders, as the major source of initial and continuing funding of the business.

It is important to remember that for the major commercial lenders, banks, their loan portfolio – on which they receive interest and fees – is their principal asset (not their deposits which belong to depositors and on which the banks pay interest for the use of those funds to support lending). At the same time, banks are heavily regulated by federal and/or state banking regulators to ensure the safety and soundness of banking decisions. In short, banks are in the business of making loans, but are constrained by regulation as to the number, kinds, and riskiness of those loans in terms of repayment.

A lender may lend against the business' assets (a secured loan) where the borrower's pledge of assets against the amount of the loan provides the lender with at least partial protection against nonpayment of interest or principal. The lender may also loan against cash flow (an unsecured loan) rather than against hard assets based on the lender's determination that the borrower's cash flow will be sufficient over the term of the loan to ensure repayment. Loans may take the form of a term loan with a fixed end date and payment schedule or a revolving loan which allows

the borrower to make ongoing draws against and payment to a line of credit for a period of time. In both cases it is standard practice for the lender to seek personal guarantees by the owners for the debts of the business and to require the business to obtain life insurance payable to the lender on the death of an owner. For new businesses seeking first time or early time financing, it is most common for commercial lenders to use the owner's personal credit score and history in making a loan to the business.

## Credit Analysis

Historically, banks have engaged in review of loan applications using the "Five Cs" of credit analysis:

- **Character.** Banks are unwilling to lend to a person, natural or corporate, whose character is such that it has involved activities like loan defaults, write-offs, fraud, litigation, unwillingness to cooperate with the bank, improper use of funds, or any other activity that necessitates the bank's expenditure of time, effort, and expense to remedy a problem loan caused by the borrower's action or inaction.
- **Capacity.** This is a measure of the borrower's ability to continue to have the business operate as a going concern that is able to stay current with its financial obligations and repay the loan. To assess this capacity a lender looks at current financial statements for an operating business or pro forma estimates for a potential or start-up business. Also included in the assessment are the experience and ability of the business owner, the nature of the business and its position in the market.
- **Capital structure.** Banks want to see that the business owner has his or her own money in the business. This is taken as an indicator of seriousness of purpose and an incentive to the borrower who, like the bank, runs a risk of major loss if the business fails. The presence of equity also provides a source of capital that can be drawn on in the course of regular operations.
- **Collateral.** Collateral is a bank's claim on the assets of the business in case of loan default or business failure. Banks will also frequently require the business owner to provide collateral in the form of personal assets (for example, the owner's house or stock portfolio).

- **Coverage.** Banks will want to see that their loan is protected if, for example, the business is destroyed by a fire or if the owner dies. It will require the borrower to obtain insurance policies with the bank as a named beneficiary.

As noted earlier, banks will often use a borrower's credit score from a third party credit rating agency along with the five Cs.

### **Credit Agreements**

In addition to the actual promissory note evidencing the amount of the loan and the borrower's promise to repay, lenders will also require the borrower to enter into a credit agreement that covers the mechanics of loan administration and spells out the responsibilities and duties of both lender and borrower. (For additional information on this see the MnDEED publication [Loan Documentation: An Introduction for Small Businesses](#). The major elements of a credit agreement are:

- **Credit terms.** This will state the type of credit involved (e.g., term loan or revolving credit) the amount borrowed, the use of funds, the timing of loan advances, the interest rate, the repayment schedule, identification of any collateral, closing conditions that have to be met before the lender will release funds: collateral, insurance policies, personal guarantees, payment of commitment fee or loan fee, and any other conditions required by the lender.
- **Representations and warranties.** Here the borrower attests to material facts relating to the borrower and its operations. For example: corporate existence and authority; the accuracy of financial statements and that no material change has occurred since their preparation; that the borrower holds title to any collateral pledged as security to the loan; that the borrower holds all necessary licenses and permits for conducting its business; that the borrower is not engaged in any current litigation and has no judgments against it; that the borrower is current on all its taxes—to include employment and unemployment taxes.



- **Covenants.** Covenants are the borrower's promises to do something in the future ("affirmative covenants") or to not do something in the future ("negative covenants").

Affirmative covenants include: the maintenance of corporate or business existence; the maintenance of a set amount of working capital; the continuing payment of other debts and obligations of the business so as not to adversely affect its existence or ability to operate as a going concern; the maintenance of collateral; the maintenance of insurance; the making of described schedules, financial and other reports to the lender.

Negative covenants include: a restriction on the borrower taking on additional debt with another lender; a restriction on the lender paying out any dividends or distributions to shareholders over the life of the loan except as agreed to by the lender; a prohibition on increasing the salaries of employees; a prohibition on extraordinary transactions like mergers, acquisitions, or reorganizations.

Covenants exist to serve a number of objectives of the lender:

- To ensure that the borrower makes full disclosure of information necessary for the lender to have control over the loan relationship.
- To ensure that the borrower exists and continues as a viable business.
- To ensure that adequate cash flow is maintained.
- To ensure that adequate asset quality and collateral quality are maintained.
- To ensure management's attention to the business and to repayment of the loan with any interest and fees.

- **Defaults and Remedies.** Circumstances or occurrences under which the lender is entitled to foreclose on collateral or otherwise exercise its rights against the borrower are called “events of default.” Payment defaults (e.g., late payments, attempts to sell the business, or any action that could jeopardize the company’s ability to repay or dilute the bank’s position as lender) usually immediately trigger the lender’s right to exercise its remedies against the borrower. Covenant defaults (e.g., inadequate or untimely reporting to the lender) may not trigger the lender’s remedies until they are considered by the lender to have a material adverse effect on the borrower’s business or financial condition.

The two main remedies available to a lender are “acceleration” under which all amounts owed by the borrower to the lender are immediately due and payable in full regardless of the credit agreement’s repayment schedule; and “foreclosure” under which the lender takes possession and control of collateral pledged as loan security and sells that collateral applying the proceeds to the outstanding balance of the loan. The lender may seek a deficiency judgment against the borrower if the proceeds of the sale are not sufficient to pay the loan balance and any unpaid interest. At this time the lender may also enforce any guarantees made to support the loan.

## **The Federal Equal Credit Opportunity Act**

Certain federal loan regulations, for example the Truth in Lending Act (Regulation Z), do not apply to commercial loan transactions. The Equal Credit Opportunity Act (Regulation B), however, DOES apply to commercial loan transactions by all individuals and institutions that regularly participate in decisions to grant credit.

Regulation B prohibits discrimination in a credit transaction on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, marital status, national origin, age (provided the applicant has attained the age necessary to enter into a contract), receipt of public assistance, or the fact that the applicant has exercised any right under the Consumer Credit Protection Act.

There are four major pieces of Regulation B that a potential applicant should be aware of:

- Lenders may not discourage anyone from applying for a loan. That prohibition extends to oral, written, or telephone inquiries and applications. Likewise, a lender may not advertise in a manner that would discourage anyone from applying for a loan.
- When a lender receives a credit application it may use a traditional, judgmental method of evaluation (e.g., the Five Cs) or it may use an objective methods like credit scoring. Whatever method is used it must be applied uniformly to all applicants for credit without reference to any of the prohibitive bases.
- If an application for a business loan is denied and the business has more than \$1 million in annual gross revenues the lender may provide a formal or informal notice to the applicant within a reasonable time period (effectively thirty days). A written statement of reasons for denial of the loan application is required only if the applicant makes a written request within sixty days of receiving the first denial notice. If the applicant business has less than \$1 million in annual gross revenues the creditor may make the denial notification orally or in writing. But if the lender provides oral notice of the reasons for denial, it must also tell the applicant that it has the right to receive confirmation of those reasons in writing.

At the time of application, the lender may advise the applicant in writing of the applicant's right to a statement of the reasons for denial. That notice must contain the contact information of the lender's personnel from whom that information may be obtained and the time period within which the applicant must make the request.

- A lender may not require the signature of an applicant's spouse on a loan application. The lender may, however, require the spouse's signature on documents that create a security interest to support the applicant's creditworthiness (e.g., requiring the spouse's signature on a document pledging the value of a home as collateral).

A lender will require a pro forma set of financials from a business which does not yet have income from operations and tax returns in order to identify the sources and uses of funds available for working capital, to get the business owner's estimate, again with assumptions, of the anticipated balance sheet of the business over time.

## **Approaching A Commercial Lender**

### **Business Plan and Financial Estimates**

In addition to an actual loan application (and, often, a personal financial statement from the business owner), a commercial lender will ask to see both a business plan and estimated financial projections for the business.

There are innumerable examples and templates for business plans available in print and online. Most of these are really operational plan templates and –while useful to the business owner for planning and benchmarking –are really over long for use in making a loan application. What a potential lender wants to see is a detailed but succinct statement of the facts about the business, its markets, its activities to engage in business, its financial situation, and its loan request. These elements are most easily shown by illustrative example.

### **Example**

**THE BUSINESS:** Blue Sky Child Care, LLC is a Minnesota Limited Liability Company, formed on January 15, 2016, and licensed by the Minnesota Department of Human Services on January 10, 2017 to offer licensed family child care at the premises located 1234 Easy Street, Town of Big Acre, Long Lake County, Minnesota. These premises are the residence of the owner and loan applicant John M. Smith.

Since its formation, the business' efforts have been devoted to securing licensure; purchasing fixtures, furniture, and equipment; and hiring staff for delivery of services. The business anticipates opening on June 1, 2017 and has statements of intent from 8 parents for placement of 8 children of its licensed capacity of 10 children.

CURRENT FUNDING and LOAN REQUEST: Blue Sky Child Care, LLC, was initially capitalized at formation in January, 2016 with a \$50,000 investment by the owner John M. Smith. Blue Sky Child Care, LLC is seeking a term loan of \$50,000 for a two year period. These funds will be used for additional working capital to sustain operations.

Note how much information is contained in these four short paragraphs:

- The name of the business and its legal structure;
- Its location;
- The date of its formation;
- That it will be providing licensed family day care;
- The date of its licensure;
- The proposed date it anticipates opening to the public;
- The level of pre-opening commitment by parents;
- The level of initial capitalization and its source;
- The amount of this request as a term loan;
- The proposed uses of the requested funds.

MARKET and COMPETITION: According to the Minnesota State Demographer, the area within a ten mile radius of the town of Big Acre has experienced a population growth of 600 individuals within the last five years. This growth, in an area which earlier saw continuing out-migration of individuals and families, is primarily the result of two major manufacturing firms locating in Big Acre. The county social services agency of Long Lake County has used birth records and a review of currently licensed child care providers to indicate that there is currently a demand for fifty places in Big Acre for infant, toddler, and pre-school aged children.

It is significant that, in great part because of the earlier out-migration of families, there are only two family child care providers in the area (both more than fifteen miles from the center of Big Acre) and no larger day care centers. The two family providers operate at capacity for infant, toddler, and pre-school children. The local council of churches has plans for creation of a larger child care center but those plans are still in the fund raising stage and are not expected to be able to be implemented for at least three calendar years.

In January of 2017, Blue Sky undertook to advertise its intended opening in June 2017 using a variety of print media and personal contacts. This resulted in pre-enrollment statements of interest from 8 parents for 8 children (80 percent of licensed capacity). To date the parents of 6 children have provided Blue Sky with a pre-enrollment deposit.

Blue Sky believes that the combination of location and program will enable it to be at licensed capacity at or very close to opening. While there will be future marketing efforts in formal print media (brochures and program descriptions) Blue Sky expects that word-of-mouth and reputation effect will have the effect of sustaining enrollment at licensed capacity.

Note how much information is contained in these four short paragraphs:

- The geographic area to be served ;
- The extent of the market in reaction to growth;
- The causes of growth;
- The expected duration of this level of demand;
- The segment of the market that Blue Sky seeks to serve;
- The number and kind of incumbent competitors and their competitive disadvantage in being fifteen miles away;
- The timing of any future competitive entry;
- The extent of pre-opening marketing and its success;
- The status of Blue Sky as a major market incumbent for the immediate future.

## **Preparing a Cash Flow Projection**

A cash flow projection is an important business planning tool used by businesses to estimate income (cash receipts) and expenses (cash paid out) over time on a monthly basis. Simply put a cash flow projection will tell you if you will have enough cash to continue running your business. In addition it can provide insights on what steps you may need to take now or in the future to improve the profitability and stability of your business.

See this example template for completing cash flows, [12 Month Cash Flow Statement](#).

For your business to benefit from cash flow projections, estimates of future income and expenses have to be realistic and as accurate as possible. Overly optimistic projections of future income or inaccurate or incomplete budgeting of expenses could threaten the success of your business or hide potential opportunities to boost the profitability of your business.

Cash flow projections are also helpful when applying for loans to expand your business. Lenders will want to see cash flow projections to see if your business is profitable and its finances are well managed.

If your business is a start-up be conservative about how long it will take your business to reach full capacity.

### **Monthly Income**

Review your expected income in your annual budget and figure out when you expect to receive that income for each month. It is important to break down income by when you expect to receive the income not when you earn the income. This ensures the timing of income lines up with the timing of expenses so your business has the cash on hand to pay those expenses.

When you break down your income by month take into account anything that may increase or decrease your income. Examples could include seasonal changes in enrollment, planned increases in your rates, or if you expect any children to leave your program. Use caution and be realistic when anticipating your income. Being too optimistic could lead to shortfalls in available cash for your business.



### Step-by-Step Instructions: Income

These instructions assume a basic level of familiarity with spreadsheet software such as Microsoft Excel.

Figure 1: Example of a completed Income section of a Cash flow Analysis

	Pre-Startup Estimate	Jan-18	Feb-18	Mar-18	Apr-18	May-18	Jun-18	Jul-18	Aug-18	Sep-18	Oct-18	Nov-18	Dec-18	Total Item Estimate
Cash on Hand (beginning of month)		0	250	575	700	1,025	1,350	925	925	1,000	1,325	1,650	1,975	0
<b>Income (cash inflows)</b>														
Child Care Tuition		5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	4,750	4,750	4,750	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	59,250
Fees														
Food Program Payments		250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	3,000
<b>TOTAL CASH RECEIPTS</b>	0	5,250	5,250	5,250	5,250	5,250	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,250	5,250	5,250	5,250	62,250
Total Cash Available (before cash out)	0	5,250	5,500	5,825	5,950	6,275	6,350	5,925	5,925	6,250	6,575	6,900	7,225	62,250

- 1) Open the [12 MONTH CASH FLOW STATEMENT](#) worksheet.
- 2) Determine how much cash you will have on hand prior to the start-up of your operations. Go to cell B4 (PRE-STARTUP EST/CASH ON HAND) and enter this amount into the cell.
- 3) Under CASH RECEIPTS enter in the amount of income you expect receive for each category of income for the first month of your operations.
- 4) Repeat for each month in the 12 month cash flow period.
- 5) The formulas embedded in the worksheet will automatically calculate and update the numbers for the rows labeled CASH ON HAND, TOTAL CASH RECEIPTS and TOTAL CASH AVAILABLE and the column labeled TOTAL ITEM ESTIMATE.

## Monthly Expenses

Review the expenses in your annual budget and separate out the income by the month in which you expect to pay those expenses.

For regular occurring operating expenses like food and supplies you can simply take your annual budget and divide it by 12 months and enter this number into your cash flow worksheet for each month. Do not forget to include your own salary. If you expect to have changes in your income over the course of the year, such as changes in enrollment in your program, be sure to adjust the related expenses accordingly. For example if you expect lower enrollment in the summer you can also expect your food cost to also be lower.

For irregularly occurring expenses, such as quarterly tax payments or maintenance cost, enter those costs in the months they will be paid. See the example below and take note of how large planned maintenance costs affect you cash flow.

## Step-by-Step Instructions: Expenses

Figure 2: Example of a completed Expenses section of a Cash flow Analysis

	Pre-Startup Estimate	Jan-18	Feb-18	Mar-18	Apr-18	May-18	Jun-18	Jul-18	Aug-18	Sep-18	Oct-18	Nov-18	Dec-18	Total Item Estimate
<b>Expenses (cashflows)</b>														
Purchases (Food)		500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	6,000
Purchases (Toys)		75						75						150
Supplies (office & oper.)														0
Repairs & maintenance							500						500	1,000
Advertising		62	62	62	62	62	62	62	62	62	62	62	62	744
Accounting & legal				200										200
Rent/Mortgage		1,158	1,158	1,158	1,158	1,158	1,158	1,158	1,158	1,158	1,158	1,158	1,158	13,896
Telephone		48	48	48	48	48	48	48	48	48	48	48	48	576
Utilities		189	189	189	189	189	189	189	189	189	189	189	189	2,268
Insurance		68	68	68	68	68	68	68	68	68	68	68	68	816
Taxes (real estate, etc.)		200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	2,400
<b>SUBTOTAL</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>2,300</b>	<b>2,225</b>	<b>2,425</b>	<b>2,225</b>	<b>2,225</b>	<b>2,725</b>	<b>2,300</b>	<b>2,225</b>	<b>2,225</b>	<b>2,225</b>	<b>2,225</b>	<b>2,725</b>	<b>28,050</b>
Retirement Contribution		200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	2,400
Owner's Salary		2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	30,000
<b>TOTAL CASH PAID OUT</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>5,000</b>	<b>4,925</b>	<b>5,125</b>	<b>4,925</b>	<b>4,925</b>	<b>5,425</b>	<b>5,000</b>	<b>4,925</b>	<b>4,925</b>	<b>4,925</b>	<b>4,925</b>	<b>5,425</b>	<b>60,450</b>
Cash Position (end of month)	<b>0</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>575</b>	<b>700</b>	<b>1,025</b>	<b>1,350</b>	<b>925</b>	<b>925</b>	<b>1,000</b>	<b>1,325</b>	<b>1,650</b>	<b>1,975</b>	<b>1,800</b>	<b>1,800</b>

Be careful not underestimate your expenses. Failing to account for all your expenses could lead to a shortfall in cash during the course of operating your business.

## **Expenses**

- 1) Under CASH PAID OUT enter the amount you expect to pay under each category of expenses for the first month of your operations.
- 2) Repeat the step one for each month in the 12 month cash flow period. Don't forget to include your salary under OWNERS SALARY. This is separate from any wages you pay to staff.
- 3) The formulas imbedded in the worksheet will automatically calculate and update the numbers for the row labeled SUBTOTAL, TOTAL CASH PAID OUT, and CASH POSITION and the column labeled TOTAL ITEM EST.
- 4) Review the row labeled CASH POSITION. This tells you how much cash you expect to have on hand at the end of the month.
  - a. If the number is negative for any given month your business will run out of cash by the end of that month.
  - b. If the number is positive for any given month your business will have a surplus of cash at the end of that month. The workbook's formulas will carry forward any surpluses or deficits into the next month.

## **Comparing Monthly Expenses and Monthly Income**

Once you complete entering your monthly income and monthly expenses in your budget, subtract your expenses from your income. If you are using a digital spreadsheet with formulas this will be done automatically (as above). You can now see how much cash you will have on hand at the end of each month.

Carefully review your cash flow and take special notice of any months where your expenses are greater than your income. You will need to take steps ahead of time to ensure you have the cash on hand to pay those expenses. Depending on the type of the expenses you may be able to shift the timing of them to when you expect to have more income or cover them with savings from excess income from previous months.

If your cash flow shows consistent monthly deficits (expenses are greater than income) you will need to take additional steps to ensure your business operates at an even or positive cash flow. You may need to temporarily reduce your salary, permanently increase your rates, grow your enrollment, find additional sources of income, or find ways to save cost.

If your cash flow shows consistent monthly profits (income is greater than expenses) think about the best ways to use that surplus. Things to consider might include investing in your business through such things as marketing, facility improvements, training, and program quality improvements. You can also invest profits in a cash reserve to draw on in case of unexpected decreases in revenue or increases in cost, later down the line. Also consider giving yourself a raise or investing in other benefits such as your retirement fund.

The above example shows a net-positive cash flow. By the end of this operating year this business will have \$1,800 extra in funds available to pay out to you, the owner, or carry over into the next year to cover additional cost and make investments in your business.

### **Completing a Balance Sheet**

A balance sheet is an important tool for managing your child care business. A balance sheet provides a picture of your businesses finances (your assets, liabilities and net assets) at a specific point in time. One half the balance sheet shows your assets and the other half shows your liabilities and net assets. If done correctly the totals for each half of the sheet should balance out--this is why it is called a balance sheet.

Balance sheets can be done at any point during your business operations. When seeking a loan from a bank to expand your business presenting a complete, accurate balance sheet can help the lender determine your business' eligibility for a loan. To get the most out of a balance sheet complete one every year for the same time frame. This will allow you to look at trends in the performance of your business over time and provide more information to lenders to determine your eligibility for loans.

A [Balance Sheet Template](#) includes formulas that will automatically complete some of the functions detailed below.

## **Assets**

Assets are things your business owns that can be converted to cash. Assets include such things as cash, equipment, property and money owed to you (also known as accounts receivable). When completing your balance sheet order your assets, top-to-bottom, in categories based on how quickly they will be used or converted to cash.

There are two types of assets, current assets and fixed assets. Current assets are assets that are turned into cash, sold, or used quickly and often (less than a year). For a child care business this will usually be cash on hand, money owed to you by clients or pending program reimbursements.

Fixed assets are long-term assets like equipment that will be used by your business for more than a year and are not as easily turned into cash. This may include playground equipment, furniture, vehicles and property.

## **A Note on Depreciation**

Over time equipment is used up and depreciates in value. You can subtract a portion of the cost of the equipment from your fixed assets. This give you a more realistic view of the value of your assets and can have beneficial tax consequences. Please consult with your accountant or financial advisor for more details, advice and instructions. See also page 24 above on use of Internal Revenue Code Section 179.

## Step-by-Step Instructions: Assets

Figure 3: Example of a complete Assets section of a balance sheet

<b>ASSETS</b>	
<u>Current Assets</u>	
Cash in Bank . . . . .	\$2,000
Inventory . . . . .	–
Prepaid Expenses . . . . .	–
Other . . . . .	–
<b>Total Current Assets . . . . .</b>	<b>\$2,000</b>
<u>Fixed Assets</u>	
Machinery & Equipment . . . . .	–
Furniture & Fixtures . . . . .	\$2,000
Leasehold Improvements . . . . .	–
Real Estate / Buildings . . . . .	–
Other . . . . .	–
<b>Total Fixed Assets . . . . .</b>	<b>\$2,000</b>
<u>Other Assets</u>	
Specify . . . . .	–
Specify . . . . .	–
<b>Total Other Assets . . . . .</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Total Assets . . . . .</b>	<b>\$4,000</b>

On your balance sheet complete the following steps.

- 1) List your current assets and their values. Add them together and get a total of your current assets.
- 2) List your fixed assets and their values. Add them together and get a total of your fixed assets.
- 3) Add the total of your current assets to the total of your fixed assets.

## **Liabilities**

There are two types of liabilities, current liabilities and long-term liabilities. Current liabilities are liabilities that will be paid out over the short term (less than one year). This includes any principal and interest payments on loans made during the current year. On a balance sheet that is called the “Current Portion of Long Term Debt”. You calculate this number by simply adding up all the loan payments you expect to make during the current period of your balance sheet.

Long-term liabilities are liabilities such as loans (“Bank Loans Payable”) that will be paid off over multiple years such as a mortgage or vehicle loan. To calculate the long-term portion of your loans simply take the total balance of your loans and subtract the current portion. The result is your long-term portion of Bank Loans Payable.



## Step-by-Step Instructions: Liabilities

Figure 4: Example of a complete Liabilities & Net Worth Assets section of a balance sheet

<u>Current Liabilities</u>	
Accounts Payable . . . . .	\$500
Taxes Payable . . . . .	100
Notes Payable (due within 12 months) . . . . .	–
Current Portion Long-term Debt . . . . .	2,000
Other current liabilities (specify) . . . . .	–
<b>Total Current Liabilities . . . . .</b>	<b>\$2,600</b>
<u>Long-term Liabilities</u>	
Bank Loans Payable (greater than 12 months) . . . . .	\$10,000
Less: Short-term Portion . . . . .	(2,000)
Notes Payable to Stockholders . . . . .	–
Other long-term debt (specify) . . . . .	–
<b>Total Long-term Liabilities . . . . .</b>	<b>\$8,000</b>
<b>Total Liabilities . . . . .</b>	<b>\$10,600</b>
<b>Owners' Equity (Net Worth) . . . . .</b>	<b>\$(6,600)</b>
<b>Total Liabilities &amp; Net Worth . . . . .</b>	<b>\$4,000</b>

On your balance sheet complete the following steps.

- 1) List your current assets and their values. Add them together and get a total of your current assets.
- 2) List your fixed assets and their values. Add them together and get a total of your fixed assets.
- 3) Add the total of your current assets to the total of your fixed assets.

## **Owner's Equity**

Your business' owner's equity (also called net assets) is the total value of your businesses' assets minus the liabilities you owe. On your balance sheet you can include any "retained earnings" from the previous year. Retained earnings are the net profits from your business from the previous period's balance sheet that you are keeping in the business in the next period to be reinvested in your business. For example you may carry over a portion of last year's profits to buy new playground equipment or invest in your professional development.

In your balance sheet take the total liabilities from one half of the balance sheet and subtract the total assets on the other half of the sheet. The result is your net assets.

If you have done your balance sheet correctly your liabilities plus your net assets will equal your assets on the left side of the sheet. If the sheet does not balance out, check your math or consult with your accountant or financial advisor.

## **Reviewing Your Balance Sheet**

With the information provided on the balance sheet financial advisors and lenders can make additional calculations that help determine the performance of your business and determine your businesses ability to take out loans to improve or expand your business. To get the most out a balance sheet multiple years' worth of completed balance sheets will be needed.

## Record Keeping and Compliance

An often overlooked barrier to entry and successful business operations is the cost of compliance and record keeping. While most business owners are aware of the nature and number of direct costs associated with regulatory compliance (things like licensing costs, inspection costs, training and continuing education costs, equipment costs, changes to physical space), many indirect costs can be easily overlooked—especially those associated with reporting to regulators, paying taxes, and maintaining the records needed for both. All of these are real costs of the business owner’s (or employee’s) time which in many cases are not built in to the prices charged to clients.

As part of the entry decision, and part of the determination of prices to be charged, the potential child care provider should look carefully at both direct and indirect compliance expenses to the degree these can be estimated. Child care organizations, local social and human services organizations, and other incumbent child care providers may be able to assist: the former with “standardized” costs for child care of a particular size and type, and the latter with actual numbers and the assumptions and circumstances from which they are derived. In addition, the Internal Revenue Service has, as part of its filing and reporting forms, an estimate of the time involved in completion.

The potential provider can then make an estimate of costs of meeting compliance requirements that looks like this:

### *Direct Compliance Costs:*

Licensing fees	\$_____
Training costs	\$_____
Required equipment	\$_____
Physical space rehab	\$_____

*Indirect Compliance Costs:*

Inspections: Number per year x hourly cost of person guiding inspector = \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Reporting: Hours per year x hourly rate of person completing reports = \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Record keeping: hours per year x hourly rate of person compiling = \$ \_\_\_\_\_

These costs can then be added to the direct and indirect costs of the actual day-to-day conduct of the business. The total costs of personnel is a function of the number of hours which will be determined in part by the kinds of reporting that must be done (for example, a provider with no payroll other than payments to the owner will not have to maintain and report as substantively as a provider with employees other than the owner). Likewise it is possible to convert these provider indirect costs to direct costs by employing a payroll, accounting, tax, or record keeping service to perform those functions rather than have the owner or an employee perform them.

Note that this example does not deal with the cost of “lost opportunity,” the time away from direct service or engaging in market building activities like advertising. In the context of child care where there is a licensed capacity of the provider which cannot be exceeded without a new license and where – as noted above – the market operates differently from a standard supply-demand market, these “opportunities” may not be available to the provider.

## CHILD CARE RESOURCES

### [Minnesota Child Care Association \(MCCA\)](#)

1000 Westgate Drive, Suite 252  
St. Paul, MN 55114  
651-290-7488

Advocacy group for licensed child care centers in Minnesota.

### [Child Care Aware of Minnesota](#)

10 River Park Plaza, Suite 820  
Saint Paul, MN 55107  
651-290-9704  
888-308-3224

Helps families find child care and understand their care options, supports providers through grants and education. Operates Parent Aware (child care provider rating system). Formerly Mn Child Care Resource and Referral.

### [First Children's Finance](#)

111 Third Ave. S., Suite 220, Minneapolis, MN 55401  
866-562-6801

Provides loans and business development assistance to child care businesses serving low income families.

### [Think Small](#)

St. Paul Office  
10 Yorkton Court  
St. Paul, MN 55117  
651-641-0305  
  
Minneapolis Office  
3433 Broadway St NE Suite 460  
Minneapolis, MN 55413  
651-641-0305

Services, resources and advocacy for early childhood education in Minnesota.

[Minnesota Tribal Resources for Early Childhood Care \(MN TRECC\)](#)

190 Sailstar Drive  
Cass Lake, MN 56633  
(c/o Leech Lake Early Childhood Development/child care services  
program)  
800-551-0969

Provides technical assistance and support to Tribal Child Care programs throughout the state of Minnesota.

[Families First of Minnesota](#)

126 Woodlake Drive S.E.  
Rochester, MN 55904  
507-287-2020  
Child care resource and referral

[Bridge to Benefits](#)

[Children's Defense Fund Minnesota](#)

555 Park St., Suite 410  
St. Paul, MN 55103  
651-227-6121

Project by Children's Defense Fund linking public work support programs and tax credits.

## COUNTY HUMAN AND SOCIAL SERVICE AGENCIES

### **A**

#### [Aitkin County Health & Human Services](#)

204 1st St. N.W.  
Aitkin, MN 56431  
218-927-7200

#### [Anoka County Human Services](#)

Anoka County Government Center  
2100 3rd Ave.  
Anoka, MN 55303  
763-422-7000

#### [Anoka County Economic Assistance](#)

Blaine Human Service Center  
1201 89th Ave. N.E., PO Box 10  
Blaine, MN 55303  
763-422-7200

#### [Anoka County Child Care Assistance](#)

2100 3rd Avenue  
Anoka, MN 55303  
763-324-2350

### **B**

#### [Becker County Human Services](#)

County Annex  
712 Minnesota Ave.  
Detroit Lakes, MN 56501  
218-847-5628

[Beltrami County Health & Human Services](#)

616 America Ave. NW  
Bemidji, MN 56601  
218-333-8300

[Benton County Human Services](#)

531 Dewey St., PO Box 740  
Foley, MN 56329  
320-968-5087

[Big Stone County Family Services](#)

340 2nd St. N.W., PO Box 338  
Ortonville, MN 56278  
320-839-2555

[Blue Earth County Human Services](#)

Government Center  
410 S. 5th St., PO Box 3526  
Mankato, MN 56002  
507-304-4335

[Brown County Family & Children Services](#)

1117 Center St., PO Box 788  
New Ulm, MN 56073  
507-354-8246

**C**

[Carlton County Public Health & Human Services](#)

[Adult Social Services](#)

14 N. 11th St., Ste. 200  
Cloquet, MN 55720  
218-879-4583



[Carver County Community Social Services](#)

[Family Child Care Licensing](#)

602 E. Fourth St.  
Chaska, MN 55318  
952-361-1600

[Cass County Health, Human & Veteran Services](#)

Social Services Building  
400 Michigan Ave. W., PO Box 519  
Walker, MN 56484  
218-547-1340+

[Chippewa County Family Services](#)

Community Service Building  
719 N. 7th St., Ste. 200  
Montevideo, MN 56265  
320-269-6401

[Chisago County Health & Human Services](#)

313 N. Main St., Room 239  
Center City, MN 55012  
651-213-5601

[Clay County Social Services](#)

715 N. 11th St., Ste. 502  
Moorhead, MN 56560  
218-299-5200

[Clearwater County Department of Human Services](#)

216 Park Ave. N.W.  
Bagley, MN 56621  
218-694-6164

[Cook County Public Health and Human Services](#)

411 W. 2nd St.  
Grand Marais, MN 55604  
218-387-3620

[Cottonwood & Jackson County  
Des Moines Valley Health & Human Services](#)

11 Fourth St., PO Box 9  
Windom, MN 56101  
507-831-1891

[Crow Wing County Social Services](#)

326 Laurel St.  
Brainerd, MN 56401  
218-824-1140

**D**

[Dakota County Community Services Administration](#)

Northern Service Center  
1 Mendota Rd. W., Ste. 500  
West St. Paul, MN 55118  
651-554-5742

[Dakota County Employment & Economic Assistance](#)

Northern Service Center  
1 Mendota Road W., Ste. 100  
West Saint Paul, MN 55118-4776  
651-554-5611

[Dakota County Social Services](#)

Western Service Center  
14955 Galaxie Ave.  
Apple Valley, MN 55124  
952-891-7400

[Minnesota Prairie County Alliance \(MN Prairie\)](#)

Dodge County  
22 6th St. E., Dept. 401  
Mantorville, MN 55955  
507-923-2900

Dodge County  
630 Florence Ave., P.O. Box 890  
Owatonna, MN 56060  
507-431-5600

Dodge County  
299 Johnson Ave. S.W., Ste. 160  
Waseca, MN 56093  
507-837-6600

[Douglas County Social Services](#)

809 Elm St., Ste. 1186  
Alexandria, MN 56308  
320-762-2302

[Minnesota Prairie County Alliance \(MN Prairie\)](#)

Dodge County  
299 Johnson Ave. S.W., Ste. 160  
Waseca, MN 56093  
507-837-6600

**E**

[Faribault & Martin Counties Human Service Center](#)

Faribault County Center  
Courthouse Annex  
412 Nicollet St. N., PO Box 217  
Blue Earth, MN 56031  
507-526-3265

Martin County Center  
115 W. 1st St.  
Fairmont, MN 56031  
507-238-4757

[Fillmore County Social Services](#)

902 Houston St. N.W., Ste. 1  
Preston, MN 55965  
507-765-2175

[Freeborn County Department of Human Services](#)

203 W. Clark St., PO Box 1246  
Albert Lea, MN 56007  
507-377-5400

**G**

[Goodhue County Health & Human Services](#)

426 West Ave.  
Red Wing, MN 55066  
651-385-3200

[Grant County Social Service Department](#)

28 Central Ave. S., PO Box 1006  
Elbow Lake, MN 56531  
218-685-8200

**H**

[Hennepin County Human Services & Public Health  
Cash Assistance](#)

PO Box 107  
Minneapolis, MN 55440  
612-596-1300

[Hennepin County Human Services & Public Health  
Child Care Assistance](#)

300 S. 6th St.  
Minneapolis, MN 55487-0718  
612-348-5937

[Houston County Human Services](#)

304 S. Marshall St., Room 104  
Calendonia, MN 55921  
507-725-5811

[Hubbard County Social Service Center](#)

205 Court Ave.  
Park Rapids, MN 56470  
218-732-1451

**I**

[Isanti County Family Services -Children's Services](#)

1700 E. Rum River Dr. S., Ste. A  
Cambridge, MN 55008  
763-689-1711

[Itasca County Health & Human Services](#)

Itasca Resource Center  
1209 S.E. 2nd Ave.  
Grand Rapids, MN 55744  
218-327-2941

**J**

[Jackson & Cottonwood County](#)

[Des Moines Valley Health & Human Services](#)

407 5th St., Ste. 101, PO Box 67  
Jackson, MN 56143  
507-847-4000

**K**

[Kanabec County Family Services](#)

905 E. Forest Ave., Ste. 150  
Mora, MN 55051  
320-679-6350

[Kanabec County Public Health](#)

905 E. Forest Ave., Suite 127  
Mora, MN 55051  
320-679-6330

[Kandiyohi County Health and Human Services](#)

2200 23rd St. N.E., Ste. 1020  
Willmar, MN 56201  
320-231-7800

[Kittson County Social Services](#)

410 5th St. S., Ste. 100  
Hallock, MN 56728  
218-843-2689

[Koochiching County Public Health & Human Services](#)

1000 5th St.  
International Falls, MN 56649  
218-283-7000

**L**

[Lac Qui Parle County Family Services](#)

930 First Ave., PO Box 7  
Madison, MN 56256  
320-598-7594

[Lake County Health & Human Services](#)

616 Third Ave.  
Two Harbors, MN 55616  
218-834-8400

[Lake of the Woods County Social Services](#)

216 8th Ave. S.E., Ste. 200  
Baudette, MN 56623  
218-634-2642

[Le Sueur County Human Services](#)

88 S. Park Ave.  
Le Center, MN 56057  
507-357-2251

[Le Sueur County Public Health](#)

88 S. Park Ave.  
Le Center, MN 56057  
507-357-8246

[Southwest Health and Human Services](#)

Lincoln County  
319 N. Rebecca, P.O. Box 44  
Ivanhoe, MN 56142  
507-694-1859

Lyon County  
607 W. Main, Ste. 100  
Marshall, MN 56248  
507-694-1859

**M**

[Mahnomen County Social Services](#)

311 N. Main St., PO Box 460  
Mahnomen, MN 56557  
218-935-256

[Marshall County Social Services](#)

208 E. Colvin Ave., Ste. 14  
Warren, MN 56762  
218-745-5124

[Martin & Faribault Counties Human Service Center](#)

Faribault County Center  
Courthouse Annex  
412 Nicollet St. N., PO Box 217  
Blue Earth, MN 56031  
507-526-3265

Martin County Center  
115 W. 1st St.  
Fairmont, MN 56031  
507-238-4757

[McLeod County Children and Family Services](#)

Health & Human Service Building  
520 Chandler Ave. N.  
Glencoe, MN 55336  
320-864-3144

[Meeker County Health & Human Services](#)

114 N. Holcombe Ave., Ste. 180  
Litchfield, MN 55355  
320-693-5300

[Mille Lacs County Community & Veterans Services](#)

Courthouse Square Building  
100525 2nd St. S.E.  
Milaca, MN 56353  
320-983-8208

[Morrison County Public Health & Social Services](#)

213 1st Ave. S.E.  
Little Falls, MN 56345  
320-632-7800

[Mower County Health & Human Services](#)

201 First St. N.E., Ste. 18  
Austin, MN 55912  
507-437-9700

[Southwest Health and Human Services](#)

Murray County  
3001 Maple Road, Suite 100  
Slayton, MN 56172  
507-836-6144



## **N**

### **Nicollet County Health and Human Services**

622 S. Front St.  
St. Peter, MN 56082  
507-934-8559

### **Nobles County Family Service Agency**

315 10th Street  
Worthington, MN 56187  
507-295-5213

### **Norman County Social Services**

15 2nd Ave. E.  
Ada, MN 56510  
218-784-5400

## **O**

### **Olmsted County Child & Family Services**

2117 Campus Dr. S.E., Ste. 200  
Rochester, MN 55904  
507-328-6400

### **Otter Tail County Human Services**

Fergus Falls  
530 W Fir Ave.  
Fergus Falls, MN 56537  
218-998-8150

New York Mills Branch  
118 N. Main Ave  
New York Mills, MN 56567  
218-998-8308

[Otter Tail County Children and Family Services](#)

Fergus Falls  
530 W. Fir Ave.  
Fergus Falls, MN 56537  
218-998-8150

**P**

[Pennington County Human Services](#)

318 N. Knight Ave, PO Box 340  
Thief River Falls, MN 56701  
218-681-2880

[Pine County Health & Human Services](#)

Pine County Courthouse  
635 Northridge Dr NW Suite 220  
Pine City, MN 55063

North Pine Government Center  
1602 Highway 23 N.  
Sandstone, MN 55072  
800-450-7463 ext. 1570

[Southwest Health and Human Services](#)

Pipestone  
1091 N. Hiawatha Ave.  
Pipestone, MN 56164  
507-825-5024

[Polk County Social Services](#)

Crookston  
612 N. Broadway, Room 302  
Crookston, MN 56716  
218-470-8483

East Grand Forks  
424 Central Ave. N.E. Suite 104  
East Grand Forks, MN 56721  
218-470-8483

[Pope County Human Services](#)

211 E. Minnesota Ave., Ste. 200  
Glenwood, MN 56334  
320-634-7755

**R**

[Ramsey County Social Services](#)

160 E. Kellogg Blvd.  
St. Paul, MN 55101  
651-266-4444

[Red Lake County Social Services](#)

125 Edward Ave. S.W.,  
PO Box 356  
Red Lake Falls, MN 56750  
218-253-4131

[Southwest Health and Human Services](#)

Redwood Falls  
266 E. Bridge St.  
Redwood Falls, MN 56283  
507-637-4041

[Rice County Social Services](#)

320 Third St. N.W.  
Faribault, MN 55021  
507-332-6115

[Southwest Health and Human Services](#)

Rock County Family Service Agency  
2 Roundwind Rd., PO Box 715  
Luverne, MN 56156  
507-283-5066

[Roseau County Social Services](#)

208 6th St. S.W.  
Roseau, MN 56751  
218-463-2411

**S**

[Scott County Social Services](#)

200 4th Ave. W.  
Shakopee, MN 55379  
952-445-7751

[Sherburne County Health and Human Services](#)

13880 Business Center Dr. N.W.  
Elk River, MN 55330  
763-765-4000

[Sibley County Public Health and Human Services  
Child Care Assistance](#)

111 8th St., PO Box 237  
Gaylord, MN 55334  
507-237-4000

[St. Louis County Public Health & Human Services](#)

Government Services Center (A)  
320 W. 2nd St., PO Box 307  
Duluth, MN 55802  
218-726-2000

St. Louis County Service Center  
320 Miners Drive E.  
Ely, MN 55731  
218-365-2399

Hibbing Annex  
1814 14th Ave. E.  
Hibbing, MN 55746  
218-262-0100

Northland Office Center  
307 S. 1st St., PO Box 1148  
Virginia, MN 55792  
218-749-7100

[Stearns County Human Services](#)

Administration Office  
705 Courthouse Square,  
PO Box 1107  
St. Cloud, MN 56302  
320-656-6000

[Minnesota Prairie County Alliance \(MN Prairie\)](#)

Steele County  
630 Florence Ave., PO Box 890  
Owatonna, MN 55060  
507-431-5600

[Stevens County Human Services](#)

400 Colorado Ave., Ste. 104  
Morris, MN 56267  
320-208-6600

[Swift County Human Services](#)

410 21st St. S., PO Box 208  
Benson, MN 56215  
320-843-2428

**T**

[Todd County Health & Human Services](#)

Courthouse Annex  
212 2nd Ave. S.  
Long Prairie, MN 56347  
320-732-4500

[Traverse County Social Services Department](#)

202 8th St. N., PO Box 46  
Wheaton, MN 56296  
320-422-7777

**W**

[Wabasha County Social Services](#)

411 Hiawatha Dr. E.  
Wabasha, MN 55981  
651-565-3351

[Wadena County Human Services](#)

124 1st St. S.E.  
Wadena, MN 56482  
218-631-7605

[Washington County Community Services](#)

14949 62nd St. N., PO Box 30  
Stillwater, MN 55082  
651-430-6455

[Watonwan County Human Services Center](#)

715 2nd Ave. S.  
St. James, MN 56081  
507-375-3294

[Wilkin County Family Services](#)

227 6th St. N., PO Box 369  
Breckenridge, MN 56520  
218-643-7161

[Winona County Human Services](#)

County Office Building  
202 W. 3rd St.  
Winona, MN 55987  
507-457-6500

[Wright County Health & Human Services](#)

Wright County Government Center  
3650 Braddock Avenue NE Suite 2100  
Buffalo, MN 55313  
763-682-7400

[Financial Services / Child Support](#)

Wright County Government Center  
3650 Braddock Avenue NE Suite 2100  
Buffalo, MN 55313  
763-682-7400

**Y**

[Yellow Medicine County Family Service Center](#)

415 9th Ave., Ste. 202  
Granite Falls, MN 56241  
320-564-2211

**TRIBAL INFORMATION**

[Bois Forte Band of Chippewa Family Services](#)

Nett Lake  
5344 Lakeshore Drive  
Nett Lake, MN 55772  
218-757-3261

Vermillion  
1610 Farm Road S.  
Tower, MN 55790  
218-753-4542

[Fond du Lac Band of Lake Superior Chippewa](#)

927 Trettel Lane  
Cloquet, MN 55720  
218-879-1227

[White Earth Nation Human Services](#)

35500 Eagle View Road  
Ogema, MN 56569  
218-935-3285



## MINNESOTA SMALL BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT CENTERS (SBDCs)

### Northwest Region

[Northwest Minnesota Small Business Development Center](#)

#### **Northwest MN Foundation**

201 3rd Street NW  
Bemidji, MN 56602  
218-755-4255 | [nwsbdc@d.umn.edu](mailto:nwsbdc@d.umn.edu)

#### Counties Served

Beltrami, Clearwater, Hubbard, Kittson, Lake of the Woods, Mahnomon, Marshall, Norman, Polk, Pennington, Red Lake, Roseau

### Northeast Region

[Northeast Minnesota Small Business Development Center](#)

#### **Northland Foundation**

202 W Superior Street, Suite 800  
Duluth, MN 55802  
218-740-7307 | [info@northlandsbdc.org](mailto:info@northlandsbdc.org)

#### *Satellite Centers*

Cook County Economic Development Authority  
651-336-2964

Itasca Economic Development Corporation - Grand Rapids  
218-326-9411

Hibbing/Chisholm  
218-740-7313

Quad Cities - Virginia, Eveleth, Gilbert and Mt. Iron  
Mesabi Range Community and Technical College - Virginia  
218-461-9951

Counties Served

Aitkin, Carlton, Cook, Itasca, Koochiching, Lake, St. Louis

## **West Central Region**

[West Central Minnesota Small Business Development Center](#)

Minnesota State Community and Technical College

1900 28th Avenue S.

Moorhead, MN 56560

218-299-6605 | [SBDC@Minnesota.edu](mailto:SBDC@Minnesota.edu)

Counties Served

Becker, Clay, Douglas, Grant, Otter Tail, Pope, Stevens, Traverse,  
Wilkin

## **North Central Region**

[North Central Minnesota Small Business Development Center](#)

**Central Lakes College**

501 West College Drive

Brainerd, MN 56401

218-855-8140

*Satellite Centers*

[Cass County Economic Development Corporation](#)

218-547-7262 | [cass.edc@casscountymn.gov](mailto:cass.edc@casscountymn.gov)

[Chisago County HRA/EDA](#)

651-674-5664

[Kanabec County Economic Development Authority](#)

320-209-5031

[Todd County Development Corporation](#)

320-732-2128

Counties Served

Aitkin, Cass, Chisago, Crow Wing, Isanti, Kanabec, Mille Lacs, Morrison (northern half), Pine, Todd, Wadena

**Central Region**

[Central Minnesota Small Business Development Center](#)

**St. Cloud State University**

355 5th Ave. South

St. Cloud, MN 56301

320-308-4842

Counties Served

Benton, Morrison (southern half), Sherburne, Stearns, Wright, and portions of Mille Lacs and Swift

**Southwest Region**

[Southwest Minnesota Small Business Development Center](#)

**Southwest Minnesota State University**

1501 State Street - ST 201

Marshall, MN 56258

507-537-7386 | [sbdc@smsu.edu](mailto:sbdc@smsu.edu)

*Satellite Center*

1164 Benjamin Avenue SE

Hutchinson, Minnesota 55350

(in the industrial park)

507-537-7386

Counties Served

Big Stone, Chippewa, Cottonwood, Jackson, Kandiyohi, Lac Qui Parle, Lincoln, Lyon, McLeod, Meeker, Murray, Nobles, Pipestone, Redwood, Renville, Rock, Swift, Yellow Medicine

## **South Central Region**

### [South Central Minnesota Small Business Development Center](#)

#### **Minnesota State University -Mankato**

424 N Riverfront Dr, Suite 200

Mankato, MN 56001

507-389-8875

#### Counties Served

Blue Earth, Brown, Faribault, Le Sueur, Martin, Nicollet, Sibley, Waseca,  
Watonwan

## **Southeast Region**

### [Southeast Minnesota Small Business Development Center](#)

221 First Ave. SW, Suite 600

Rochester, MN 55902

507-738-1002

#### *Satellite Centers*

Alliance of Chicanos, Hispanics and Latin Americans (ACHLA)

#### Austin

Development Corporation of Austin (DCA)

507-443-9495

#### Collider Foundation

221 First Ave. SW, Suite 610

Rochester, MN 55902

(Located on the 6th floor of the MN BioBusiness Center)

507-722-0306

#### Faribault

Faribault Area Chamber of Commerce

507-334-4381

#### Owatonna

### [Owatonna Area Business Development Center](#)

507-451-0517

Red Wing  
Red Wing Ignite  
651-327-2115

Counties Served

Dodge, Fillmore, Freeborn, Goodhue, Houston, Mower, Olmsted,  
Rice, Steele, Wabasha, Winona

**Twin Cities Metro Region**

[Twin Cities Minnesota Small Business Development Center](#)

**University of St. Thomas**

Terrence Murphy Hall (TMH) 100  
1000 LaSalle Ave.  
Minneapolis, MN 55403  
651-962-4503

*Satellite Centers*

[Metropolitan Economic Development Association \(MEDA\)](#)

Minneapolis, MN  
612-332-6332

[African Development Center](#)

612-333-4772

Counties Served

Anoka, Carver, Dakota, Hennepin, Ramsey, Scott, and Washington

# MINNESOTA RULES CHAPTER 9502, LICENSING OF DAY CARE FACILITIES

## DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SERVICES

### 9502.0300 REPEALER AND EFFECTIVE DATE.

Subpart 1. **Repealer.** Minnesota Rules, parts 9545.0310, 9545.0320, 9545.0330, 9545.0340, 9545.0350, 9545.0360, 9545.0370, 9545.0380, 9545.0390, 9545.0400, 9545.0410, 9545.0420, 9545.0430, 9545.0440, and 9545.0450, are repealed, except for providers who are licensed under those parts. As to those providers, parts 9545.0310, 9545.0320, 9545.0330, 9545.0340, 9545.0350, 9545.0360, 9545.0370, 9545.0380, 9545.0390, 9545.0400, 9545.0410, 9545.0420, 9545.0430, 9545.0440, and 9545.0450 are repealed March 25, 1986.

Subp. 2. **Effective date.** Parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445 take effect April 1, 1985, except for providers who are licensed on April 1, 1985 under parts 9545.0310 to 9545.0440. As to those providers, parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445 take effect October 1, 1985, or on the first date the provider's license is renewed after March 25, 1985, whichever is later, except that parts 9502.0365 and 9502.0367 shall be construed not to require the exclusion from the day care facility of any child who is receiving care on March 25, 1985.

Any provider who is licensed under parts 9545.0310 to 9545.0440 April 1, 1985, and who is not providing care in a residence as defined by part 9502.0315, subpart 27, may be licensed under parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445 until the provider ceases to give care in that facility or obtains a license to operate a day care center.

### 9502.0315 DEFINITIONS.

Subpart 1. **Applicability.** As used in parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445, the following terms have the meanings given them.

Subp. 2. **Adult.** "Adult" means a person at least 18 years of age.

Subp. 3. **Agency.** "Agency" means the county or multicounty social or human service agency governed by the county board or multicounty human services board.

Subp. 4. **Applicant.** "Applicant" means the person seeking a license to be the primary provider of day care in the residence.

Subp. 5. **Building official.** "Building official" means the person appointed in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, section 326B.133, to administer the State Building Code, or the building official's authorized representative.

Subp. 6. **Caregiver.** "Caregiver" means the provider, substitute, helper, or another adult giving care in the residence.

Subp. 7. **Child.** "Child" means a person ten years of age or younger.

Subp. 8. **Commissioner.** "Commissioner" means the Minnesota commissioner of the Department of Human Services or the commissioner's authorized representative.

Subp. 9. **Day care.** “Day care” means the care of a child in a residence outside the child’s own home for gain or otherwise, on a regular basis, for any part of a 24 hour day.

Subp. 10. **Department.** “Department” means the Minnesota Department of Human Services.

Subp. 11. **Family day care.** “Family day care” means day care for no more than ten children at one time of which no more than six are under school age. The licensed capacity must include all children of any caregiver when the children are present in the residence.

Subp. 12. **Fire marshal.** “Fire marshal” means the person designated by Minnesota Statutes, section 299F.011 to administer and enforce the Minnesota Uniform Fire Code, or the fire marshal’s authorized representative.

Subp. 13. **Group family day care.** “Group family day care” means day care for no more than 14 children at any one time. The total number of children includes all children of any caregiver when the children are present in the residence.

Subp. 14. **Helper.** “Helper” means a person at least 13 years of age and less than 18 years of age who assists the provider with the care of children.

Subp. 15. **Agent of a community health board.** “Agent of a community health board” as authorized under Minnesota Statutes, section 145A.04, means the designated representative of the state or community health board authorized to enforce state and local health codes.

Subp. 16. **Infant.** “Infant” means a child who is at least six weeks of age but less than 12 months of age.

Subp. 17. **License.** “License” means a certificate issued by the commissioner authorizing the provider to give specified services for a specified period of time in accordance with the terms in parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445; Minnesota Statutes, chapter 245A; and the rules of the department.

Subp. 18. **Licensed capacity.** “Licensed capacity” means the total number of children ten years of age or younger permitted at any one time in the residence. The licensed capacity includes all children of any caregiver when the children are present in the residence.

Subp. 19. **Medicine.** “Medicine” means a prescription or nonprescription substance taken internally or applied externally to prevent or cure disease, heal, or relieve pain.

Subp. 19a. **Mental illness.** “Mental illness” means the inability to interpret reality realistically and the impaired functioning in primary aspects of daily living, such as personal relations, living arrangements, work, and recreation; which is listed in the International Classification of Diseases (ICD-9-CM) Ninth Revision (1980), code range 290.0-299.9, or the corresponding code in the American Psychiatric Association’s Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM-III) Third Edition (1980), Axes I, II, or III. These publications are incorporated by reference and are not subject to frequent change. They are available in the State Law Library.

Subp. 19b. **Minnesota State Fire Code.** “Minnesota State Fire Code” means those codes and regulations adopted by the state fire marshal in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, section 299F.011 and contained in chapter 7511.

Subp. 20. **Newborn.** “Newborn” means a child between birth and six weeks of age.

Subp. 21. **Parent.** “Parent” means a person who has the legal responsibility for a child such as the child’s mother, father, or legally appointed guardian.

Subp. 22. **Preschooler.** “Preschooler” has the meaning given in Minnesota Statutes, section 245A.02, subdivision 19, paragraph (e).

Subp. 23. [Repealed, 10 SR 2617]

Subp. 24. **Provider.** “Provider” means the license holder and primary caregiver.

Subp. 25. **Related.** “Related” means any of the following relationships by marriage, blood, or adoption: parent, grandparent, brother, sister, stepparent, stepsister, stepbrother, uncle, aunt, child, niece, nephew. Related also includes a legally appointed guardian.

Subp. 26. **Regularly or regular basis.** “Regularly” or “regular basis” means a cumulative total of more than 30 days within any 12 month period.

Subp. 27. **Residence.** “Residence” means the dwelling unit, as defined by section 405 of the State Building Code, in which day care is provided and which is occupied as a home.

Subp. 28. **School age.** “School age” has the meaning given in Minnesota Statutes, section 245A.02, subdivision 19, paragraph (f).

Subp. 28a. **State Building Code.** “State Building Code” means those codes and regulations adopted by the commissioner of administration in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, section 326B.101 and contained in chapter 1300.

Subp. 29. **Substitute.** “Substitute” means an adult at least 18 years of age who assumes the responsibility of the provider as specified in part 9502.0365, subpart 5.

Subp. 29a. **Supervision.** “Supervision” means a caregiver being within sight or hearing of an infant, toddler, or preschooler at all times so that the caregiver is capable of intervening to protect the health and safety of the child. For the school age child, it means a caregiver being available for assistance and care so that the child’s health and safety is protected.

Subp. 30. **Toddler.** “Toddler” has the meaning given in Minnesota Statutes, section 245A.02, subdivision 19, paragraph (d).

Subp. 31. **Variance.** “Variance” means written permission by the commissioner for a provider or applicant to depart from the provisions of parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445.

## **9502.0315 DEFINITIONS.**

Subpart 1. **Applicability.** As used in parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445, the following terms have the meanings given them.

Subp. 2. **Adult.** “Adult” means a person at least 18 years of age.



Subp. 3. **Agency.** “Agency” means the county or multicounty social or human service agency governed by the county board or multicounty human services board.

Subp. 4. **Applicant.** “Applicant” means the person seeking a license to be the primary provider of day care in the residence.

Subp. 5. **Building official.** “Building official” means the person appointed in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, section 326B.133, to administer the State Building Code, or the building official’s authorized representative.

Subp. 6. **Caregiver.** “Caregiver” means the provider, substitute, helper, or another adult giving care in the residence.

Subp. 7. **Child.** “Child” means a person ten years of age or younger.

Subp. 8. **Commissioner.** “Commissioner” means the Minnesota commissioner of the Department of Human Services or the commissioner’s authorized representative.

Subp. 9. **Day care.** “Day care” means the care of a child in a residence outside the child’s own home for gain or otherwise, on a regular basis, for any part of a 24 hour day.

Subp. 10. **Department.** “Department” means the Minnesota Department of Human Services.

Subp. 11. **Family day care.** “Family day care” means day care for no more than ten children at one time of which no more than six are under school age. The licensed capacity must include all children of any caregiver when the children are present in the residence.

Subp. 12. **Fire marshal.** “Fire marshal” means the person designated by Minnesota Statutes, section 299F.011 to administer and enforce the Minnesota Uniform Fire Code, or the fire marshal’s authorized representative.

Subp. 13. **Group family day care.** “Group family day care” means day care for no more than 14 children at any one time. The total number of children includes all children of any caregiver when the children are present in the residence.

Subp. 14. **Helper.** “Helper” means a person at least 13 years of age and less than 18 years of age who assists the provider with the care of children.

Subp. 15. **Agent of a community health board.** “Agent of a community health board” as authorized under Minnesota Statutes, section 145A.04, means the designated representative of the state or community health board authorized to enforce state and local health codes.

Subp. 16. **Infant.** “Infant” means a child who is at least six weeks of age but less than 12 months of age.

Subp. 17. **License.** “License” means a certificate issued by the commissioner authorizing the provider to give specified services for a specified period of time in accordance with the terms in parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445; Minnesota Statutes, chapter 245A; and the rules of the department.

Subp. 18. **Licensed capacity.** “Licensed capacity” means the total number of children ten years of age or younger permitted at any one time in the residence. The

licensed capacity includes all children of any caregiver when the children are present in the residence.

Subp. 19. **Medicine.** “Medicine” means a prescription or nonprescription substance taken internally or applied externally to prevent or cure disease, heal, or relieve pain.

Subp. 19a. **Mental illness.** “Mental illness” means the inability to interpret reality realistically and the impaired functioning in primary aspects of daily living, such as personal relations, living arrangements, work, and recreation; which is listed in the International Classification of Diseases (ICD-9-CM) Ninth Revision (1980), code range 290.0-299.9, or the corresponding code in the American Psychiatric Association’s Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM-III) Third Edition (1980), Axes I, II, or III. These publications are incorporated by reference and are not subject to frequent change. They are available in the State Law Library.

Subp. 19b. **Minnesota State Fire Code.** “Minnesota State Fire Code” means those codes and regulations adopted by the state fire marshal in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, section 299F.011 and contained in chapter 7511.

Subp. 20. **Newborn.** “Newborn” means a child between birth and six weeks of age.

Subp. 21. **Parent.** “Parent” means a person who has the legal responsibility for a child such as the child’s mother, father, or legally appointed guardian.

Subp. 22. **Preschooler.** “Preschooler” has the meaning given in Minnesota Statutes, section 245A.02, subdivision 19, paragraph (e).

Subp. 23. [Repealed, 10 SR 2617]

Subp. 24. **Provider.** “Provider” means the license holder and primary caregiver.

Subp. 25. **Related.** “Related” means any of the following relationships by marriage, blood, or adoption: parent, grandparent, brother, sister, stepparent, stepsister, stepbrother, uncle, aunt, child, niece, nephew. Related also includes a legally appointed guardian.

Subp. 26. **Regularly or regular basis.** “Regularly” or “regular basis” means a cumulative total of more than 30 days within any 12 month period.

Subp. 27. **Residence.** “Residence” means the dwelling unit, as defined by section 405 of the State Building Code, in which day care is provided and which is occupied as a home.

Subp. 28. **School age.** “School age” has the meaning given in Minnesota Statutes, section 245A.02, subdivision 19, paragraph (f).

Subp. 28a. **State Building Code.** “State Building Code” means those codes and regulations adopted by the commissioner of administration in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, section 326B.101 and contained in chapter 1300.

Subp. 29. **Substitute.** “Substitute” means an adult at least 18 years of age who assumes the responsibility of the provider as specified in part 9502.0365, subpart 5.

Subp. 29a. **Supervision.** “Supervision” means a caregiver being within sight or hearing of an infant, toddler, or preschooler at all times so that the caregiver is capable of intervening to protect the health and safety of the child. For the school age child, it means a caregiver being available for assistance and care so that the child’s health and safety is protected.

Subp. 30. **Toddler.** “Toddler” has the meaning given in Minnesota Statutes, section 245A.02, subdivision 19, paragraph (d).

Subp. 31. **Variance.** “Variance” means written permission by the commissioner for a provider or applicant to depart from the provisions of parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445.

### **9502.0325 LICENSING OF FACILITIES FOR CHILDREN FAMILY DAY CARE AND GROUP FAMILY DAY CARE HOMES.**

Subpart 1. **Purpose.** The purpose of parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445 is to establish procedures and standards for licensing family day care and group family day care homes to ensure that minimum levels of care and service are given and the protection, proper care, health, safety, and development of the children are assured.

Subp. 2. **Applicability.** Parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445 as authorized by Minnesota Statutes, chapter 245A, govern the licensing of family day care homes and group family day care homes.

Subp. 3. **Exclusion from licensure.** Under Minnesota Statutes, section 245A.03, the following day care situations are excluded from licensure under parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445:

- A. day care provided by a relative to only related children; or
- B. day care provided to children from a single, unrelated family, for any length of time; or
- C. day care provided for a cumulative total of less than 30 days in any 12-month period; or
- D. the exclusions contained in items A and B are mutually exclusive.

### **9502.0335 LICENSING PROCESS.**

Subpart 1. **License application.** A license to operate a family or group family day care residence must be obtained from the department.

A. Application for a license must be made on the application form issued by the department. The application must be made in the county where the applicant resides.

B. The applicant shall be the person who will be the provider of care in the residence, present during the hours of operation, and who shall be legally responsible for the operation of the residence.

C. An application for licensure is complete when the applicant completes, signs, and submits all department forms and documentation needed for licensure to

the agency and the agency receives all inspection, zoning, evaluation, and investigative reports, documentation, and information required to verify compliance with parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445 and Minnesota Statutes.

Subp. 2. **Licensing study.** The applicant shall give the agency access to the residence for a licensing study to determine compliance with parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445.

A. If, in the judgment of the agency representative, a potentially hazardous condition may be present, due to a violation of parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445, the applicant shall obtain an inspection from a fire marshal, building official, or agent of a community health board as authorized under Minnesota Statutes, section 145A.04 to verify the absence of hazard and report to the agency.

B. The residence must comply with any applicable local ordinances. If the commissioner or the agency has reasonable cause to believe a hazardous condition may be present and requests an inspection by a fire marshal, building official, or authorized agent, then any condition cited by a fire marshal, building official, or authorized agent as hazardous and creating an immediate danger of fire, or threat to human life and safety, must be corrected or a variance approved in accordance with subparts 8, 8a, and 8b prior to issuance of a license.

C. An initial inspection of the residence by a fire marshal to determine compliance with the Minnesota Uniform Fire Code and compliance with orders issued are conditions of licensure for all residences with freestanding solid fuel heating appliances; manufactured (mobile) homes; new applicants for licensure with a licensed capacity of more than ten; day care residences which use the basement for child care; and residences in mixed or multiple occupancy buildings. "Multiple occupancy building" means a structure with two or more residential dwelling units such as a duplex, apartment building, or townhome. "Mixed occupancy building" means a residence in a structure that contains nonresidential occupancies or an attached garage.

D. The commissioner or agency may require, prior to licensure, or anytime during the licensed term of day care, a physical, mental illness, or chemical dependency or abuse evaluation of any caregiver or person living in the residence or present during the hours children are in care if the agency has reasonable cause to believe that any of the disqualification factors in subpart 6, item A, exist, or that the provider is not physically able to care for the children. These evaluations, conducted by a licensed physician, psychiatrist, psychologist, consulting psychologist, or certified chemical dependency practitioner or counselor may be used to verify physical or mental illness, chemical dependency or chemical abuse, or behavior that would reflect on the ability of the provider to give day care.

Subp. 3. [Repealed, 15 SR 2105]

Subp. 4. **Period of licensure; nontransfer.** A license must be issued by the department when the provider fully complies with parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445. The period of licensure may be up to two years. The license must not be transferred to another provider.

Subp. 5. **Initial license.** An applicant for initial licensure may be granted a license by the department for up to two years if all laws and rules cannot be met immediately, the deviations from parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445 do not threaten the health, rights, or safety of the children, and which will be corrected within the time specified by the commissioner but not to exceed two years. Failure to correct deviations within the stated time shall be cause for revocation, suspension, or nonrenewal.

Subp. 6. **Disqualification factors.** An applicant or provider shall not be issued a license or the license shall be revoked, not renewed, or suspended if the applicant, provider, or any other person living in the day care residence or present during the hours children are in care, or working with children:

A. Abuses prescription drugs or uses controlled substances as specified in Minnesota Statutes, chapter 152, or alcohol, to the extent that the use or abuse has or may have a negative effect on the ability of the provider to give care or is apparent during the hours children are in care. Caregivers who have abused prescription drugs or have been dependent on controlled substances as specified in Minnesota Statutes, chapter 152, or alcohol, such that the use, abuse, or dependency has had a negative effect on the ability to give care, was apparent during the hours children are in care, or required treatment or therapy, must have 12 months of verified abstinence before licensure.

B. [Repealed, L 1991 c 38 s 2]

C. Refuses to give written consent for the disclosure of criminal history records as specified in Minnesota Statutes, section 245C.09.

D. Has a disqualification under Minnesota Statutes, section 245C.15, that is not set aside under Minnesota Statutes, section 245C.22, or for which a variance has not been granted under Minnesota Statutes, section 245C.30.

E. Has had a child placed in foster care within the past 12 months and the agency determines the reasons for placement reflect on the ability of the provider to give care. A license may not be denied if the primary reason for the placement was due to a physical illness of the parent, developmental disability of the child, a disability of the child, or for the temporary care of an infant being relinquished for adoption.

F. Has had a child placed in residential treatment within the past 12 months for emotional disturbance or antisocial behavior and the agency determines that the reasons for the placement reflect on the ability of the provider to give care.

Subp. 7. [Repealed, 15 SR 2043]

Subp. 8. **Variance standard.** An applicant or provider may request a variance from compliance with parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445. When reviewing a variance request of parts 9502.0315 and 9502.0445, the department shall assess whether alternative methods are identified by the applicant or provider to ensure the health, safety, and protection of children in care. A variance may be granted only if:

A. the applicant complies with all applicable laws, ordinances, and regulations;

B. specific equivalent measures are identified by the applicant or provider to ensure the health, safety, and protection of the children in care;

C. any variance to the safety provisions in part 9502.0425, subparts 4, 5, 6, 7, 12, 15, 16, 17, and 18 which relate to the Minnesota Uniform Fire Code is approved by a fire marshal and alternative measures are identified to ensure the safety of children in care;

D. any variance of the provisions in part 9502.0435 relating to sanitation and health and part 9502.0445 on water, food, and nutrition are approved by an authorized agent and alternative measures are identified to ensure the health of children in care;

E. any variance of the provisions in part 9502.0425 relating to subparts 10, stairways; 11, decks; and 13, sewage disposal which relate to the State Building Code, are approved by a building official and alternative measures are identified to ensure the health and safety of children in care; and

F. any variance to subpart 6, item F must have clear and convincing evidence presented by the applicant or provider that no threat or harm whatsoever will result to the children in care due to the granting of the variance. The department shall consider the nature of the crime committed and the amount of time which has elapsed without a repeat of the crime.

Subp. 8a. **Variance procedure.** Request for a variance must comply with and be handled according to the following procedures.

A. An applicant or provider must submit to the agency a written request for a variance. The request must include the following information:

(1) the sections of parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445 with which the applicant or provider cannot comply;

(2) the reasons why the applicant or provider needs to depart from the specified sections;

(3) the period of time for which the applicant or provider requests a variance; and

(4) the specific equivalent alternative measures which the applicant or provider will provide so the health, safety, and protection of children in care are ensured if the variance is granted.

B. An applicant or provider must submit to the agency written approval from a fire marshal of a variance request and the alternative measures identified to ensure the safety of children in care when a variance of the fire safety provisions in part 9502.0425 on physical environment is requested. These are part 9502.0425, subpart 4, means of escape; subpart 5, occupancy separations; subpart 6, vertical separations; subpart 7, heating and venting systems; subpart 12, locks and latches; subpart 15, interior walls and ceilings; subpart 16, extinguishers; subpart 17, smoke detection systems; and subpart 18, electrical services.

C. An applicant or provider must submit to the agency written approval from an authorized agent of a variance request and the alternative measures identified to ensure the safety of children in care when a variance of the health provisions in parts 9502.0435 on sanitation and health, and 9502.0445 on water, food, and nutrition is requested.

D. An applicant or provider must submit to the agency written approval from a building official of a variance request and alternative measures identified to ensure the health and safety of children in care when a variance is requested of the standards contained in part 9502.0425 relating to subparts 10, stairways; 11, decks; and 13, sewage disposal.

Subp. 8b. [Repealed, 30 SR 585]

Subp. 9. **License terms.** The license must indicate:

- A. the number and age groupings of children who may receive care at any one time;
- B. the expiration date of the license and location of the residence;
- C. the name and address of the provider; and

D. that the provider is licensed under parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445 of Minnesota Rules.

Subp. 10. **Posting license.** The provider shall post the license in the residence in a prominent place.

Subp. 11. **Change in license terms.** The following shall apply to changes in the terms of a license.

A. A new department application form must be submitted by the provider and a full licensing study as specified in part 9502.0335, subpart 2, must be completed when the provider wants to move the day care operation to a new residence or the provider wants to change to group family day care from family day care.

B. A new department application form indicating the changes in the ages and numbers of children in care must be completed when the provider wants to change to family day care from group family day care.

C. A background study must be initiated and completed as required under Minnesota Statutes, chapter 245C.

Subp. 12. **Number of licenses.** No provider shall be issued a license to operate more than one day care residence.

Subp. 13. **Access to residence.** The provider shall give authorized representatives of the commissioner or agency access to the residence during the hours of operation to determine whether the residence complies with the standards of parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445. Access shall include:

A. the residence to be occupied by children in care;

B. any adjoining land or buildings owned or operated by the applicant or provider in conjunction with the provision of day care and designed for use by the children in care;

C. noninterference in interviewing all caregivers and household members present in the residence on a regular basis and present during the hours of operation; and

D. the right to view and photocopy the records and documents specified in part 9502.0405.

Subp. 14. [Repealed, 15 SR 2105]

Subp. 15. **Return of license to commissioner.** When a provider stops giving care, or if a license is revoked, suspended, or not renewed, the provider shall return the license to the commissioner, stop all advertising and refrain from providing care to children in excess of the exclusions specified in part 9502.0325, subpart 3.

#### **9502.0341 NEGATIVE LICENSING ACTIONS.**

Subpart 1. [Repealed, 15 SR 2105]

Subp. 2. **Definitions.** For the purposes of this subpart, negative licensing actions shall mean denial of application for licensure, issuance of a fine, revocation, suspension, or temporary immediate suspension of an existing license.

Subp. 3. **Procedures.** In accordance with Minnesota Statutes, section 245A.06 or 245A.07, failure to comply with parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445 or the terms of licensure is grounds for a negative licensing action. If the agency recommends a negative licensing action, the agency shall notify the department and the department shall determine if the standards in parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445 or the terms of licensure have been violated. If the grounds are sufficient, the commissioner shall notify the applicant or provider by certified mail unless personal service is required by subpart 9. The notice must be addressed to the name and location shown on the application or license and contain a statement of, and the reasons for, the proposed action. The notice must inform the applicant or provider of the right to appeal the decision within the specified time period. The applicant or provider shall be notified of the specific appeal rights provided under chapter 245A.

Subp. 3a. **Fine.** If the commissioner issues a fine, the provider must be informed of the reason for the fine and the right to a contested case hearing under Minnesota Statutes, chapter 14, and parts 1400.8505 to 1400.8612 as provided in Minnesota Statutes, section 245A.07, subdivision 3.

Subp. 4. **Denial.** If the commissioner denies an application for licensure, the applicant must be informed of the reason the application was denied and the right to a contested case hearing under Minnesota Statutes, chapter 14, and parts 1400.8505 to 1400.8612 as provided in Minnesota Statutes, section 245A.05.

Subp. 5. **Revocation.** If the commissioner revokes a license, the provider must be informed of the reason for the revocation and the right to a contested case hearing under Minnesota Statutes, chapter 14, and parts 1400.8505 to 1400.8612 as provided in Minnesota Statutes, section 245A.07, subdivision 3.

Subp. 6. [Repealed, 30 SR 585]

Subp. 7. [Repealed, 30 SR 585]

Subp. 8. **Suspension.** If the commissioner suspends a license, the provider must be informed of the reason for the suspension and the right to a contested case hearing under Minnesota Statutes, chapter 14, and parts 1400.8505 to 1400.8612 as provided in Minnesota Statutes, section 245A.07, subdivision 3.



Subp. 9. **Temporary immediate suspension.** If the provider's actions or failure to comply with applicable law or rule poses an imminent risk of harm to the health, safety, or rights of the children in care, the commissioner shall act immediately to temporarily suspend the license. The provider shall be informed by personal service and informed of the right to an expedited hearing under Minnesota Statutes, chapter 14, and parts 1400.8505 to 1400.8612 as provided in Minnesota Statutes, section 245A.07, subdivisions 2 and 2a.

Subp. 9a. [Repealed, 15 SR 2105]

Subp. 10. **Notice to parents of recommended action.** As soon as the county recommends revocation, suspension, a conditional license, or temporary immediate suspension action, a notice of the circumstances for the action, but not the identity of a child, other than the parent's own, shall be sent by the agency to the parents of children in care. If the provider remains in operation and exercises a right to a hearing, the provider must give a copy of the Notice of and Order for Hearing on the appeal to the parents of any child currently enrolled or seeking admission to the residence.

Subp. 11. **Reapplication after revocation or denial.** A provider whose license has been revoked because of noncompliance with applicable laws or rules, shall not be granted a new license for five years following revocation. When the commissioner initiates an action to revoke a license, the provider may not voluntarily withdraw his or her license without written assurance from the provider that he or she is voluntarily accepting revocation and will not reapply for five years. An applicant whose application was denied shall not be granted a new license for two years following a denial, unless the applicant's subsequent application contains new information which constitutes a substantial change in the condition that caused the previous denial.

## **9502.0345 AGENCY RECORDS.**

Subpart 1. **Agency records.** The agency shall maintain the following records for each provider:

A. A copy of the completed licensing application form signed by the applicant and the agency.

B. The physical health reports on any adult giving care in the residence on a regular basis.

C. Any written reports from the fire marshal, agent of a community health board as authorized under Minnesota Statutes, section 145A.04, or building official.

D. The agency's initial and any renewal licensing studies.

E. If the applicant has been licensed through another jurisdiction, the agency shall request and keep a reference from the licensing authority in that jurisdiction.

F. The annual relicensing evaluation by the agency of the provider. Any comments of the provider about the evaluation by the agency shall also be noted in the agency record.

G. Documentation of any variances of parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445.

H. Arrest, conviction, or criminal history information and substantiated maltreatment information used to disqualify an individual required to have a background study under Minnesota Statutes, chapter 245C.

Subp. 2. **Data privacy.** The agency, department, and the authorized agent shall have access to provider records on children in care to determine compliance with parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445. The provider shall not disclose any records on children in care to any persons other than the parents of the child, the agency, the department, the persons required by part 9502.0375, subpart 1, and medical or public safety persons if information is necessary to protect the health and safety of the child.

### **9502.0355 CAREGIVER QUALIFICATIONS.**

Subpart 1. **Age.** An applicant for family day care or group family day care shall be an adult at the time of licensure.

Subp. 2. **Health.** An adult caregiver shall be physically able to care for children.

A. The applicant shall supply documentation to the agency with the license application that the applicant has had a physical examination from a licensed physician within 12 months prior to initial licensure and is physically able to care for children.

B. The applicant shall supply documentation to the agency with the license application that all adult caregivers who are assisting with care on a regular basis have had a physical examination from a licensed physician within 12 months prior to employment within the residence and are physically able to care for children.

Subp. 3. **Group family day care.** A group family day care applicant shall meet all the requirements listed in subparts 1 and 2 for family day care. A group family day care applicant shall also meet the qualifications in item A, B, or C.

A. A minimum of one years' substantial compliance with parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445 as a licensed family day care provider; or

B. A minimum of six months' substantial compliance with parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445 as a licensed family day care provider; and

(1) completion of an accredited competency based family day care training and assessment program offered by an accredited institute; or

(2) thirty hours of child care, health, and nutrition training as specified in part 9502.0385, and a minimum of 520 hours of experience as an assistant teacher, student teacher, or intern in an elementary school or licensed child care center, or as an assistant adult caregiver in a licensed group family day care home; or

(3) thirty hours of child development or early childhood education training, as specified in part 9502.0385, and a minimum of 520 hours of experience as a licensed practical or registered nurse; or

C. Certification or licensure indicating:

(1) completion of a two year child development or early childhood education associate or certificate program at an accredited college or university;

(2) completion of a nine month child development assistant program at an accredited technical college;

(3) a current Level I or Level II prekindergarten license from the Department of Education;

(4) a kindergarten through sixth grade teaching degree from an accredited university or college that includes a minimum of 30 hours of child development training; or

(5) documentation of a minimum of six months satisfactory experience as a full-time teacher at a state licensed group day care center.

Subp. 3a. **Accredited.** For the purposes of this part, “accredited” means a postsecondary institution or technical college recognized and listed by a regional, state, or national group approved by the department. To be approved, a group must meet the following criteria:

A. it must be capable of conducting site visits to evaluate the facilities used by the program;

B. it must be capable of evaluating the quality of the program and its faculty;

C. it must have standards which ensure that persons who complete the program have the knowledge and training to work as group family day care providers; and

D. it must not be affiliated with any individual program, postsecondary institution, or technical college.

Subp. 4. **Day care insurance coverage.** A provider shall have:

A. a certificate of insurance for the residence for general liability coverage for bodily injury in the amount of at least \$100,000 per person and \$250,000 per occurrence; or

B. if the provider has liability coverage of lesser limits or no liability coverage, the provider shall give a written notice of the level of liability coverage to parents of all children in care prior to admission or when there is a change in the amount of insurance coverage; and

C. the provider shall maintain copies of the notice, signed by the parents to indicate they have read and understood it, in the provider’s records on the residence as specified in part 9502.0405.

#### **9502.0365 LICENSED CAPACITY, CHILD/ADULT RATIOS, AGE DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTIONS.**

Subpart 1. **Capacity limits.** Family day care and group family day care providers shall comply with part 9502.0367, which limits the total number of children and the number of preschoolers, toddlers, and infants who may be in care at any one time, and provides for the number of adults who are required to be present.

A. Providers shall be licensed for the total number of children, ten years of age or younger, who are present in the residence at any one time. The licensed capacity must include all children of any caregiver when the children are present in the residence.

B. Within the licensed capacity, the age distribution restrictions specify the maximum number of children under school age, infants, and toddlers who are in care at any one time.

Subp. 2. **Specialized infant and toddler group family day care.** In specialized infant and toddler group family day care, the caregivers must be adults.

Subp. 3. **Newborn care.** When a newborn is in care and only one adult caregiver is present, the newborn shall be the only child under 12 months of age and the provider shall not care for more than two other children at the same time unless another adult caregiver is also present or the newborn is the provider's own.

Subp. 4. **Helpers.** A helper may be used in place of a second adult caregiver when there is no more than one infant or toddler present.

Subp. 5. **Supervision and use of substitutes.** A licensed provider must be the primary provider of care in the residence. Children in care must be supervised by a caregiver. The use of a substitute caregiver must be limited to a cumulative total of not more than 30 days in any 12-month period.

**9502.0367 CHILD/ADULT RATIOS; AGE DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTIONS.**

A. Family Day Care:			Age Restrictions
Licensed Capacity	Child/Adult Ratio	Total children under school age	Total infants and toddlers
10	1	6	Of the total children under school age, a combined total of no more than 3 shall be infants and toddlers. Of this total, no more than 2 shall be infants.
B. Specialized Infant and Toddler Family Day Care:			
(1) 5	1	3	No more than 3 shall be infants.
(2) 6	1	4	No more than 2 shall be infants.
C. Group Family Day Care:			
(1) 10	1	8	Of the total children under school age, a combined total of no more than 3 shall be infants and toddlers. Of this total, no more than 2 shall be infants.
(2) 12	1	10	Of the total children under school age, a combined total of no more than 2 shall be infants and toddlers. Of this total, no more than 1 shall be an infant.

	Child/Adult Ratio	
Licensed Capacity	Adults	Total children
(3) 14	2	10

Age Restrictions

Total infants and toddlers  
Of the total children under school age, a combined total of no more than 4 shall be infants and toddlers. Of this total, no more than 3 shall be infants.

A helper may be used in place of a second adult caregiver when there is no more than 1 infant or toddler present.

	D. Specialized Infant and Toddler Group Family Day Care:	
9	2	7
		Of the total children, no more than 4 shall be infants.

Both caregivers shall be adults.

**9502.0375 REPORTING TO AGENCY.**

Subpart 1. **Abuse**, neglect reporting. All caregivers shall report any suspected physical abuse, sexual abuse, or neglect of a child to the agency or police as required by Minnesota Statutes, section 626.556. If a caregiver has reasonable cause to believe a child has died as a result of physical or sexual abuse or neglect, the caregiver shall report this information to the county medical examiner or coroner.

Subp. 2. **Other reporting**. The provider shall inform the agency:

A. within 30 days of any change in the regular membership of the household within the day care residence or the addition of an employee who will regularly be providing care;

B. immediately of any suspected case of physical or sexual abuse or neglect;

C. within 48 hours after the occurrence of a fire that requires the service of a fire department so the agency may determine continued substantial compliance with parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445; and

D. immediately after the occurrence of any serious injury or death of a child within the day care residence. A serious injury is one that is treated by a physician.

**9502.0385** [Repealed, L 2007, c 112, s 59]

**Published Electronically:** October 8, 2007

**9502.0395 BEHAVIOR GUIDANCE.**

Subpart 1. **Methods**. Caregivers shall give each child guidance which helps the child acquire a positive self-concept, self-control, and teaches acceptable behavior.

A. The provider shall discuss methods of behavior guidance with parents at the time of admission and the parent’s standards shall be considered by the provider within the context of this part when guiding the behavior of a child.

B. Behavior guidance used by caregivers must be constructive, positive, and suited to the age of the child. Methods of intervention, guidance, and redirection must be used.

Subp. 2. **Standards.** The following shall apply to all caregivers when guiding behavior in children.

A. No child shall be subject to corporal punishment or emotional abuse. "Corporal punishment" means the nonaccidental infliction of physical pain on a child by a caregiver. Corporal punishment includes, but is not limited to, rough handling, shoving, hair pulling, ear pulling, shaking, slapping, kicking, biting, pinching, hitting, and spanking. "Emotional abuse" means the infliction of verbal or psychological abuse on a child by a caregiver. Emotional abuse includes, but is not limited to, name calling, ostracism, shaming, derogatory remarks about the child or child's family, and threats which threaten, humiliate, or frighten the child.

B. Food, light, warmth, clothing, and medical care shall not be withheld from the child.

C. Discipline and punishment shall not be delegated to another child.

D. The separation of a child from a group to guide behavior must be appropriate to the age of the child and circumstances requiring the separation.

E. An infant shall not be separated from the group for disciplinary reasons.

F. A child shall not be separated from the group for a period longer than ten minutes.

G. A child separated from the group must be placed in an area or separate room that is well-lighted, free from hazards, ventilated, and open to the view of caregivers.

H. No child shall be placed in a locked room to separate the child from the group.

Subp. 3. **Toilet training.** If toilet training is undertaken, the provider and parent shall cooperatively develop a plan for the timing and method of training.

A. No child shall be punished for toileting accidents.

B. A child shall be offered opportunity for toileting.

## **9502.0405 ADMISSIONS; PROVIDER RECORDS; REPORTING.**

Subpart 1. **Cooperating with parents.** When admitting a child to day care, the provider and parents shall discuss child rearing, sleeping, feeding, and behavior guidance practices essential for the care of the child.

Subp. 2. **Rule summary for parents.** A descriptive summary of parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445 shall be distributed to the parent by the provider at the time a child is admitted to care. The summary shall be provided by the department to the agency for distribution to the provider. The summary shall be written in language that is understandable to the general public and:

A. state that parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445 govern the licensing of day care residences;

B. specify the rule part headings contained in parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445; and

C. state that a complete copy of parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445 may be seen at the day care residence, the agency, department, or State Law Library, or purchased from the Print Communications Division, Department of Administration, State of Minnesota, 117 University Avenue, Saint Paul, Minnesota 55155.

Subp. 3. **Provider policies.** The provider shall have the following written information available for discussion with parents or the agency:

A. the ages and numbers of children in care in the residence;

B. the hours and days of operation;

C. meals and snacks to be served;

D. labeling requirements for food brought from the child's home;

E. sleeping and rest arrangements;

F. nondiscrimination practices to comply with subpart 6;

G. policies for the care of ill children, disease notification procedures, immunizations, and medicine permission policies;

H. emergency, fire, and storm plans and the monthly fire drill log;

I. seat belt and transportation plans and field trip and transportation permission requirements;

J. fees;

K. termination and notice procedures;

L. plans for a helper and substitute for emergencies, vacations, or holidays;

M. the presence of pets in the residence;

N. a complete copy of parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445;

O. insurance coverage; and

P. whether or not smoking is permitted in the residence during the hours children are in care.

Subp. 4. **Records for each child.** The provider shall obtain the information required by items A to C from parents prior to admission of a child. The provider shall keep this information up-to-date and on file for each child.

A. The signed and completed admission and arrangements form of the department must be on file in the provider's home and contain the following information:

(1) Name and birthdate of the child.

(2) Full name of parents.

(3) Home address, work address, and telephone numbers where parents may be reached.

(4) Name, address, and telephone number of physician, dentist, and hospital to be used for emergencies when parents cannot be reached.

(5) Name, address, and telephone number of persons to be notified in case of emergency, when parents cannot be reached.

(6) Names of all persons authorized to remove the child from the residence.

(7) Enrollment dates.

(8) Financial arrangements.

(9) Insurance notification specified in part 9502.0355, subpart 4.

B. Special instructions from the parent shall be obtained in writing and followed about toilet training, eating, sleeping or napping, allergies, and any health problems.

C. Immunization records must be kept in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, section 121A.15. The provider shall request, update, and keep on file the dates of immunizations received by a child in regular attendance at the residence as follows:

(1) for an infant, every six months;

(2) for a toddler, annually;

(3) for a preschool child, every 18 months; and

(4) for a school-age child, every three years.

D. Signed written consent must be obtained in advance from the parent so the provider can obtain emergency medical care or treatment. The consent may be used if the parent cannot be reached or is delayed in arriving.

E. Written permission to transport children must be obtained from parents if the provider will be transporting a child.

F. A provider shall release a child from care only to a parent or a person authorized by the parent.

Subp. 5. **Children with disabilities.** For children with disabilities requiring special therapy, program, or behavior guidance, the parents, physician, or therapist shall provide and the provider shall follow written instructions for any special needs. "Child with a disability" means a child who has been determined by a physician, a school district multidisciplinary team, or other person licensed to identify disabling conditions, to have a hearing, mental, neurological, developmental, serious emotional, social, learning, speech or language, physical, or visual impairment.

Subp. 6. **Nondiscrimination.** No caregiver shall discriminate in relation to admissions on the basis of race, creed, color, national origin, religion, or sex.

## **9502.0415 ACTIVITIES AND EQUIPMENT.**

Subpart 1. **General activities.** Day care activities must provide for the physical, intellectual, emotional, and social development of the child. The environment must facilitate the implementation of the activities. Activities must:

A. be scheduled indoors and outdoors, weather permitting;

B. be appropriate to the developmental stage and age of the child;



C. include active and quiet activity; and

D. contain provider-directed and child-initiated activity.

Subp. 2. [Repealed, 10 SR 2617]

Subp. 3. **Equipment.** The provider must have the equipment specified in this part in adequate quantities for the number and ages of children in care and to carry out the activities specified in this part. Equipment may be new, used, commercial, or homemade, as long as it is appropriate for the ages of the children and activities for which it will be used, safe, and in good repair.

Subp. 4. **Newborn or infant activities.** The provider shall:

A. Hold the infant or newborn during bottle feedings until the child can hold its own bottle. Bottles must not be propped.

B. Respond to the infant or newborn's attempts to communicate.

C. Provide freedom of movement to the infant or newborn during a large part of the waking day to the extent that safety and weather permits. The noncreeping child shall spend part of each day out of a crib or infant seat. The creeping infant or newborn shall have freedom to explore outside of the crib or infant seat.

D. Give the infant or newborn opportunity to stimulate the senses by providing a variety of activities and objects to see, touch, feel, smell, hear, and taste.

E. Provide activities for the infant or newborn that develop the child's manipulative and fine motor skills, self-awareness, and social responsiveness.

Subp. 5. **Newborn or infant equipment.** The following minimum equipment is required for each infant or newborn:

A. an infant seat or high chair; and

B. a crib, portable crib, or playpen with waterproof mattress or pad which meets the requirements in part 9502.0425, subpart 9.

Subp. 6. **Toddler activities.** The provider shall:

A. Provide the toddler with freedom of movement and freedom to explore outside the crib or playpen.

B. Talk to, listen to, and interact with the toddler to encourage language development.

C. Provide the toddler with large muscle activities and activities which develop the child's small muscles and manipulative skills.

D. Develop and stimulate learning by reading stories to the child or looking at picture books together.

E. Give the toddler opportunities to stimulate the senses by providing a variety of age-appropriate activities and objects to see, touch, feel, smell, hear, and taste.

Subp. 7. **Toddler equipment.** Each toddler shall be provided with a mat, crib, cot, bed, sofa, or sleeping bag.

Subp. 8. **Preschooler activities.** The provider shall:

- A. Encourage conversation between the child and other children and adults.
- B. Provide opportunity to play near and with other children; provide time and space for individual and group play; allow for quiet times to talk or rest; allow for unplanned time and individual play time.
- C. Foster understanding of personal and peer feelings and actions and allow for the constructive release of feelings and anger through discussion or play.
- D. Give assistance in toileting and provide time to carry out self-help skills and provide opportunity to be responsible for activities like putting away play equipment and helping around the house.
- E. Provide opportunity for each child to make decisions about daily activities and to take credit for the consequences of decisions.
- F. Provide time and areas for age appropriate large muscle play.
- G. Provide learning, small muscle, manipulative, creative or sensory activities.
- H. Read stories, look at books together, and talk about new words and ideas with the child.

Subp. 9. **Preschooler equipment.** Each preschooler shall be provided with a mat, bed, cot, sofa, or sleeping bag.

Subp. 10. **School-age activities.** The provider shall:

- A. provide opportunities for individual discussion about the happenings of the day and planning for activities;
- B. provide space and opportunity for games, activities, or sports using the whole body, outdoors, weather permitting;
- C. provide space and opportunity for individual rest and quiet time;
- D. allow increased freedom as the child demonstrates increased responsibility;
- E. provide opportunities for group experiences with other children;
- F. provide opportunities to develop or expand self-help skills or real-life experiences; and
- G. provide opportunities for creative and dramatic activity, arts and crafts, or field trips.

Subp. 11. [Repealed, 10 SR 2617]

Subp. 12. **Written permission.** Written permission must be obtained from the parent to allow a school-age child in care to participate in activities away from the residence.

**9502.0425 PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT.**

Subpart 1. **Indoor space.** The licensed capacity of the day care residence must be limited by the amount of usable indoor space available to children. A minimum of 35 square feet of usable indoor space is required per child.

- A. Bathrooms, closets, space occupied by major appliances, and other space

not used by children may not be counted as usable space. Space occupied by adult furniture, if it is used by children, may be counted as usable indoor space.

B. Usable indoor space may include a basement if it has been inspected by a fire marshal, is free of hazard, and meets the minimum exiting standards specified in subpart 4.

Subp. 2. **Outdoor play space.** There must be an outdoor play space of at least 50 square feet per child in attendance, adjacent to the residence, for regular use, or a park, playground, or play space within 1,500 feet of the residence. On-site supervision must be provided by a caregiver for children of less than school age when play space is not adjacent to the residence. Enclosure may be required by the agency to provide protection from rail, traffic, water, or machinery hazard. The area must be free of litter, rubbish, toxic materials, water hazards, machinery, unlocked vehicles, human or animal wastes, and sewage contaminants.

Subp. 3. **Water hazards.** Swimming and wading pools, beaches, or other bodies of water on or adjacent to the site of the residence must be inaccessible to children except during periods of supervised use. Wading pools, as defined in chapter 4717, must be kept clean. When children use a swimming pool, as defined in chapter 4717, or beach, an attendant trained in first aid and resuscitation shall be present. Any public swimming pool, as defined in chapter 4717, used by children must meet the requirements of chapter 4717.

Subp. 4. **Means of escape.** From each room of the residence used by children, there must be two means of escape. One means of escape must be a stairway or door leading to the floor of exit discharge. The other must be a door or window leading directly outside. The window must be openable without special knowledge. It must have a clear opening of not less than 5.7 square feet and have a minimum clear opening dimension of 20 inches wide and 24 inches high. The window must be within 48 inches from the floor.

Subp. 5. **Occupancy separations.** Day care residences with an attached garage must have a self-closing, tight fitting solid wood bonded core door at least 1-3/8 inch thick, or door with a fire protection rating of 20 minutes or greater and a separation wall consisting of 5/8 inch thick gypsum wallboard or its equivalent on the garage side between the residence and garage.

Subp. 6. **Vertical separations.** For group family day care homes with a licensed capacity of more than ten children, a 1-3/4 inch solid wood core door or a door and frame with at least a 20-minute fire protection rating, must be provided whenever more than two floors of the residence are connected. These doors must be equipped with self-closing devices.

Subp. 7. **Heating and venting systems.** The following heating and venting guidelines must be met:

A. Stove and heater locations must not block escape in case of a fire.

B. Gas, coal, wood, kerosene, or oil heaters must be vented to the outside in accordance with the State Building Code.

C. Combustible items must not be located within 36 inches of the furnace or other heating sources.

D. Whenever in use, fireplaces, wood-burning stoves, solid fuel appliances, space heaters, steam radiators, and other potentially hot surfaces, such as steam pipes, must be protected by guards to prevent burns. All fireplaces, wood-burning stoves, space heaters, steam radiators, and furnaces must be installed according to the State Building Code.

E. The furnace, hot water heater, and workshop area must be inaccessible to children. Separation may be by a door, partition, or gate. There must be allowance for air circulation to the furnace.

F. Ventilation of usable space must meet the requirements of the State Building Code. Outside doors and windows used for ventilation in summer months must be screened when biting insects are prevalent.

Subp. 8. **Temperature.** A minimum temperature of 62 degrees Fahrenheit must be maintained in indoor areas used by children.

Subp. 9. **Infant and newborn sleeping space.** There must be a safe, comfortable sleeping space for each infant and newborn. A crib, portable crib, or playpen with waterproof mattress or pad must be provided for each infant or newborn in care. The equipment must be of safe and sturdy construction that conforms to volume 16, parts 1508 to 1508.7 and parts 1509 to 1509.9 of the Code of Federal Regulations, its successor, or have a bar or rail pattern such that a 2-3/8 inch diameter sphere cannot pass through. Playpens with mesh sidings must not be used for the care or sleeping of infants or newborns.

Subp. 10. **Stairways.** All stairways must meet the following conditions.

A. Stairways of three or more steps must have handrails.

B. Any open area between the handrail and stair tread must be enclosed with a protective guardrail as specified in the State Building Code. The back of the stair risers must be enclosed.

C. Gates or barriers must be used when children between the ages of 6 and 18 months are in care.

D. Stairways must be well-lighted, in good repair, and free of clutter and obstructions.

Subp. 11. **Decks.** Decks, balconies, or lofts used by children more than 30 inches above the ground or floor must be surrounded by a protective guardrail and be constructed in accordance with the State Building Code. Wooden decks must be free of splinters and coated with wood preservative, paint, or constructed with treated wood.

Subp. 12. **Locks and latches.** Door locks and latches must meet the following guidelines:

A. a closet door latch must be made so that children can open the door from inside the closet;

B. every bathroom door lock must permit opening of the locked door from the outside and the opening device must be readily accessible to all caregivers; and

C. double cylinder (key required both sides) locks on exit doors are prohibited.

Subp. 13. **Sewage disposal.** Day care residences must have toilet facilities and sewage disposal systems that conform to the State Building Code or local septic system ordinances. The toilets must flush thoroughly. Outdoor toilets are permissible when local ordinances allow.

Subp. 14. **Construction, remodeling.** During construction or remodeling, children shall not have access to dangerous construction or remodeling areas within or around the residence.

Subp. 15. **Interior walls and ceilings.** The interior walls and ceilings within the residence, as well as corridors, stairways, and lobbies must have a flame spread rating of 200 or less.

Subp. 16. **Extinguishers.** A portable, operational, multipurpose, dry chemical fire extinguisher with a minimum 2 A 10 BC rating must be maintained in the kitchen and cooking areas of the residence at all times. All caregivers shall know how to use the fire extinguisher.

Subp. 17. **Smoke detection systems.** Smoke detectors that have been listed by the Underwriter Laboratory must be properly installed and maintained on all levels.

Subp. 18. **Electrical services.** The following electrical guidelines must be met:

A. all electric receptacles accessible to children under first grade must be tamper-proof or shielded when not in use;

B. all major electrical appliances must be properly installed, grounded in accordance with the state electric code, and in good working order;

C. extension cords shall not be used as a substitute for permanent wiring; extension cords and flexible cords shall not be affixed to structures, extended through walls, ceilings, floors, under doors or floor coverings, nor be subject to environmental damage or physical impact; and

D. electrical wiring must be sized to provide for the load and be in good repair.

Subp. 19. **Smoking prohibited in group family child care home.** Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, section 144.414, subdivision 2, smoking is prohibited in a group family child care provider's home during hours of operation.

#### **9502.0435 SANITATION AND HEALTH.**

Subpart 1. **Sanitation and cleanliness.** The residence must be free from accumulations of dirt, rubbish, or peeling paint.

Subp. 2. **Pest control.** Effective measures must be taken to protect the home against vermin and insects. Chemicals for insect and rodent control must not be applied in areas accessible to children when children are present.

Subp. 3. **Rubbish.** Indoor and outdoor garbage and rubbish containers must not be accessible to infants and toddlers.

Subp. 4. **Toxic substances.** All medicines, chemicals, detergents, poisonous plants, alcoholic beverages, and other toxic substances must be inaccessible to children. They must be stored away from food products. Equipment or toys which are mouthed or may be chewed must be free of lead-based paint. Toys and equipment with chipped, cracked, or peeling paint must be tested to verify the absence of lead or be replaced.

Subp. 5. **Firearms.** All firearms must be unloaded and inaccessible to children. Ammunition and firearms must be stored in separate locked areas.

Subp. 6. **Hazardous activity materials.** Knives, matches, plastic bags, and other potential hazards must be kept out of the reach of infants, toddlers, and preschoolers. The use of potentially hazardous materials and tools must be supervised.

Subp. 7. **First aid kit.** The provider shall have a first aid kit that contains bandages, sterile compresses, scissors, an ice bag or cold pack, an oral or surface thermometer, mild liquid soap, and adhesive tape. A first aid manual must be included. The kit and manual must be accessible and taken on field trips.

Subp. 8. **Emergencies.** The provider shall be prepared for emergencies.

A. An operable telephone must be located within the residence.

B. Emergency phone numbers must be posted by the telephone. The numbers must be those of the local fire department, police department, emergency transportation, and poison control center.

C. The emergency phone numbers of the parents and child's physician and dentist must be readily available within the residence and taken on field trips.

D. Prior arrangements must be made for a substitute to provide care during emergencies.

E. For severe storms and tornadoes, the provider shall have a designated area within the residence that children shall go to for cover, and an operable battery flashlight, and portable radio or TV available.

F. The provider shall have a written fire escape plan and a log of monthly fire and storm drills on file in the residence. The plan must be approved by the agency and specify:

- (1) emergency phone numbers;
- (2) a place to meet outdoors for roll call;
- (3) smoke detector and fire extinguisher locations;
- (4) plans for monthly fire and tornado drill sessions; and

(5) escape routes to the outside from all levels used by children. In buildings with three or more dwelling units, enclosed exit stairs must be indicated.

Subp. 9. **Transportation of children.** When transportation is given to children in a motor vehicle other than a bus or school bus operated by a common carrier, the following provisions for their safety must be made.

A. A child may be transported only if the child is fastened in a safety seat, seat belt, or harness appropriate to the child's weight and the restraint is installed and used in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

B. A child under the age of four may be transported only if the child is securely fastened in a child passenger restraint system which meets the federal motor vehicle safety standards contained in Code of Federal Regulations, title 49, section 571.213 or its successor.

C. Any vehicle operated by the provider for the transportation of children must be licensed in accordance with the laws of the state and the driver shall hold a current, valid driver's license.

D. Written permission to transport children must be obtained from parents.

E. No child is permitted to remain unattended in any vehicle.

Subp. 10. **Separation of personal articles.** Separate towels, wash cloths, drinking cups, combs, and other personal articles must be used for each child.

Subp. 11. **Bedding.** Clean, separate bedding must be provided for each child in care.

Subp. 12. **Pets.** All pets housed within the residence shall be maintained in good health and limited to dogs, cats, fish, guinea pigs, gerbils, rabbits, hamsters, rats, mice, and birds if the birds are clear of chlamydia psittaci. The provider shall ensure that:

A. parents are notified prior to admission of the presence of pets in the residence;

B. children handle animals only with supervision;

C. rabies shots and tags are current for all dogs and cats;

D. pet cages are located and cleaned away from any food preparation, storage, or serving areas;

E. play areas are free of animal excrement not confined to pet cages;

F. parents of a child whose skin is broken by an animal bite or scratch, are notified of the injury on the day the injury occurs; and

G. the agent of a community health board as authorized under Minnesota Statutes, section 145A.04 is immediately notified whenever a child in care is bitten by an animal, the notification shall be given before any steps are taken to destroy the animal, and the provider shall take reasonable steps to confine the animal.

Subp. 13. **Diapers.** Children in diapers shall be kept clean and dry. The following sanitary procedures must be used to reduce the spread of communicable disease.

A. An adequate supply of clean diapers must be available for each child and stored in a clean place inaccessible to children. If cloth diapers are used, parents must provide a change of the outer plastic pants for each fecally soiled diaper change. Cloth diapers, except those supplied by a commercial diaper service, and plastic pants, if supplied by parents, must be labeled with the child's name.

B. Diapers and clothing must be changed when wet or soiled.

C. For disposable diapers, a covered diaper disposal container must be located in the diaper changing area and lined with a disposable plastic bag. The container must be emptied when full, and at least daily.

D. Diapering must not take place in a food preparation area. The diaper changing area must be covered with a smooth, nonabsorbent surface. If the surface is not disposable and is wet or soiled, it must be washed with soap and water to remove debris and then disinfected with a solution of at least two teaspoons of chlorine bleach to one quart of water. If the surface is not soiled with feces or urine, then it must be disinfected with the solution of chlorine bleach and water after each diapering.

E. Single service disposable wipes or freshly laundered cloths must be used for washing a soiled child. A child who has soiled or wet must be washed with a disposable wipe or a freshly laundered cloth before rediapering.

F. Cloth diapers, except those supplied by a commercial diaper service, plastic pants, and soiled clothing must be placed in the plastic bag after removal and sent home with the parent daily.

Subp. 14. **Toilet training chairs.** Toilet training chairs, chairs, stools, and seats must be washed with soap and water when soiled, and at least daily.

Subp. 15. **Hand washing.** A child's hands must be washed with soap and water when soiled, after the use of a toilet or toilet training chair, and before eating a meal or snack. The provider shall monitor and assist the child who needs help.

A. In sinks and tubs accessible to children, the water temperature must not exceed 120 degrees Fahrenheit to prevent children from scalding themselves while washing.

B. Caregivers shall wash their hands with soap and water after each diaper change, after assisting a child on the toilet, after washing the diapering surface, and before food preparation. Hands must be dried on a single use towel.

Subp. 16. **Care of ill children, medicine administration.** The following provisions must be followed for the care of ill children and the administration of medicine.

A. The provider shall notify the parent immediately when a child in care develops any of the following symptoms:

(1) underarm temperature of 100 degrees Fahrenheit or over, or an oral temperature of 101 degrees Fahrenheit or over;

(2) vomiting;

(3) diarrhea; or

(4) rash, other than mild diaper or heat-related rash.

B. The provider shall follow written instructions from an authorized agent or the physician of an ill child placed in the provider's care if the child has any of the illnesses specified in item E.

C. The provider shall require that a child's parent notify the provider within 24 hours of the diagnosis of a serious contagious illness or parasitic infestation listed in item



E so the provider may notify the parents of other children in care.

D. The provider shall inform a parent of each exposed child the same day the provider is notified a positive diagnosis has been made for any of the illnesses or parasitic infestations in item E.

E. The provider shall notify the authorized agent or Minnesota Department of Health of any suspected case of reportable disease as specified in part 4605.7000. The agency shall provide the provider with a copy of part 4605.7000 at the time of initial licensure.

F. The following govern the administration of medicine by the provider to children in care:

(1) The provider shall obtain written permission from the child's parent prior to administering medicine, diapering products, sunscreen lotions, and insect repellents. Nonprescription medicines, diapering products, sunscreen lotions, and insect repellents must be administered according to the manufacturer's instructions unless there are written instructions for their use provided by a licensed physician or dentist.

(2) The provider shall obtain and follow written instructions from a licensed physician or dentist prior to administering each prescription medicine. Medicine with the child's name and current prescription information on the label constitutes instructions.

## **9502.0445 WATER, FOOD, AND NUTRITION.**

Subpart 1. **Water.** There must be a safe water supply in the residence.

A. Water from privately owned wells, must be tested annually by a Minnesota Health Department certified laboratory for coliform bacteria and nitrate nitrogens to verify safety. The provider shall file a record of the test results with the agency. Retesting and corrective measures may be required by the agency if results exceed state drinking water standards or where the supply may be subject to off-site contamination.

B. Drinking water must be available to the children and offered at frequent intervals in separate or single service drinking cups or bottles.

Subp. 2. **Milk.** Milk served to children in care must be pasteurized.

Subp. 3. **Meals and snacks.** Well-balanced meals and snacks must be offered daily.

A. Food served during the day must include servings from each of the basic food groups as defined by the United States Department of Agriculture's Code of Federal Regulations, title 7, section 226.20.

B. The provider shall follow written instructions obtained from the parents, at the time of enrollment, on each child's special diet or food needs. Parents shall be consulted about special food preferences.

C. Flexible feeding schedules must be provided for infants and toddlers, and the infant or toddler's usual diet and feeding schedule must be followed.

D. Food, lunches, and bottles brought from home must be labeled with the child's name and refrigerated when necessary. Bottles must be washed after use.

Subp. 4. **Food safety.** Food must be handled and stored properly to prevent contamination and spoilage.

A. All food and cooking utensils must be stored to protect them from dust, vermin, pipe leakage, or other contamination.

B. Food requiring refrigeration must be maintained at no more than 40 degrees Fahrenheit. Food requiring heating must be maintained at no less than 150 degrees Fahrenheit until ready to serve. Frozen food must be maintained in a solid state until used.

C. Appliances used in food storage and preparation must be safe and clean.

D. No hermetically sealed (canned), nonacid or low-acid food which has been processed in a place other than a commercial food-processing establishment shall be served to children in care. Low-acid food includes meats, fish, and poultry and most vegetables and is required to be steam-pressure canned by the United States Department of Agriculture in Bulletin number 8, "Home Canning of Fruits and Vegetables," 1983 Edition. Fresh and frozen foods, properly canned tomatoes, pickled foods, and canned fruits such as apples, berries, peaches, apricots, jams, and jellies may be served to children in care. The USDA "Home Canning of Fruits and Vegetables," Home and Garden Bulletin number 8, 1983 Edition, is incorporated by reference. It is not subject to frequent change and is available through Minitex interlibrary loan system, or by writing the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington D.C., 20402.

# MINNESOTA STATUTES CHAPTER 245A.

## HUMAN SERVICES LICENSING

245A.001 MS 2006 [Renumbered 15.001]

### 245A.01 CITATION.

This chapter may be cited as the “Human Services Licensing Act.”

### 245A.02 DEFINITIONS.

Subdivision 1. **Scope.** The terms used in this chapter have the meanings given them in this section.

Subd. 2. **Adult.** “Adult” means a person who is 18 years old or older and who:

(1) has a mental illness, a developmental disability, a physical disability, or a functional impairment; or

(2) is chemically dependent or abuses chemicals.

Subd. 2a. **Adult day care or family adult day services.** “Adult day care,” “adult day services,” and “family adult day services” mean a program operating less than 24 hours per day that provides functionally impaired adults with an individualized and coordinated set of services including health services, social services, and nutritional services that are directed at maintaining or improving the participants’ capabilities for self-care. Adult day care, adult day services, and family adult day services do not include programs where adults gather or congregate primarily for purposes of socialization, education, supervision, caregiver respite, religious expression, exercise, or nutritious meals.

Subd. 2b. **Annual or annually.** “Annual” or “annually” means prior to or within the same month of the subsequent calendar year.

Subd. 3. **Applicant.** “Applicant” means an individual, corporation, partnership, voluntary association, controlling individual, or other organization that has applied for licensure under this chapter and the rules of the commissioner.

Subd. 3a. **Certification.** “Certification” means the commissioner’s written authorization for a license holder licensed by the commissioner of human services or the commissioner of corrections to serve children in a residential program and provide specialized services based on certification standards in Minnesota Rules. The term “certification” and its derivatives have the same meaning and may be substituted for the term “licensure” and its derivatives in this chapter.

Subd. 4. **Child.** “Child” means a person who has not reached age 18.

Subd. 5. **Commissioner.** “Commissioner” means the commissioner of human services or the commissioner’s designated representative including county agencies and private agencies.

Subd. 5a. **Controlling individual.** “Controlling individual” means a public body, governmental agency, business entity, officer, owner, or managerial official whose

responsibilities include the direction of the management or policies of a program. For purposes of this subdivision, owner means an individual who has direct or indirect ownership interest in a corporation, partnership, or other business association issued a license under this chapter. For purposes of this subdivision, managerial official means those individuals who have the decision-making authority related to the operation of the program, and the responsibility for the ongoing management of or direction of the policies, services, or employees of the program. A site director who has no ownership interest in the program is not considered to be a managerial official for purposes of this definition. Controlling individual does not include:

(1) a bank, savings bank, trust company, savings association, credit union, industrial loan and thrift company, investment banking firm, or insurance company unless the entity operates a program directly or through a subsidiary;

(2) an individual who is a state or federal official, or state or federal employee, or a member or employee of the governing body of a political subdivision of the state or federal government that operates one or more programs, unless the individual is also an officer, owner, or managerial official of the program, receives remuneration from the program, or owns any of the beneficial interests not excluded in this subdivision;

(3) an individual who owns less than five percent of the outstanding common shares of a corporation:

(i) whose securities are exempt under section 80A.45, clause (6); or

(ii) whose transactions are exempt under section 80A.46, clause (2); or

(4) an individual who is a member of an organization exempt from taxation under section 290.05, unless the individual is also an officer, owner, or managerial official of the program or owns any of the beneficial interests not excluded in this subdivision. This clause does not exclude from the definition of controlling individual an organization that is exempt from taxation.

**Subd. 6. County agency.** “County agency” means the agency designated by the county board of commissioners, human service boards, local social services agencies or multicounty local social services agencies, or departments where those have been established under the law.

**Subd. 6a. Drop-in child care program.** “Drop-in child care program” means a nonresidential program of child care in which children participate on a onetime only or occasional basis up to a maximum of 90 hours per child, per month. A drop-in child care program must be licensed under Minnesota Rules governing child care centers. A drop-in child care program must meet one of the following requirements to qualify for the rule exemptions specified in section 245A.14, subdivision 6:

(1) the drop-in child care program operates in a child care center which houses no child care program except the drop-in child care program;

(2) the drop-in child care program operates in the same child care center but not during the same hours as a regularly scheduled ongoing child care program with a stable enrollment; or

(3) the drop-in child care program operates in a child care center at the same time as a regularly scheduled ongoing child care program with a stable enrollment but the program's activities, except for bathroom use and outdoor play, are conducted separately from each other.

Subd. 6b. **Experience.** For purposes of child care centers, "experience" includes paid or unpaid employment serving children as a teacher, assistant teacher, aide, or a student intern in a licensed child care center, in a public or nonpublic school, or in a program licensed as a family day care or group family day care provider.

Subd. 6c. **Foster care for adults.** "Foster care for adults" means a program operating 24 hours a day that provides functionally impaired adults with food, lodging, protection, supervision, and household services in a residence, in addition to services according to the individual service plans under Minnesota Rules, part 9555.5105, subpart 18.

Subd. 7. **Functional impairment.** For the purposes of adult day care, adult day services, family adult day services, or adult foster care, "functional impairment" means:

(1) a condition that is characterized by substantial difficulty in carrying out one or more of the essential major activities of daily living, such as caring for oneself, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, working; or

(2) a disorder of thought or mood that significantly impairs judgment, behavior, capacity to recognize reality, or ability to cope with the ordinary demands of life and that requires support to maintain independence in the community.

Subd. 7a. **HIV minimum standards.** "HIV minimum standards" means those items approved by the department and contained in the HIV-1 Guidelines for chemical dependency treatment and care programs in Minnesota including HIV education to clients, completion of HIV training by all new and existing staff, provision for referral to individual HIV counseling and services for all clients, and the implementation of written policies and procedures for working with HIV-infected clients.

Subd. 7b. [Repealed, 2014 c 262 art 5 s 7]

Subd. 8. **License.** "License" means a certificate issued by the commissioner authorizing the license holder to provide a specified program for a specified period of time and in accordance with the terms of the license and the rules of the commissioner.

Subd. 9. **License holder.** "License holder" means an individual, corporation, partnership, voluntary association, or other organization that is legally responsible for the operation of the program, has been granted a license by the commissioner under this chapter or chapter 245D and the rules of the commissioner, and is a controlling individual.

Subd. 10. **Nonresidential program.** "Nonresidential program" means care, supervision, rehabilitation, training or habilitation of a person provided outside the person's own home and provided for fewer than 24 hours a day, including adult day care programs; and chemical dependency or chemical abuse programs that are located

in a nursing home or hospital and receive public funds for providing chemical abuse or chemical dependency treatment services under chapter 254B. Nonresidential programs include home and community-based services for persons with disabilities or persons age 65 and older that are provided in or outside of a person's own home under chapter 245D.

Subd. 10a. **Parent cooperative.** "Parent cooperative" means a nonprofit group child care program that is governed by a board that meets regularly and makes all continuing operational decisions about the program. At least 70 percent of the board membership must be parent-users of the program.

Subd. 11. **Person.** "Person" means a child or adult as defined in subdivisions 2 and 4.

Subd. 12. **Private agency.** "Private agency" means an individual, corporation, partnership, voluntary association or other organization, other than a county agency, or a court with jurisdiction, that places persons who cannot remain in their own homes in residential programs, foster care, or adoptive homes.

Subd. 13. **Individual who is related.** "Individual who is related" means a spouse, a parent, a birth or adopted child or stepchild, a stepparent, a stepbrother, a stepsister, a niece, a nephew, an adoptive parent, a grandparent, a sibling, an aunt, an uncle, or a legal guardian.

Subd. 14. **Residential program.** "Residential program" means a program that provides 24-hour-a-day care, supervision, food, lodging, rehabilitation, training, education, habilitation, or treatment outside a person's own home, including a program in an intermediate care facility for four or more persons with developmental disabilities; and chemical dependency or chemical abuse programs that are located in a hospital or nursing home and receive public funds for providing chemical abuse or chemical dependency treatment services under chapter 254B. Residential programs include home and community-based services for persons with disabilities or persons age 65 and older that are provided in or outside of a person's own home under chapter 245D.

Subd. 15. **Respite care services.** "Respite care services" means temporary services provided to a person due to the absence or need for relief of the primary caregiver, the person's family member, or legal representative who is the primary caregiver and principally responsible for the care and supervision of the person. Respite care services are those that provide the level of supervision and care that is necessary to ensure the health and safety of the person. Respite care services do not include services that are specifically directed toward the training and habilitation of the person.

Subd. 16. **School-age child.** "School-age child," for programs licensed or required to be licensed as a child care center, means a child who is at least of sufficient age to have attended the first day of kindergarten, or is eligible to enter kindergarten within the next four months, but is younger than 13 years of age.

Subd. 17. **School-age child care program.** "School-age child care program" means a program licensed or required to be licensed as a child care center, serving more than ten children with the primary purpose of providing child care for school age children.

Subd. 18. **Supervision.** For purposes of child care centers, “supervision” means when a program staff person is within sight and hearing of a child at all times so that the program staff can intervene to protect the health and safety of the child. When an infant is placed in a crib room to sleep, supervision occurs when a staff person is within sight or hearing of the infant. When supervision of a crib room is provided by sight or hearing, the center must have a plan to address the other supervision component.

Subd. 19. **Family day care and group family day care child age classifications.**

(a) For the purposes of family day care and group family day care licensing under this chapter, the following terms have the meanings given them in this subdivision.

(b) “Newborn” means a child between birth and six weeks old.

(c) “Infant” means a child who is at least six weeks old but less than 12 months old.

(d) “Toddler” means a child who is at least 12 months old but less than 24 months old, except that for purposes of specialized infant and toddler family and group family day care, “toddler” means a child who is at least 12 months old but less than 30 months old.

(e) “Preschooler” means a child who is at least 24 months old up to school age.

(f) “School age” means a child who is at least five years of age, but is younger than 11 years of age.

Subd. 20. **Weekly.** “Weekly” means at least once every calendar week, for the purposes of chemical dependency treatment programs licensed under Minnesota Rules, parts 9530.6405 to 9530.6505.

Subd. 21. **Monthly.** “Monthly” means at least once every calendar month, for the purposes of chemical dependency treatment programs licensed under Minnesota Rules, parts 9530.6405 to 9530.6505.

Subd. 22. **Quarterly.** “Quarterly” means at least every 90 calendar days, for the purposes of chemical dependency treatment programs licensed under Minnesota Rules, parts 9530.6405 to 9530.6505.

**245A.023** [Repealed, 2007 c 112 s 59]

**245A.03 WHO MUST BE LICENSED.**

Subdivision 1. **License required.** Unless licensed by the commissioner, an individual, corporation, partnership, voluntary association, other organization, or controlling individual must not:

(1) operate a residential or a nonresidential program;

(2) receive a child or adult for care, supervision, or placement in foster care or adoption;

(3) help plan the placement of a child or adult in foster care or adoption or engage in placement activities as defined in section 259.21, subdivision 9, in this state, whether or not the adoption occurs in this state; or

(4) advertise a residential or nonresidential program.

Subd. 2. **Exclusion from licensure.** (a) This chapter does not apply to:

(1) residential or nonresidential programs that are provided to a person by an individual who is related unless the residential program is a child foster care placement made by a local social services agency or a licensed child-placing agency, except as provided in subdivision 2a;

(2) nonresidential programs that are provided by an unrelated individual to persons from a single related family;

(3) residential or nonresidential programs that are provided to adults who do not abuse chemicals or who do not have a chemical dependency, a mental illness, a developmental disability, a functional impairment, or a physical disability;

(4) sheltered workshops or work activity programs that are certified by the commissioner of employment and economic development;

(5) programs operated by a public school for children 33 months or older;

(6) nonresidential programs primarily for children that provide care or supervision for periods of less than three hours a day while the child's parent or legal guardian is in the same building as the nonresidential program or present within another building that is directly contiguous to the building in which the nonresidential program is located;

(7) nursing homes or hospitals licensed by the commissioner of health except as specified under section 245A.02;

(8) board and lodge facilities licensed by the commissioner of health that do not provide children's residential services under Minnesota Rules, chapter 2960, mental health or chemical dependency treatment;

(9) homes providing programs for persons placed by a county or a licensed agency for legal adoption, unless the adoption is not completed within two years;

(10) programs licensed by the commissioner of corrections;

(11) recreation programs for children or adults that are operated or approved by a park and recreation board whose primary purpose is to provide social and recreational activities;

(12) programs operated by a school as defined in section 120A.22, subdivision 4; YMCA as defined in section 315.44; YWCA as defined in section 315.44; or JCC as defined in section 315.51, whose primary purpose is to provide child care or services to school-age children;

(13) Head Start nonresidential programs which operate for less than 45 days in each calendar year;

(14) noncertified boarding care homes unless they provide services for five or more persons whose primary diagnosis is mental illness or a developmental disability;

(15) programs for children such as scouting, boys clubs, girls clubs, and sports and art programs, and nonresidential programs for children provided for a cumulative total of less than 30 days in any 12-month period;



(16) residential programs for persons with mental illness, that are located in hospitals;

(17) the religious instruction of school-age children; Sabbath or Sunday schools; or the congregational care of children by a church, congregation, or religious society during the period used by the church, congregation, or religious society for its regular worship;

(18) camps licensed by the commissioner of health under Minnesota Rules, chapter 4630;

(19) mental health outpatient services for adults with mental illness or children with emotional disturbance;

(20) residential programs serving school-age children whose sole purpose is cultural or educational exchange, until the commissioner adopts appropriate rules;

(21) community support services programs as defined in section 245.462, subdivision 6, and family community support services as defined in section 245.4871, subdivision 17;

(22) the placement of a child by a birth parent or legal guardian in a preadoptive home for purposes of adoption as authorized by section 259.47;

(23) settings registered under chapter 144D which provide home care services licensed by the commissioner of health to fewer than seven adults;

(24) chemical dependency or substance abuse treatment activities of licensed professionals in private practice as defined in Minnesota Rules, part 9530.6405, subpart 15, when the treatment activities are not paid for by the consolidated chemical dependency treatment fund;

(25) consumer-directed community support service funded under the Medicaid waiver for persons with developmental disabilities when the individual who provided the service is:

(i) the same individual who is the direct payee of these specific waiver funds or paid by a fiscal agent, fiscal intermediary, or employer of record; and

(ii) not otherwise under the control of a residential or nonresidential program that is required to be licensed under this chapter when providing the service;

(26) a program serving only children who are age 33 months or older, that is operated by a nonpublic school, for no more than four hours per day per child, with no more than 20 children at any one time, and that is accredited by:

(i) an accrediting agency that is formally recognized by the commissioner of education as a nonpublic school accrediting organization; or

(ii) an accrediting agency that requires background studies and that receives and investigates complaints about the services provided.

A program that asserts its exemption from licensure under item (ii) shall, upon request from the commissioner, provide the commissioner with documentation from the accrediting agency that verifies: that the accreditation is current; that the accrediting agency investigates complaints about services; and that the accrediting agency's standards require background studies on all people providing direct contact services; or

(27) a program operated by a nonprofit organization incorporated in Minnesota or another state that serves youth in kindergarten through grade 12; provides structured, supervised youth development activities; and has learning opportunities take place before or after school, on weekends, or during the summer or other seasonal breaks in the school calendar. A program exempt under this clause is not eligible for child care assistance under chapter 119B. A program exempt under this clause must:

(i) have a director or supervisor on site who is responsible for overseeing written policies relating to the management and control of the daily activities of the program, ensuring the health and safety of program participants, and supervising staff and volunteers;

(ii) have obtained written consent from a parent or legal guardian for each youth participating in activities at the site; and

(iii) have provided written notice to a parent or legal guardian for each youth at the site that the program is not licensed or supervised by the state of Minnesota and is not eligible to receive child care assistance payments.

(b) For purposes of paragraph (a), clause (6), a building is directly contiguous to a building in which a nonresidential program is located if it shares a common wall with the building in which the nonresidential program is located or is attached to that building by skyway, tunnel, atrium, or common roof.

(c) Except for the home and community-based services identified in section 245D.03, subdivision 1, nothing in this chapter shall be construed to require licensure for any services provided and funded according to an approved federal waiver plan where licensure is specifically identified as not being a condition for the services and funding.

Subd. 2a. **Foster care by an individual who is related to a child; license required.** Notwithstanding subdivision 2, paragraph (a), clause (1), in order to provide foster care for a child, an individual who is related to the child, other than a parent, or legal guardian, must be licensed by the commissioner except as provided by section 245A.035.

Subd. 2b. **Exception.** The provision in subdivision 2, paragraph (a), clause (2), does not apply to:

(1) a child care provider who as an applicant for licensure or as a license holder has received a license denial under section 245A.05, a conditional license under section 245A.06, or a sanction under section 245A.07 from the commissioner that has not been reversed on appeal; or

(2) a child care provider, or a child care provider who has a household member who, as a result of a licensing process, has a disqualification under this chapter that has not been set aside by the commissioner.

Subd. 2c. [Repealed, 2015 c 37 s 3]

Subd. 3. **Unlicensed programs.** (a) It is a misdemeanor for an individual, corporation, partnership, voluntary association, other organization, or a controlling individual to provide a residential or nonresidential program without a license and in

willful disregard of this chapter unless the program is excluded from licensure under subdivision 2.

(b) The commissioner may ask the appropriate county attorney or the attorney general to begin proceedings to secure a court order against the continued operation of the program, if an individual, corporation, partnership, voluntary association, other organization, or controlling individual has:

(1) failed to apply for a license after receiving notice that a license is required or continues to operate without a license after receiving notice that a license is required;

(2) continued to operate without a license after the license has been revoked or suspended under section 245A.07, and the commissioner has issued a final order affirming the revocation or suspension, or the license holder did not timely appeal the sanction; or

(3) continued to operate without a license after the license has been temporarily suspended under section 245A.07.

The county attorney and the attorney general have a duty to cooperate with the commissioner.

Subd. 4. **Excluded child care programs; right to seek licensure.** Nothing in this section shall prohibit a child care program that is excluded from licensure under subdivision 2, paragraph (a), clause (2), or under Laws 1997, chapter 248, section 46, as amended by Laws 1997, First Special Session chapter 5, section 10, from seeking a license under this chapter. The commissioner shall ensure that any application received from such an excluded provider is processed in the same manner as all other applications for licensed family day care.

Subd. 4a. **Excluded school-age programs; right to seek or continue licensure.** Nothing in this section shall prohibit a school-age program that is excluded from licensure under subdivision 2, paragraph (a), clause (27), from seeking a license or continuing to be licensed under this chapter.

Subd. 5. **Excluded housing with services programs; right to seek licensure.** Nothing in this section shall prohibit a housing with services program that is excluded from licensure under subdivision 2, paragraph (a), clause (25), from seeking a license under this chapter. The commissioner shall ensure that any application received from such an excluded provider is processed in the same manner as all other applications for licensed adult foster care.

Subd. 6. **Right to seek certification.** Nothing in this section shall prohibit a residential program licensed by the commissioner of corrections to serve children, that is excluded from licensure under subdivision 2, paragraph (a), clause (10), from seeking certification from the commissioner of human services under this chapter for program services for which certification standards have been adopted.

Subd. 6a. **Adult foster care homes or community residential settings serving people with mental illness; certification.** (a) The commissioner of human services shall issue a mental health certification for adult foster care homes licensed under this chapter and Minnesota Rules, parts 9555.5105 to 9555.6265, or community residential

settings licensed under chapter 245D, that serve people with a primary diagnosis of mental illness where the home is not the primary residence of the license holder when a provider is determined to have met the requirements under paragraph (b). This certification is voluntary for license holders. The certification shall be printed on the license, and identified on the commissioner's public Web site.

(b) The requirements for certification are:

(1) all staff working in the adult foster care home or community residential setting have received at least seven hours of annual training under paragraph (c) covering all of the following topics:

(i) mental health diagnoses;

(ii) mental health crisis response and de-escalation techniques;

(iii) recovery from mental illness;

(iv) treatment options including evidence-based practices;

(v) medications and their side effects;

(vi) suicide intervention, identifying suicide warning signs, and appropriate responses;

(vii) co-occurring substance abuse and health conditions; and

(viii) community resources;

(2) a mental health professional, as defined in section 245.462, subdivision 18, or a mental health practitioner as defined in section 245.462, subdivision 17, are available for consultation and assistance;

(3) there is a protocol in place to address a mental health crisis; and

(4) there is a crisis plan for each individual that identifies who is providing clinical services and their contact information, and includes an individual crisis prevention and management plan developed with the individual.

(c) The training curriculum must be approved by the commissioner of human services and must include a testing component after training is completed. Training must be provided by a mental health professional or a mental health practitioner. Training may also be provided by an individual living with a mental illness or a family member of such an individual, who is from a nonprofit organization with a history of providing educational classes on mental illnesses approved by the Department of Human Services to deliver mental health training. Staff must receive three hours of training in the areas specified in paragraph (b), clause (1), items (i) and (ii), prior to working alone with residents. The remaining hours of mandatory training, including a review of the information in paragraph (b), clause (1), item (ii), must be completed within six months of the hire date. For programs licensed under chapter 245D, training under this section may be incorporated into the 30 hours of staff orientation required under section 245D.09, subdivision 4.

(d) License holders seeking certification under this subdivision must request this certification on forms provided by the commissioner and must submit the request to the county licensing agency in which the home or community residential setting is

located. The county licensing agency must forward the request to the commissioner with a county recommendation regarding whether the commissioner should issue the certification.

(e) Ongoing compliance with the certification requirements under paragraph (b) shall be reviewed by the county licensing agency at each licensing review. When a county licensing agency determines that the requirements of paragraph (b) are not met, the county shall inform the commissioner, and the commissioner will remove the certification.

(f) A denial of the certification or the removal of the certification based on a determination that the requirements under paragraph (b) have not been met by the adult foster care or community residential setting license holder are not subject to appeal. A license holder that has been denied a certification or that has had a certification removed may again request certification when the license holder is in compliance with the requirements of paragraph (b).

Subd. 7. **Licensing moratorium.** (a) The commissioner shall not issue an initial license for child foster care licensed under Minnesota Rules, parts 2960.3000 to 2960.3340, or adult foster care licensed under Minnesota Rules, parts 9555.5105 to 9555.6265, under this chapter for a physical location that will not be the primary residence of the license holder for the entire period of licensure. If a license is issued during this moratorium, and the license holder changes the license holder's primary residence away from the physical location of the foster care license, the commissioner shall revoke the license according to section 245A.07. The commissioner shall not issue an initial license for a community residential setting licensed under chapter 245D. Exceptions to the moratorium include:

(1) foster care settings that are required to be registered under chapter 144D;

(2) foster care licenses replacing foster care licenses in existence on May 15, 2009, or community residential setting licenses replacing adult foster care licenses in existence on December 31, 2013, and determined to be needed by the commissioner under paragraph (b);

(3) new foster care licenses or community residential setting licenses determined to be needed by the commissioner under paragraph (b) for the closure of a nursing facility, ICF/DD, or regional treatment center; restructuring of state-operated services that limits the capacity of state-operated facilities; or allowing movement to the community for people who no longer require the level of care provided in state-operated facilities as provided under section 256B.092, subdivision 13, or 256B.49, subdivision 24;

(4) new foster care licenses or community residential setting licenses determined to be needed by the commissioner under paragraph (b) for persons requiring hospital level care; or

(5) new foster care licenses or community residential setting licenses determined to be needed by the commissioner for the transition of people from personal care assistance to the home and community-based services.

(b) The commissioner shall determine the need for newly licensed foster care homes or community residential settings as defined under this subdivision. As part of the determination, the commissioner shall consider the availability of foster care capacity in the area in which the licensee seeks to operate, and the recommendation of the local county board. The determination by the commissioner must be final. A determination of need is not required for a change in ownership at the same address.

(c) When an adult resident served by the program moves out of a foster home that is not the primary residence of the license holder according to section 256B.49, subdivision 15, paragraph (f), or the adult community residential setting, the county shall immediately inform the Department of Human Services Licensing Division. The department shall decrease the statewide licensed capacity for adult foster care settings where the physical location is not the primary residence of the license holder, or for adult community residential settings, if the voluntary changes described in paragraph (e) are not sufficient to meet the savings required by reductions in licensed bed capacity under Laws 2011, First Special Session chapter 9, article 7, sections 1 and 40, paragraph (f), and maintain statewide long-term care residential services capacity within budgetary limits. Implementation of the statewide licensed capacity reduction shall begin on July 1, 2013. The commissioner shall delicense up to 128 beds by June 30, 2014, using the needs determination process. Prior to any involuntary reduction of licensed capacity, the commissioner shall consult with lead agencies and license holders to determine which adult foster care settings, where the physical location is not the primary residence of the license holder, or community residential settings, are licensed for up to five beds, but have operated at less than full capacity for 12 or more months as of March 1, 2014. The settings that meet these criteria must be the first to be considered for an involuntary decrease in statewide licensed capacity, up to a maximum of 35 beds. If more than 35 beds are identified that meet these criteria, the commissioner shall prioritize the selection of those beds to be closed based on the length of time the beds have been vacant. The longer a bed has been vacant, the higher priority it must be given for closure. Under this paragraph, the commissioner has the authority to reduce unused licensed capacity of a current foster care program, or the community residential settings, to accomplish the consolidation or closure of settings. Under this paragraph, the commissioner has the authority to manage statewide capacity, including adjusting the capacity available to each county and adjusting statewide available capacity, to meet the statewide needs identified through the process in paragraph (e). A decreased licensed capacity according to this paragraph is not subject to appeal under this chapter.

(d) Residential settings that would otherwise be subject to the decreased license capacity established in paragraph (c) shall be exempt if the license holder's beds are occupied by residents whose primary diagnosis is mental illness and the license holder is certified under the requirements in subdivision 6a or section 245D.33.

(e) A resource need determination process, managed at the state level, using the available reports required by section 144A.351, and other data and information shall be used to determine where the reduced capacity required under paragraph (c) will be implemented. The commissioner shall consult with the stakeholders described in section 144A.351, and employ a variety of methods to improve the state's capacity to

meet long-term care service needs within budgetary limits, including seeking proposals from service providers or lead agencies to change service type, capacity, or location to improve services, increase the independence of residents, and better meet needs identified by the long-term care services reports and statewide data and information. By February 1, 2013, and August 1, 2014, and each following year, the commissioner shall provide information and data on the overall capacity of licensed long-term care services, actions taken under this subdivision to manage statewide long-term care services and supports resources, and any recommendations for change to the legislative committees with jurisdiction over health and human services budget.

(f) At the time of application and reapplication for licensure, the applicant and the license holder that are subject to the moratorium or an exclusion established in paragraph (a) are required to inform the commissioner whether the physical location where the foster care will be provided is or will be the primary residence of the license holder for the entire period of licensure. If the primary residence of the applicant or license holder changes, the applicant or license holder must notify the commissioner immediately. The commissioner shall print on the foster care license certificate whether or not the physical location is the primary residence of the license holder.

(g) License holders of foster care homes identified under paragraph (f) that are not the primary residence of the license holder and that also provide services in the foster care home that are covered by a federally approved home and community-based services waiver, as authorized under section 256B.0915, 256B.092, or 256B.49, must inform the human services licensing division that the license holder provides or intends to provide these waiver-funded services.

**Subd. 8. Excluded providers seeking licensure.** Nothing in this section shall prohibit a program that is excluded from licensure under subdivision 2, paragraph (a), clause (26), from seeking licensure. The commissioner shall ensure that any application received from such an excluded provider is processed in the same manner as all other applications for child care center licensure.

**Subd. 9. Permitted services by an individual who is related.** Notwithstanding subdivision 2, paragraph (a), clause (1), and subdivision 7, an individual who is related to a person receiving supported living services may provide licensed services to that person if:

(1) the person who receives supported living services received these services in a residential site on July 1, 2005;

(2) the services under clause (1) were provided in a corporate foster care setting for adults and were funded by the developmental disabilities home and community-based services waiver defined in section 256B.092;

(3) the individual who is related obtains and maintains both a license under chapter 245D or successor licensing requirements for the provision of supported living services and an adult foster care license under Minnesota Rules, parts 9555.5105 to 9555.6265; and

(4) the individual who is related is not the guardian of the person receiving supported living services.

#### **245A.035 UNLICENSED EMERGENCY RELATIVE PLACEMENT.**

Subdivision 1. **Emergency placement.** Notwithstanding section 245A.03, subdivision 2a, or 245C.13, subdivision 2, a county agency may place a child with a relative who is not licensed to provide foster care, provided the requirements of this section are met. As used in this section, the term “relative” has the meaning given it under section 260C.007, subdivision 26b or 27.

Subd. 2. **Cooperation with emergency placement process.** (a) A county agency that places a child with a relative who is not licensed to provide foster care must conduct the initial inspection required by subdivision 3, clause (1), whenever possible, prior to placing the child in the relative’s home, but no later than three working days after placing the child in the home. A child placed in the home of a relative who is not licensed to provide foster care must be removed from that home if the relative fails to cooperate with the county agency.

(b) If a child is to be placed in the home of a relative not licensed to provide foster care, either the placing agency or the county agency in the county in which the relative lives shall conduct the emergency placement process as required in this section.

Subd. 3. **Requirements for emergency placement.** Before an emergency placement may be made, the following requirements must be met:

(1) the county agency must conduct an initial inspection of the premises where the placement is to be made to ensure the health and safety of any child placed in the home. The county agency shall conduct the inspection using a form developed by the commissioner;

(2) at the time of the inspection or placement, whichever is earlier, the county agency must provide the relative being considered for an emergency placement an application form for a child foster care license;

(3) whenever possible, prior to placing the child in the relative’s home, the relative being considered for an emergency placement shall provide the information required by section 245C.05; and

(4) if the county determines, prior to the emergency placement, that anyone requiring a background study prior to licensure of the home is disqualified under chapter 245C, and the disqualification is one which the commissioner cannot set aside, an emergency placement must not be made.

Subd. 4. **Applicant study.** When the county agency has received the information required by section 245C.05, the county agency shall submit the information to the commissioner according to section 245C.05.

Subd. 5. **Child foster care license application.** (a) The relatives with whom the emergency placement has been made shall complete the child foster care license application and necessary paperwork within ten days of the placement. The county agency shall assist the applicant to complete the application. The granting of a child foster care license to a relative shall be under the procedures in this chapter and according to the standards in Minnesota Rules, chapter 2960. In licensing a relative, the commissioner shall consider the importance of maintaining the child’s relationship



with relatives as an additional significant factor in determining whether a background study disqualification should be set aside under section 245C.22, or a variance should be granted under section 245C.30.

(b) When the county or private child-placing agency is processing an application for child foster care licensure of a relative as defined in section 260B.007, subdivision 12, or 260C.007, subdivision 26b or 27, the county agency or child-placing agency must explain the licensing process to the prospective licensee, including the background study process and the procedure for reconsideration of an initial disqualification for licensure. The county or private child-placing agency must also provide the prospective relative licensee with information regarding appropriate options for legal representation in the pertinent geographic area. If a relative is initially disqualified under section 245C.14, the commissioner must provide written notice of the reasons for the disqualification and the right to request a reconsideration by the commissioner as required under section 245C.17.

(c) The commissioner shall maintain licensing data so that activities related to applications and licensing actions for relative foster care providers may be distinguished from other child foster care settings.

Subd. 6. [Repealed by amendment, 2007 c 147 art 3 s 1]

#### **245A.04 APPLICATION PROCEDURES.**

Subdivision 1. **Application for licensure.** (a) An individual, corporation, partnership, voluntary association, other organization or controlling individual that is subject to licensure under section 245A.03 must apply for a license. The application must be made on the forms and in the manner prescribed by the commissioner. The commissioner shall provide the applicant with instruction in completing the application and provide information about the rules and requirements of other state agencies that affect the applicant. An applicant seeking licensure in Minnesota with headquarters outside of Minnesota must have a program office located within the state.

The commissioner shall act on the application within 90 working days after a complete application and any required reports have been received from other state agencies or departments, counties, municipalities, or other political subdivisions. The commissioner shall not consider an application to be complete until the commissioner receives all of the information required under section 245C.05.

When the commissioner receives an application for initial licensure that is incomplete because the applicant failed to submit required documents or that is substantially deficient because the documents submitted do not meet licensing requirements, the commissioner shall provide the applicant written notice that the application is incomplete or substantially deficient. In the written notice to the applicant the commissioner shall identify documents that are missing or deficient and give the applicant 45 days to resubmit a second application that is substantially complete. An applicant's failure to submit a substantially complete application after receiving notice from the commissioner is a basis for license denial under section 245A.05.

(b) An application for licensure must identify all controlling individuals and must specify an agent who is responsible for dealing with the commissioner of human services on all matters provided for in this chapter and on whom service of all notices and orders must be made. The agent must be authorized to accept service on behalf of all of the controlling individuals of the program. Service on the agent is service on all of the controlling individuals of the program. It is not a defense to any action arising under this chapter that service was not made on each controlling individual of the program. The designation of one or more controlling individuals as agents under this paragraph does not affect the legal responsibility of any other controlling individual under this chapter.

(c) An applicant or license holder must have a policy that prohibits license holders, employees, subcontractors, and volunteers, when directly responsible for persons served by the program, from abusing prescription medication or being in any manner under the influence of a chemical that impairs the individual's ability to provide services or care. The license holder must train employees, subcontractors, and volunteers about the program's drug and alcohol policy.

(d) An applicant and license holder must have a program grievance procedure that permits persons served by the program and their authorized representatives to bring a grievance to the highest level of authority in the program.

(e) The applicant must be able to demonstrate competent knowledge of the applicable requirements of this chapter and chapter 245C, and the requirements of other licensing statutes and rules applicable to the program or services for which the applicant is seeking to be licensed. Effective January 1, 2013, the commissioner may require the applicant, except for child foster care, to demonstrate competence in the applicable licensing requirements by successfully completing a written examination. The commissioner may develop a prescribed written examination format.

(f) When an applicant is an individual, the individual must provide:

- (1) the applicant's taxpayer identification numbers including the Social Security number, and federal employer identification number if the applicant has employees;
- (2) the complete business name, if any, and if doing business under a different name, the doing business as (DBA) name, as registered with the secretary of state; and
- (3) a notarized signature of the applicant.

(g) When an applicant is a nonindividual, the applicant must provide the:

- (1) applicant's taxpayer identification numbers including the Minnesota tax identification number and federal employer identification number;
- (2) complete business name, and if doing business under a different name, the doing business as (DBA) name, as registered with the secretary of state;
- (3) first, middle, and last name, and address for all individuals who will be controlling individuals, including all officers, owners, and managerial officials as defined in section 245A.02, subdivision 5a, and the date that the background study was initiated by the applicant for each controlling individual; and
- (4) first, middle, and last name, mailing address, and notarized signature of the agent authorized by the applicant to accept service on behalf of the controlling individuals.

(h) At the time of application for licensure or renewal of a license, the applicant or license holder must acknowledge on the form provided by the commissioner if the applicant or license holder elects to receive any public funding reimbursement from the commissioner for services provided under the license that:

(1) the applicant's or license holder's compliance with the provider enrollment agreement or registration requirements for receipt of public funding may be monitored by the commissioner as part of a licensing investigation or licensing inspection; and

(2) noncompliance with the provider enrollment agreement or registration requirements for receipt of public funding that is identified through a licensing investigation or licensing inspection, or noncompliance with a licensing requirement that is a basis of enrollment for reimbursement for a service, may result in:

(i) a correction order or a conditional license under section 245A.06, or sanctions under section 245A.07;

(ii) nonpayment of claims submitted by the license holder for public program reimbursement;

(iii) recovery of payments made for the service;

(iv) disenrollment in the public payment program; or

(v) other administrative, civil, or criminal penalties as provided by law.

**Subd. 2. Notification of affected municipality.** The commissioner must not issue a license without giving 30 calendar days' written notice to the affected municipality or other political subdivision unless the program is considered a permitted single-family residential use under sections 245A.11 and 245A.14. The notification must be given before the first issuance of a license and annually after that time if annual notification is requested in writing by the affected municipality or other political subdivision. State funds must not be made available to or be spent by an agency or department of state, county, or municipal government for payment to a residential or nonresidential program licensed under this chapter until the provisions of this subdivision have been complied with in full. The provisions of this subdivision shall not apply to programs located in hospitals.

**Subd. 2a. Meeting fire and safety codes.** An applicant or license holder under sections 245A.01 to 245A.16 must document compliance with applicable building codes, fire and safety codes, health rules, and zoning ordinances, or document that an appropriate waiver has been granted.

**Subd. 3. Background study.** Individuals and organizations that are required under section 245C.03 to have or initiate background studies shall comply with the requirements in chapter 245C.

**Subd. 3a. Notice of background study results; determination of risk of harm.** The notice of background study results and the commissioner's determination of the background subject's risk of harm shall be governed according to sections 245C.16 and 245C.17.

**Subd. 3b. Reconsideration of disqualification.** Reconsideration of a disqualification shall be governed according to sections 245C.21 to 245C.27.

Subd. 3c. **Contested case.** Contested case hearing rights related to a disqualification shall be governed according to section 245C.28.

Subd. 3d. **Disqualification.** Disqualification shall be governed according to sections 245C.14 and 245C.15.

Subd. 3e. **Variance for a disqualified individual.** A variance for a disqualified individual shall be governed according to section 245C.30.

Subd. 3f. **Conclusive determinations or dispositions.** Whether a disqualification determination or maltreatment determination or disposition is deemed conclusive shall be governed according to section 245C.29.

Subd. 4. **Inspections; waiver.** (a) Before issuing an initial license, the commissioner shall conduct an inspection of the program. The inspection must include but is not limited to:

- (1) an inspection of the physical plant;
- (2) an inspection of records and documents;
- (3) an evaluation of the program by consumers of the program; and
- (4) observation of the program in operation.

For the purposes of this subdivision, “consumer” means a person who receives the services of a licensed program, the person’s legal guardian, or the parent or individual having legal custody of a child who receives the services of a licensed program.

(b) The evaluation required in paragraph (a), clause (3) or the observation in paragraph (a), clause (4) is not required prior to issuing an initial license under subdivision 7. If the commissioner issues an initial license under subdivision 7, these requirements must be completed within one year after the issuance of an initial license.

Subd. 5. **Commissioner’s right of access.** (a) When the commissioner is exercising the powers conferred by this chapter and sections 245.69, 626.556, and 626.557, the commissioner must be given access to:

- (1) the physical plant and grounds where the program is provided;
- (2) documents and records, including records maintained in electronic format;
- (3) persons served by the program; and

(4) staff and personnel records of current and former staff whenever the program is in operation and the information is relevant to inspections or investigations conducted by the commissioner. Upon request, the license holder must provide the commissioner verification of documentation of staff work experience, training, or educational requirements.

The commissioner must be given access without prior notice and as often as the commissioner considers necessary if the commissioner is investigating alleged maltreatment, conducting a licensing inspection, or investigating an alleged violation

of applicable laws or rules. In conducting inspections, the commissioner may request and shall receive assistance from other state, county, and municipal governmental agencies and departments. The applicant or license holder shall allow the commissioner to photocopy, photograph, and make audio and video tape recordings during the inspection of the program at the commissioner's expense. The commissioner shall obtain a court order or the consent of the subject of the records or the parents or legal guardian of the subject before photocopying hospital medical records.

(b) Persons served by the program have the right to refuse to consent to be interviewed, photographed, or audio or videotaped. Failure or refusal of an applicant or license holder to fully comply with this subdivision is reasonable cause for the commissioner to deny the application or immediately suspend or revoke the license.

**Subd. 6. Commissioner's evaluation.** Before issuing, denying, suspending, revoking, or making conditional a license, the commissioner shall evaluate information gathered under this section. The commissioner's evaluation shall consider facts, conditions, or circumstances concerning the program's operation, the well-being of persons served by the program, available consumer evaluations of the program, and information about the qualifications of the personnel employed by the applicant or license holder.

The commissioner shall evaluate the results of the study required in subdivision 3 and determine whether a risk of harm to the persons served by the program exists. In conducting this evaluation, the commissioner shall apply the disqualification standards set forth in chapter 245C.

**Subd. 7. Grant of license; license extension.** (a) If the commissioner determines that the program complies with all applicable rules and laws, the commissioner shall issue a license. At minimum, the license shall state:

- (1) the name of the license holder;
- (2) the address of the program;
- (3) the effective date and expiration date of the license;
- (4) the type of license;

(5) the maximum number and ages of persons that may receive services from the program; and

- (6) any special conditions of licensure.

(b) The commissioner may issue an initial license for a period not to exceed two years if:

(1) the commissioner is unable to conduct the evaluation or observation required by subdivision 4, paragraph (a), clauses (3) and (4), because the program is not yet operational;

(2) certain records and documents are not available because persons are not yet receiving services from the program; and

- (3) the applicant complies with applicable laws and rules in all other respects.

(c) A decision by the commissioner to issue a license does not guarantee that any person or persons will be placed or cared for in the licensed program. A license shall not be transferable to another individual, corporation, partnership, voluntary association, other organization, or controlling individual or to another location.

(d) A license holder must notify the commissioner and obtain the commissioner's approval before making any changes that would alter the license information listed under paragraph (a).

(e) Except as provided in paragraphs (g) and (h), the commissioner shall not issue or reissue a license if the applicant, license holder, or controlling individual has:

(1) been disqualified and the disqualification was not set aside and no variance has been granted;

(2) been denied a license within the past two years;

(3) had a license revoked within the past five years;

(4) an outstanding debt related to a license fee, licensing fine, or settlement agreement for which payment is delinquent; or

(5) failed to submit the information required of an applicant under subdivision 1, paragraph (f) or (g), after being requested by the commissioner.

When a license is revoked under clause (1) or (3), the license holder and controlling individual may not hold any license under chapter 245A or 245D for five years following the revocation, and other licenses held by the applicant, license holder, or controlling individual shall also be revoked.

(f) The commissioner shall not issue or reissue a license if an individual living in the household where the licensed services will be provided as specified under section 245C.03, subdivision 1, has been disqualified and the disqualification has not been set aside and no variance has been granted.

(g) Pursuant to section 245A.07, subdivision 1, paragraph (b), when a license has been suspended or revoked and the suspension or revocation is under appeal, the program may continue to operate pending a final order from the commissioner. If the license under suspension or revocation will expire before a final order is issued, a temporary provisional license may be issued provided any applicable license fee is paid before the temporary provisional license is issued.

(h) Notwithstanding paragraph (g), when a revocation is based on the disqualification of a controlling individual or license holder, and the controlling individual or license holder is ordered under section 245C.17 to be immediately removed from direct contact with persons receiving services or is ordered to be under continuous, direct supervision when providing direct contact services, the program may continue to operate only if the program complies with the order and submits documentation demonstrating compliance with the order. If the disqualified individual fails to submit a timely request for reconsideration, or if the disqualification is not set aside and no variance is granted, the order to immediately remove the individual from direct contact

or to be under continuous, direct supervision remains in effect pending the outcome of a hearing and final order from the commissioner.

(i) For purposes of reimbursement for meals only, under the Child and Adult Care Food Program, Code of Federal Regulations, title 7, subtitle B, chapter II, subchapter A, part 226, relocation within the same county by a licensed family day care provider, shall be considered an extension of the license for a period of no more than 30 calendar days or until the new license is issued, whichever occurs first, provided the county agency has determined the family day care provider meets licensure requirements at the new location.

(j) Unless otherwise specified by statute, all licenses expire at 12:01 a.m. on the day after the expiration date stated on the license. A license holder must apply for and be granted a new license to operate the program or the program must not be operated after the expiration date.

(k) The commissioner shall not issue or reissue a license if it has been determined that a tribal licensing authority has established jurisdiction to license the program or service.

**Subd. 8. Hospital inspections.** Licensing authority granted under this section shall not modify the presumption regarding routine hospital inspections under section 144.55, subdivision 4.

**Subd. 9. Variances.** The commissioner may grant variances to rules that do not affect the health or safety of persons in a licensed program if the following conditions are met:

(1) the variance must be requested by an applicant or license holder on a form and in a manner prescribed by the commissioner;

(2) the request for a variance must include the reasons that the applicant or license holder cannot comply with a requirement as stated in the rule and the alternative equivalent measures that the applicant or license holder will follow to comply with the intent of the rule; and

(3) the request must state the period of time for which the variance is requested.

The commissioner may grant a permanent variance when conditions under which the variance is requested do not affect the health or safety of persons being served by the licensed program, nor compromise the qualifications of staff to provide services. The permanent variance shall expire as soon as the conditions that warranted the variance are modified in any way. Any applicant or license holder must inform the commissioner of any changes or modifications that have occurred in the conditions that warranted the permanent variance. Failure to advise the commissioner shall result in revocation of the permanent variance and may be cause for other sanctions under sections 245A.06 and 245A.07.

The commissioner's decision to grant or deny a variance request is final and not subject to appeal under the provisions of chapter 14.

Subd. 10. **Adoption agency; additional requirements.** In addition to the other requirements of this section, an individual, corporation, partnership, voluntary association, other organization, or controlling individual applying for a license to place children for adoption must:

(1) incorporate as a nonprofit corporation under chapter 317A;

(2) file with the application for licensure a copy of the disclosure form required under section 259.37, subdivision 2;

(3) provide evidence that a bond has been obtained and will be continuously maintained throughout the entire operating period of the agency, to cover the cost of transfer of records to and storage of records by the agency which has agreed, according to rule established by the commissioner, to receive the applicant agency's records if the applicant agency voluntarily or involuntarily ceases operation and fails to provide for proper transfer of the records. The bond must be made in favor of the agency which has agreed to receive the records; and

(4) submit a certified audit to the commissioner each year the license is renewed as required under section 245A.03, subdivision 1.

Subd. 11. **Education program; permitted ages, additional requirement.** (a)

Except for foster care, the commissioner of human services may not grant a license to a residential facility for the placement of children before the commissioner has received documentation of approval of the on-site educational program from the commissioner of education according to section 125A.515.

(b) A program licensed by the commissioner under Minnesota Rules, chapter 2960, may serve persons who are over the age of 18 but under the age of 21 when the person is:

(1) completing secondary education or a program leading to an equivalent credential;

(2) enrolled in an institution which provides postsecondary or vocational education;

(3) participating in a program or activity designed to promote, or remove barriers to, employment;

(4) employed for at least 80 hours per month; or

(5) incapable of doing any of the activities described in clauses (1) to (4) due to a medical condition, which incapability is supported by regularly updated information in the case plan of the person.

(c) In addition to the requirements in paragraph (b), a residential program licensed by the commissioner of human services under Minnesota Rules, parts 2960.0010 to 2960.0710, may serve persons under the age of 21 provided the facility complies with the following requirements:

(1) for each person age 18 and older served at the program, the program must assess and document the person's risk of victimizing other residents residing in the facility, and based on the assessment, the facility must develop and implement



necessary measures to minimize any risk of harm to other residents, including making arrangements for appropriate sleeping arrangements; and

(2) the program must assure that the services and living arrangements provided to all residents are suitable to the age and functioning of the residents, including separation of services, staff supervision, and other program operations as appropriate.

(d) Nothing in this subdivision precludes the license holder from seeking other variances under subdivision 9.

**Subd. 12. Adult day care facilities; Alzheimer's disease or related disorders.**

(a) If an adult day care facility markets or otherwise promotes services for persons with Alzheimer's disease or related disorders, the facility's direct care staff and their supervisors must be trained in dementia care.

(b) Areas of required training include:

- (1) an explanation of Alzheimer's disease and related disorders;
- (2) assistance with activities of daily living;
- (3) problem solving with challenging behaviors; and
- (4) communication skills.

(c) The facility shall provide to consumers in written or electronic form a description of the training program, the categories of employees trained, the frequency of training, and the basic topics covered.

**Subd. 13. Funds and property; other requirements.** (a) A license holder must ensure that persons served by the program retain the use and availability of personal funds or property unless restrictions are justified in the person's individual plan.

(b) The license holder must ensure separation of funds of persons served by the program from funds of the license holder, the program, or program staff.

(c) Whenever the license holder assists a person served by the program with the safekeeping of funds or other property, the license holder must:

- (1) immediately document receipt and disbursement of the person's funds or other property at the time of receipt or disbursement, including the person's signature, or the signature of the conservator or payee; and
- (2) return to the person upon the person's request, funds and property in the license holder's possession subject to restrictions in the person's treatment plan, as soon as possible, but no later than three working days after the date of request.

(d) License holders and program staff must not:

- (1) borrow money from a person served by the program;
- (2) purchase personal items from a person served by the program;
- (3) sell merchandise or personal services to a person served by the program;
- (4) require a person served by the program to purchase items for which the license holder is eligible for reimbursement; or

(5) use funds of persons served by the program to purchase items for which the facility is already receiving public or private payments.

**Subd. 14. Policies and procedures for program administration required and enforceable.** (a) The license holder shall develop program policies and procedures necessary to maintain compliance with licensing requirements under Minnesota Statutes and Minnesota Rules.

(b) The license holder shall:

(1) provide training to program staff related to their duties in implementing the program's policies and procedures developed under paragraph (a);

(2) document the provision of this training; and

(3) monitor implementation of policies and procedures by program staff.

(c) The license holder shall keep program policies and procedures readily accessible to staff and index the policies and procedures with a table of contents or another method approved by the commissioner.

**Subd. 15. Pandemic planning.** Upon request, the license holder must cooperate with state and local government disaster planning agencies working to prepare for or react to emergencies presented by a pandemic outbreak.

**Subd. 15a. Plan for transfer of clients and records upon closure.** (a) Except for license holders who reside on the premises and child care providers, an applicant for initial or continuing licensure or certification must submit a written plan indicating how the program will ensure the transfer of clients and records for both open and closed cases if the program closes. The plan must provide for managing private and confidential information concerning program clients. The plan must also provide for notifying affected clients of the closure at least 25 days prior to closure, including information on how to access their records. A controlling individual of the program must annually review and sign the plan.

(b) Plans for the transfer of open cases and case records must specify arrangements the program will make to transfer clients to another provider or county agency for continuation of services and to transfer the case record with the client.

(c) Plans for the transfer of closed case records must be accompanied by a signed agreement or other documentation indicating that a county or a similarly licensed provider has agreed to accept and maintain the program's closed case records and to provide follow-up services as necessary to affected clients.

**Subd. 16. Program policy; reporting a death in the program.** Unless such reporting is otherwise already required under statute or rule, programs licensed under this chapter must have a written policy for reporting the death of an individual served by the program to the commissioner of human services. Within 24 hours of receiving knowledge of the death of an individual served by the program, the license holder shall notify the commissioner of the death. If the license holder has reason to know that the death has been reported to the commissioner, a subsequent report is not required.

## **245A.041 SYSTEMS AND RECORDS.**

Subdivision 1. **Establishment; use.** The commissioner's establishment and use of systems and records to fulfill the requirements under chapter 245C shall be governed according to section 245C.32, subdivisions 1 and 2.

Subd. 2. **National records search.** National records searches shall be governed according to section 245C.32, subdivision 3.

Subd. 3. **Record retention; license holder requirements.** (a) A license holder must maintain and store records in a manner that will allow for review by the commissioner as identified in section 245A.04, subdivision 5. The following records must be maintained as specified and in accordance with applicable state or federal law, regulation, or rule:

(1) service recipient records, including verification of service delivery, must be maintained for a minimum of five years following discharge or termination of service;

(2) personnel records must be maintained for a minimum of five years following termination of employment; and

(3) program administration and financial records must be maintained for a minimum of five years from the date the program closes.

(b) A license holder who ceases to provide services must maintain all records related to the licensed program for five years from the date the program closes. The license holder must notify the commissioner of the location where the licensing records will be stored and the name of the person responsible for maintaining the stored records.

(c) If the ownership of a licensed program or service changes, the transferor, unless otherwise provided by law or written agreement with the transferee, is responsible for maintaining, preserving, and making available to the commissioner on demand the license records generated before the date of the transfer.

(d) In the event of a contested case, the license holder must retain records as required in paragraph (a) or until the final agency decision is issued and the conclusion of any related appeal, whichever period is longer.

Subd. 4. **Electronic records; license holder use.** A license holder's use of electronic record keeping or electronic signatures must meet the following requirements:

(1) use of electronic record keeping or electronic signatures does not alter the license holder's obligations under state or federal law, regulation, or rule;

(2) the license holder must ensure that the use of electronic record keeping does not limit the commissioner's access to records as specified under section 245A.04, subdivision 5;

(3) upon request, the license holder must assist the commissioner in accessing and copying all records, including encrypted records and electronic signatures; and

(4) the license holder must establish a mechanism or procedure to ensure that:

(i) the act of creating the electronic record or signature is attributable to the license holder, according to section 325L.09;

- (ii) the electronic records and signatures are maintained in a form capable of being retained and accurately reproduced;
- (iii) the commissioner has access to information that establishes the date and time that data and signatures were entered into the electronic record; and
- (iv) the license holder's use of electronic record keeping or electronic signatures does not compromise the security of the records.

**245A.042 HOME AND COMMUNITY-BASED SERVICES; ADDITIONAL STANDARDS AND PROCEDURES.**

Subdivision 1. **Standards governing the provision of home and community-based services.** Residential and nonresidential programs for persons with disabilities or age 65 and older must obtain a license according to this chapter to provide home and community-based services defined in the federal waiver plans governed by United States Code, title 42, sections 1396 et seq., or the state's alternative care program according to section 256B.0913, and identified in section 245D.03, subdivision 1. As a condition of licensure, an applicant or license holder must demonstrate and maintain verification of compliance with:

- (1) licensing requirements under this chapter and chapter 245D;
- (2) applicable health care program requirements under Minnesota Rules, parts 9505.0170 to 9505.0475 and 9505.2160 to 9505.2245; and
- (3) provider standards and qualifications identified in the federal waiver plans or the alternative care program.

Subd. 2. **Modified application procedures.** (a) Applicants seeking chapter 245D licensure who meet the following criteria are subject to modified application procedures:

- (1) the applicant holds a chapter 245B license issued on or before December 31, 2012, at the time of application;
- (2) the applicant's chapter 245B license or licenses are in substantial compliance according to the licensing standards in this chapter and chapter 245B; and
- (3) the commissioner has conducted at least one on-site inspection of the chapter 245B license or licenses within the two-year period before submitting the chapter 245D license application.

For purposes of this subdivision, "substantial compliance" means the commissioner has not issued a sanction according to section 245A.07 against any chapter 245B license held by the applicant or made the chapter 245B license or licenses conditional according to section 245A.06 within the 12-month period before submitting the application for chapter 245D licensure.

(b) The modified application procedures mean the commissioner must accept the applicant's attestation of compliance with certain requirements in lieu of providing information to the commissioner for evaluation that is otherwise required when seeking chapter 245D licensure.

Subd. 3. **Implementation.** (a) The commissioner shall implement the responsibilities of this chapter according to the timelines in paragraphs (b) and (c) only within the limits of available appropriations or other administrative cost recovery methodology.

(b) The licensure of home and community-based services according to this section shall be implemented January 1, 2014. License applications shall be received and processed on a phased-in schedule as determined by the commissioner beginning July 1, 2013. Licenses will be issued thereafter upon the commissioner's determination that the application is complete according to section 245A.04.

(c) Within the limits of available appropriations or other administrative cost recovery methodology, implementation of compliance monitoring must be phased in after January 1, 2014.

(1) Applicants who do not currently hold a license issued under chapter 245B must receive an initial compliance monitoring visit after 12 months of the effective date of the initial license for the purpose of providing technical assistance on how to achieve and maintain compliance with the applicable law or rules governing the provision of home and community-based services under chapter 245D. If during the review the commissioner finds that the license holder has failed to achieve compliance with an applicable law or rule and this failure does not imminently endanger the health, safety, or rights of the persons served by the program, the commissioner may issue a licensing review report with recommendations for achieving and maintaining compliance.

(2) Applicants who do currently hold a license issued under this chapter must receive a compliance monitoring visit after 24 months of the effective date of the initial license.

(d) Nothing in this subdivision shall be construed to limit the commissioner's authority to suspend or revoke a license or issue a fine at any time under section 245A.07, or issue correction orders and make a license conditional for failure to comply with applicable laws or rules under section 245A.06, based on the nature, chronicity, or severity of the violation of law or rule and the effect of the violation on the health, safety, or rights of persons served by the program.

(e) License holders governed under chapter 245D must ensure compliance with the following requirements within the stated timelines:

(1) service initiation and service planning requirements must be met at the next annual meeting of the person's support team or by January 1, 2015, whichever is later, for the following:

(i) provision of a written notice that identifies the service recipient rights and an explanation of those rights as required under section 245D.04, subdivision 1;

(ii) service planning for basic support services as required under section 245D.07, subdivision 2; and

(iii) service planning for intensive support services under section 245D.071, subdivisions 3 and 4;

(2) staff orientation to program requirements as required under section 245D.09, subdivision 4, for staff hired before January 1, 2014, must be met by January 1, 2015. The license holder may otherwise provide documentation verifying these requirements were met before January 1, 2014;

(3) development of policy and procedures as required under section 245D.11, must be completed no later than August 31, 2014;

(4) written or electronic notice and copies of policies and procedures must be provided to all persons or their legal representatives and case managers as required under section 245D.10, subdivision 4, paragraphs (b) and (c), by September 15, 2014, or within 30 days of development of the required policies and procedures, whichever is earlier; and

(5) all employees must be informed of the revisions and training must be provided on implementation of the revised policies and procedures as required under section 245D.10, subdivision 4, paragraph (d), by September 15, 2014, or within 30 days of development of the required policies and procedures, whichever is earlier.

**Subd. 4. Stakeholder consultation.** The commissioner shall consult with the existing stakeholder group established as part of the provider standards process to gather input related to the development of an administrative cost recovery methodology to implement the provisions in chapter 245D.

#### **245A.05 DENIAL OF APPLICATION.**

(a) The commissioner may deny a license if an applicant or controlling individual:

(1) fails to submit a substantially complete application after receiving notice from the commissioner under section 245A.04, subdivision 1;

(2) fails to comply with applicable laws or rules;

(3) knowingly withholds relevant information from or gives false or misleading information to the commissioner in connection with an application for a license or during an investigation;

(4) has a disqualification that has not been set aside under section 245C.22 and no variance has been granted;

(5) has an individual living in the household who received a background study under section 245C.03, subdivision 1, paragraph (a), clause (2), who has a disqualification that has not been set aside under section 245C.22, and no variance has been granted;

(6) is associated with an individual who received a background study under section 245C.03, subdivision 1, paragraph (a), clause (6), who may have unsupervised access to children or vulnerable adults, and who has a disqualification that has not been set aside under section 245C.22, and no variance has been granted; or

(7) fails to comply with section 245A.04, subdivision 1, paragraph (f) or (g).

(b) An applicant whose application has been denied by the commissioner must be given notice of the denial. Notice must be given by certified mail or personal service.

The notice must state the reasons the application was denied and must inform the applicant of the right to a contested case hearing under chapter 14 and Minnesota Rules, parts 1400.8505 to 1400.8612. The applicant may appeal the denial by notifying the commissioner in writing by certified mail or personal service. If mailed, the appeal must be postmarked and sent to the commissioner within 20 calendar days after the applicant received the notice of denial. If an appeal request is made by personal service, it must be received by the commissioner within 20 calendar days after the applicant received the notice of denial. Section 245A.08 applies to hearings held to appeal the commissioner's denial of an application.

#### **245A.06 CORRECTION ORDER AND CONDITIONAL LICENSE.**

Subdivision 1. **Contents of correction orders and conditional licenses.** (a) If the commissioner finds that the applicant or license holder has failed to comply with an applicable law or rule and this failure does not imminently endanger the health, safety, or rights of the persons served by the program, the commissioner may issue a correction order and an order of conditional license to the applicant or license holder. When issuing a conditional license, the commissioner shall consider the nature, chronicity, or severity of the violation of law or rule and the effect of the violation on the health, safety, or rights of persons served by the program. The correction order or conditional license must state:

- (1) the conditions that constitute a violation of the law or rule;
- (2) the specific law or rule violated;
- (3) the time allowed to correct each violation; and
- (4) if a license is made conditional, the length and terms of the conditional license.

(b) Nothing in this section prohibits the commissioner from proposing a sanction as specified in section 245A.07, prior to issuing a correction order or conditional license.

Subd. 1a. **Correction orders and conditional licenses for programs licensed as home and community-based services.** (a) For programs licensed under both this chapter and chapter 245D, if the license holder operates more than one service site under a single license governed by chapter 245D, the order issued under this section shall be specific to the service site or sites at which the violations of applicable law or rules occurred. The order shall not apply to other service sites governed by chapter 245D and operated by the same license holder unless the commissioner has included in the order the articulable basis for applying the order to another service site.

(b) If the commissioner has issued more than one license to the license holder under this chapter, the conditions imposed under this section shall be specific to the license for the program at which the violations of applicable law or rules occurred and shall not apply to other licenses held by the same license holder if those programs are being operated in substantial compliance with applicable law and rules.

Subd. 2. **Reconsideration of correction orders.** If the applicant or license holder believes that the contents of the commissioner's correction order are in error, the applicant or license holder may ask the Department of Human Services to reconsider

the parts of the correction order that are alleged to be in error. The request for reconsideration must be made in writing and must be postmarked and sent to the commissioner within 20 calendar days after receipt of the correction order by the applicant or license holder, and:

- (1) specify the parts of the correction order that are alleged to be in error;
- (2) explain why they are in error; and
- (3) include documentation to support the allegation of error.

A request for reconsideration does not stay any provisions or requirements of the correction order. The commissioner's disposition of a request for reconsideration is final and not subject to appeal under chapter 14.

**Subd. 3. Failure to comply.** If the commissioner finds that the applicant or license holder has not corrected the violations specified in the correction order or conditional license, the commissioner may impose a fine and order other licensing sanctions pursuant to section 245A.07.

**Subd. 4. Notice of conditional license; reconsideration of conditional license.** If a license is made conditional, the license holder must be notified of the order by certified mail or personal service. If mailed, the notice must be mailed to the address shown on the application or the last known address of the license holder. The notice must state the reasons the conditional license was ordered and must inform the license holder of the right to request reconsideration of the conditional license by the commissioner. The license holder may request reconsideration of the order of conditional license by notifying the commissioner by certified mail or personal service. The request must be made in writing. If sent by certified mail, the request must be postmarked and sent to the commissioner within ten calendar days after the license holder received the order. If a request is made by personal service, it must be received by the commissioner within ten calendar days after the license holder received the order. The license holder may submit with the request for reconsideration written argument or evidence in support of the request for reconsideration. A timely request for reconsideration shall stay imposition of the terms of the conditional license until the commissioner issues a decision on the request for reconsideration. If the commissioner issues a dual order of conditional license under this section and an order to pay a fine under section 245A.07, subdivision 3, the license holder has a right to a contested case hearing under chapter 14 and Minnesota Rules, parts 1400.8505 to 1400.8612. The scope of the contested case hearing shall include the fine and the conditional license. In this case, a reconsideration of the conditional license will not be conducted under this section. If the license holder does not appeal the fine, the license holder does not have a right to a contested case hearing and a reconsideration of the conditional license must be conducted under this subdivision.

The commissioner's disposition of a request for reconsideration is final and not subject to appeal under chapter 14.

Subd. 5. [Repealed by amendment, 1Sp2001 c 9 art 14 s 20]

Subd. 5a. [Repealed by amendment, 1Sp2001 c 9 art 14 s 20]



Subd. 6. [Repealed by amendment, 1Sp2001 c 9 art 14 s 20]

Subd. 7. [Repealed by amendment, 1Sp2001 c 9 art 14 s 20]

Subd. 8. **Requirement to post correction order.** For licensed family child care providers and child care centers, upon receipt of any correction order or order of conditional license issued by the commissioner under this section, and notwithstanding a pending request for reconsideration of the correction order or order of conditional license by the license holder, the license holder shall post the correction order or order of conditional license in a place that is conspicuous to the people receiving services and all visitors to the facility for two years. When the correction order or order of conditional license is accompanied by a maltreatment investigation memorandum prepared under section 626.556 or 626.557, the investigation memoranda must be posted with the correction order or order of conditional license.

#### **245A.07 SANCTIONS.**

Subdivision 1. **Sanctions; appeals; license.** (a) In addition to making a license conditional under section 245A.06, the commissioner may suspend or revoke the license, impose a fine, or secure an injunction against the continuing operation of the program of a license holder who does not comply with applicable law or rule. When applying sanctions authorized under this section, the commissioner shall consider the nature, chronicity, or severity of the violation of law or rule and the effect of the violation on the health, safety, or rights of persons served by the program.

(b) If a license holder appeals the suspension or revocation of a license and the license holder continues to operate the program pending a final order on the appeal, the commissioner shall issue the license holder a temporary provisional license. Unless otherwise specified by the commissioner, variances in effect on the date of the license sanction under appeal continue under the temporary provisional license. If a license holder fails to comply with applicable law or rule while operating under a temporary provisional license, the commissioner may impose additional sanctions under this section and section 245A.06, and may terminate any prior variance. If a temporary provisional license is set to expire, a new temporary provisional license shall be issued to the license holder upon payment of any fee required under section 245A.10. The temporary provisional license shall expire on the date the final order is issued. If the license holder prevails on the appeal, a new nonprovisional license shall be issued for the remainder of the current license period.

(c) If a license holder is under investigation and the license is due to expire before completion of the investigation, the program shall be issued a new license upon completion of the reapplication requirements and payment of any applicable license fee. Upon completion of the investigation, a licensing sanction may be imposed against the new license under this section, section 245A.06, or 245A.08.

(d) Failure to reapply or closure of a license by the license holder prior to the completion of any investigation shall not preclude the commissioner from issuing a licensing sanction under this section, section 245A.06, or 245A.08 at the conclusion of the investigation.

Subd. 2. **Temporary immediate suspension.** (a) The commissioner shall act immediately to temporarily suspend a license if:

(1) the license holder's actions or failure to comply with applicable law or rule, or the actions of other individuals or conditions in the program, pose an imminent risk of harm to the health, safety, or rights of persons served by the program; or

(2) while the program continues to operate pending an appeal of an order of revocation, the commissioner identifies one or more subsequent violations of law or rule which may adversely affect the health or safety of persons served by the program.

(b) No state funds shall be made available or be expended by any agency or department of state, county, or municipal government for use by a license holder regulated under this chapter while a license is under immediate suspension. A notice stating the reasons for the immediate suspension and informing the license holder of the right to an expedited hearing under chapter 14 and Minnesota Rules, parts 1400.8505 to 1400.8612, must be delivered by personal service to the address shown on the application or the last known address of the license holder. The license holder may appeal an order immediately suspending a license. The appeal of an order immediately suspending a license must be made in writing by certified mail or personal service. If mailed, the appeal must be postmarked and sent to the commissioner within five calendar days after the license holder receives notice that the license has been immediately suspended. If a request is made by personal service, it must be received by the commissioner within five calendar days after the license holder received the order. A license holder and any controlling individual shall discontinue operation of the program upon receipt of the commissioner's order to immediately suspend the license.

Subd. 2a. **Immediate suspension expedited hearing.** (a) Within five working days of receipt of the license holder's timely appeal, the commissioner shall request assignment of an administrative law judge. The request must include a proposed date, time, and place of a hearing. A hearing must be conducted by an administrative law judge within 30 calendar days of the request for assignment, unless an extension is requested by either party and granted by the administrative law judge for good cause. The commissioner shall issue a notice of hearing by certified mail or personal service at least ten working days before the hearing. The scope of the hearing shall be limited solely to the issue of whether the temporary immediate suspension should remain in effect pending the commissioner's final order under section 245A.08, regarding a licensing sanction issued under subdivision 3 following the immediate suspension. For suspensions under subdivision 2, paragraph (a), clause (1), the burden of proof in expedited hearings under this subdivision shall be limited to the commissioner's demonstration that reasonable cause exists to believe that the license holder's actions or failure to comply with applicable law or rule poses, or the actions of other individuals or conditions in the program poses an imminent risk of harm to the health, safety, or rights of persons served by the program. "Reasonable cause" means there exist specific articulable facts or circumstances which provide the commissioner with a reasonable suspicion that there is an imminent risk of harm to the health, safety, or rights of persons served by the program. When the commissioner has determined there is reasonable

cause to order the temporary immediate suspension of a license based on a violation of safe sleep requirements, as defined in section 245A.1435, the commissioner is not required to demonstrate that an infant died or was injured as a result of the safe sleep violations. For suspensions under subdivision 2, paragraph (a), clause (2), the burden of proof in expedited hearings under this subdivision shall be limited to the commissioner's demonstration by a preponderance of evidence that, since the license was revoked, the license holder committed additional violations of law or rule which may adversely affect the health or safety of persons served by the program.

(b) The administrative law judge shall issue findings of fact, conclusions, and a recommendation within ten working days from the date of hearing. The parties shall have ten calendar days to submit exceptions to the administrative law judge's report. The record shall close at the end of the ten-day period for submission of exceptions. The commissioner's final order shall be issued within ten working days from the close of the record. When an appeal of a temporary immediate suspension is withdrawn or dismissed, the commissioner shall issue a final order affirming the temporary immediate suspension within ten calendar days of the commissioner's receipt of the withdrawal or dismissal. Within 90 calendar days after a final order affirming an immediate suspension, the commissioner shall make a determination regarding whether a final licensing sanction shall be issued under subdivision 3. The license holder shall continue to be prohibited from operation of the program during this 90-day period.

(c) When the final order under paragraph (b) affirms an immediate suspension, and a final licensing sanction is issued under subdivision 3 and the license holder appeals that sanction, the license holder continues to be prohibited from operation of the program pending a final commissioner's order under section 245A.08, subdivision 5, regarding the final licensing sanction.

**Subd. 3. License suspension, revocation, or fine.** (a) The commissioner may suspend or revoke a license, or impose a fine if:

- (1) a license holder fails to comply fully with applicable laws or rules;
- (2) a license holder, a controlling individual, or an individual living in the household where the licensed services are provided or is otherwise subject to a background study has a disqualification which has not been set aside under section 245C.22;
- (3) a license holder knowingly withholds relevant information from or gives false or misleading information to the commissioner in connection with an application for a license, in connection with the background study status of an individual, during an investigation, or regarding compliance with applicable laws or rules; or
- (4) after July 1, 2012, and upon request by the commissioner, a license holder fails to submit the information required of an applicant under section 245A.04, subdivision 1, paragraph (f) or (g).

A license holder who has had a license suspended, revoked, or has been ordered to pay a fine must be given notice of the action by certified mail or personal service. If mailed, the notice must be mailed to the address shown on the application or the last known address of the license holder. The notice must state the reasons the license was suspended, revoked, or a fine was ordered.

(b) If the license was suspended or revoked, the notice must inform the license holder of the right to a contested case hearing under chapter 14 and Minnesota Rules, parts 1400.8505 to 1400.8612. The license holder may appeal an order suspending or revoking a license. The appeal of an order suspending or revoking a license must be made in writing by certified mail or personal service. If mailed, the appeal must be postmarked and sent to the commissioner within ten calendar days after the license holder receives notice that the license has been suspended or revoked. If a request is made by personal service, it must be received by the commissioner within ten calendar days after the license holder received the order. Except as provided in subdivision 2a, paragraph (c), if a license holder submits a timely appeal of an order suspending or revoking a license, the license holder may continue to operate the program as provided in section 245A.04, subdivision 7, paragraphs (g) and (h), until the commissioner issues a final order on the suspension or revocation.

(c)(1) If the license holder was ordered to pay a fine, the notice must inform the license holder of the responsibility for payment of fines and the right to a contested case hearing under chapter 14 and Minnesota Rules, parts 1400.8505 to 1400.8612. The appeal of an order to pay a fine must be made in writing by certified mail or personal service. If mailed, the appeal must be postmarked and sent to the commissioner within ten calendar days after the license holder receives notice that the fine has been ordered. If a request is made by personal service, it must be received by the commissioner within ten calendar days after the license holder received the order.

(2) The license holder shall pay the fines assessed on or before the payment date specified. If the license holder fails to fully comply with the order, the commissioner may issue a second fine or suspend the license until the license holder complies. If the license holder receives state funds, the state, county, or municipal agencies or departments responsible for administering the funds shall withhold payments and recover any payments made while the license is suspended for failure to pay a fine. A timely appeal shall stay payment of the fine until the commissioner issues a final order.

(3) A license holder shall promptly notify the commissioner of human services, in writing, when a violation specified in the order to forfeit a fine is corrected. If upon reinspection the commissioner determines that a violation has not been corrected as indicated by the order to forfeit a fine, the commissioner may issue a second fine. The commissioner shall notify the license holder by certified mail or personal service that a second fine has been assessed. The license holder may appeal the second fine as provided under this subdivision.

(4) Fines shall be assessed as follows: the license holder shall forfeit \$1,000 for each determination of maltreatment of a child under section 626.556 or the maltreatment of a vulnerable adult under section 626.557 for which the license holder is determined responsible for the maltreatment under section 626.556, subdivision 10e, paragraph (i), or 626.557, subdivision 9c, paragraph (c); the license holder shall forfeit \$200 for each occurrence of a violation of law or rule governing matters of health, safety, or supervision, including but not limited to the provision of adequate staff-to-child or adult ratios, and failure to comply with background study requirements under

chapter 245C; and the license holder shall forfeit \$100 for each occurrence of a violation of law or rule other than those subject to a \$1,000 or \$200 fine above. For purposes of this section, “occurrence” means each violation identified in the commissioner’s fine order. Fines assessed against a license holder that holds a license to provide home and community-based services, as identified in section 245D.03, subdivision 1, and a community residential setting or day services facility license under chapter 245D where the services are provided, may be assessed against both licenses for the same occurrence, but the combined amount of the fines shall not exceed the amount specified in this clause for that occurrence.

(5) When a fine has been assessed, the license holder may not avoid payment by closing, selling, or otherwise transferring the licensed program to a third party. In such an event, the license holder will be personally liable for payment. In the case of a corporation, each controlling individual is personally and jointly liable for payment.

(d) Except for background study violations involving the failure to comply with an order to immediately remove an individual or an order to provide continuous, direct supervision, the commissioner shall not issue a fine under paragraph (c) relating to a background study violation to a license holder who self-corrects a background study violation before the commissioner discovers the violation. A license holder who has previously exercised the provisions of this paragraph to avoid a fine for a background study violation may not avoid a fine for a subsequent background study violation unless at least 365 days have passed since the license holder self-corrected the earlier background study violation.

**Subd. 4. Adoption agency violations.** If a license holder licensed to place children for adoption fails to provide services as described in the disclosure form required by section 259.37, subdivision 2, the sanctions under this section may be imposed.

**Subd. 5. Requirement to post licensing order or fine.** For licensed family child care providers and child care centers, upon receipt of any order of license suspension, temporary immediate suspension, fine, or revocation issued by the commissioner under this section, and notwithstanding a pending appeal of the order of license suspension, temporary immediate suspension, fine, or revocation by the license holder, the license holder shall post the order of license suspension, temporary immediate suspension, fine, or revocation in a place that is conspicuous to the people receiving services and all visitors to the facility for two years. When the order of license suspension, temporary immediate suspension, fine, or revocation is accompanied by a maltreatment investigation memorandum prepared under section 626.556 or 626.557, the investigation memoranda must be posted with the order of license suspension, temporary immediate suspension, fine, or revocation.

**Subd. 6. Appeal of multiple sanctions.** (a) When the license holder appeals more than one licensing action or sanction that were simultaneously issued by the commissioner, the license holder shall specify the actions or sanctions that are being appealed.

(b) If there are different timelines prescribed in statutes for the licensing actions or sanctions being appealed, the license holder must submit the appeal within the longest of those timelines specified in statutes.

(c) The appeal must be made in writing by certified mail or personal service. If mailed, the appeal must be postmarked and sent to the commissioner within the prescribed timeline with the first day beginning the day after the license holder receives the certified letter. If a request is made by personal service, it must be received by the commissioner within the prescribed timeline with the first day beginning the day after the license holder receives the certified letter.

(d) When there are different timelines prescribed in statutes for the appeal of licensing actions or sanctions simultaneously issued by the commissioner, the commissioner shall specify in the notice to the license holder the timeline for appeal as specified under paragraph (b).

**Subd. 7. Time frame for conducting hearing.** Within 15 working days of receipt of the license holder's timely appeal of a sanction under this section other than a temporary immediate suspension, the commissioner shall request assignment of an administrative law judge. The commissioner's request must include a proposed date, time, and place of a hearing. A hearing must be conducted by an administrative law judge within 90 calendar days of the request for assignment, unless an extension is requested by either party and granted by the administrative law judge for good cause or for purposes of discussing settlement. In no case shall one or more extensions be granted for a total of more than 90 calendar days unless there is a criminal or juvenile court action pending against the license holder or another individual subject to a background study.

#### **245A.075 DISQUALIFIED INDIVIDUAL; DENIAL, CONDITIONAL LICENSE, REVOCATION.**

(a) For the purpose of keeping a disqualified individual away from individuals receiving services in a license holder's home, when the disqualified individual has not received a set-aside and a variance has not been granted under chapter 245C, the commissioner may issue:

- (1) an order of denial of an application;
- (2) an order of conditional license; or
- (3) an order of revocation.

(b) An order issued by the commissioner under this section is subject to notice and appeal rights provided under this chapter as follows:

- (1) an order of denial of an application according to section 245A.05;
- (2) an order of conditional license according to section 245A.06; and
- (3) an order of revocation of a license according to section 245A.07.

#### **245A.08 HEARINGS.**

Subdivision 1. **Receipt of appeal; conduct of hearing.** Upon receiving a timely appeal or petition pursuant to section 245A.05, 245A.07, subdivision 3, or 245C.28, the commissioner shall issue a notice of and order for hearing to the appellant under chapter 14 and Minnesota Rules, parts 1400.8505 to 1400.8612.

Subd. 2. **Conduct of hearings.** At any hearing provided for by section 245A.05, 245A.07, subdivision 3, or 245C.28, the appellant may be represented by counsel and has the right to call, examine, and cross-examine witnesses. The administrative law judge may require the presence of witnesses and evidence by subpoena on behalf of any party.

Subd. 2a. **Consolidated contested case hearings.** (a) When a denial of a license under section 245A.05 or a licensing sanction under section 245A.07, subdivision 3, is based on a disqualification for which reconsideration was timely requested and which was not set aside under section 245C.22, the scope of the contested case hearing shall include the disqualification and the licensing sanction or denial of a license, unless otherwise specified in this subdivision. When the licensing sanction or denial of a license is based on a determination of maltreatment under section 626.556 or 626.557, or a disqualification for serious or recurring maltreatment which was not set aside, the scope of the contested case hearing shall include the maltreatment determination, disqualification, and the licensing sanction or denial of a license, unless otherwise specified in this subdivision. In such cases, a fair hearing under section 256.045 shall not be conducted as provided for in sections 245C.27, 626.556, subdivision 10i, and 626.557, subdivision 9d.

(b) Except for family child care and child foster care, reconsideration of a maltreatment determination under sections 626.556, subdivision 10i, and 626.557, subdivision 9d, and reconsideration of a disqualification under section 245C.22, shall not be conducted when:

(1) a denial of a license under section 245A.05, or a licensing sanction under section 245A.07, is based on a determination that the license holder is responsible for maltreatment or the disqualification of a license holder is based on serious or recurring maltreatment;

(2) the denial of a license or licensing sanction is issued at the same time as the maltreatment determination or disqualification; and

(3) the license holder appeals the maltreatment determination or disqualification, and denial of a license or licensing sanction. In these cases, a fair hearing shall not be conducted under sections 245C.27, 626.556, subdivision 10i, and 626.557, subdivision 9d. The scope of the contested case hearing must include the maltreatment determination, disqualification, and denial of a license or licensing sanction.

Notwithstanding clauses (1) to (3), if the license holder appeals the maltreatment determination or disqualification, but does not appeal the denial of a license or a licensing sanction, reconsideration of the maltreatment determination shall be conducted under sections 626.556, subdivision 10i, and 626.557, subdivision 9d, and reconsideration of the disqualification shall be conducted under section 245C.22. In such cases, a fair hearing shall also be conducted as provided under sections 245C.27, 626.556, subdivision 10i, and 626.557, subdivision 9d.

(c) In consolidated contested case hearings regarding sanctions issued in family child care, child foster care, family adult day services, adult foster care, and community residential settings, the county attorney shall defend the commissioner's orders in

accordance with section 245A.16, subdivision 4.

(d) The commissioner's final order under subdivision 5 is the final agency action on the issue of maltreatment and disqualification, including for purposes of subsequent background studies under chapter 245C and is the only administrative appeal of the final agency determination, specifically, including a challenge to the accuracy and completeness of data under section 13.04.

(e) When consolidated hearings under this subdivision involve a licensing sanction based on a previous maltreatment determination for which the commissioner has issued a final order in an appeal of that determination under section 256.045, or the individual failed to exercise the right to appeal the previous maltreatment determination under section 626.556, subdivision 10i, or 626.557, subdivision 9d, the commissioner's order is conclusive on the issue of maltreatment. In such cases, the scope of the administrative law judge's review shall be limited to the disqualification and the licensing sanction or denial of a license. In the case of a denial of a license or a licensing sanction issued to a facility based on a maltreatment determination regarding an individual who is not the license holder or a household member, the scope of the administrative law judge's review includes the maltreatment determination.

(f) The hearings of all parties may be consolidated into a single contested case hearing upon consent of all parties and the administrative law judge, if:

(1) a maltreatment determination or disqualification, which was not set aside under section 245C.22, is the basis for a denial of a license under section 245A.05 or a licensing sanction under section 245A.07;

(2) the disqualified subject is an individual other than the license holder and upon whom a background study must be conducted under section 245C.03; and

(3) the individual has a hearing right under section 245C.27.

(g) When a denial of a license under section 245A.05 or a licensing sanction under section 245A.07 is based on a disqualification for which reconsideration was requested and was not set aside under section 245C.22, and the individual otherwise has no hearing right under section 245C.27, the scope of the administrative law judge's review shall include the denial or sanction and a determination whether the disqualification should be set aside, unless section 245C.24 prohibits the set-aside of the disqualification. In determining whether the disqualification should be set aside, the administrative law judge shall consider the factors under section 245C.22, subdivision 4, to determine whether the individual poses a risk of harm to any person receiving services from the license holder.

(h) Notwithstanding section 245C.30, subdivision 5, when a licensing sanction under section 245A.07 is based on the termination of a variance under section 245C.30, subdivision 4, the scope of the administrative law judge's review shall include the sanction and a determination whether the disqualification should be set aside, unless section 245C.24 prohibits the set-aside of the disqualification. In determining whether the disqualification should be set aside, the administrative law judge shall consider the factors under section 245C.22, subdivision 4, to determine whether the individual poses



a risk of harm to any person receiving services from the license holder.

**Subd. 3. Burden of proof.** (a) At a hearing regarding a licensing sanction under section 245A.07, including consolidated hearings under subdivision 2a, the commissioner may demonstrate reasonable cause for action taken by submitting statements, reports, or affidavits to substantiate the allegations that the license holder failed to comply fully with applicable law or rule. If the commissioner demonstrates that reasonable cause existed, the burden of proof shifts to the license holder to demonstrate by a preponderance of the evidence that the license holder was in full compliance with those laws or rules that the commissioner alleges the license holder violated, at the time that the commissioner alleges the violations of law or rules occurred.

(b) At a hearing on denial of an application, the applicant bears the burden of proof to demonstrate by a preponderance of the evidence that the appellant has complied fully with this chapter and other applicable law or rule and that the application should be approved and a license granted.

**Subd. 4. Recommendation of administrative law judge.** The administrative law judge shall recommend whether or not the commissioner's order should be affirmed. The recommendations must be consistent with this chapter and the rules of the commissioner. The recommendations must be in writing and accompanied by findings of fact and conclusions and must be mailed to the parties by certified mail to their last known addresses as shown on the license or application.

**Subd. 5. Notice of commissioner's final order.** After considering the findings of fact, conclusions, and recommendations of the administrative law judge, the commissioner shall issue a final order. The commissioner shall consider, but shall not be bound by, the recommendations of the administrative law judge. The appellant must be notified of the commissioner's final order as required by chapter 14 and Minnesota Rules, parts 1400.8505 to 1400.8612. The notice must also contain information about the appellant's rights under chapter 14 and Minnesota Rules, parts 1400.8505 to 1400.8612. The institution of proceedings for judicial review of the commissioner's final order shall not stay the enforcement of the final order except as provided in section 14.65.

**Subd. 5a. Granting subsequent license.** (a) A license holder and each controlling individual of a license holder whose license has been revoked because of noncompliance with applicable law or rule must not be granted a license for five years following the revocation. Notwithstanding the five-year restriction, when a license is revoked because a person, other than the license holder, resides in the home where services are provided and that person has a disqualification that is not set aside and no variance has been granted, the former license holder may reapply for a license when:

(1) the person with a disqualification, who is not a minor child, is no longer residing in the home and is prohibited from residing in or returning to the home; or

(2) the person with the disqualification is a minor child, the restriction applies until the minor child becomes an adult and permanently moves away from the home or five years, whichever is less.

(b) An applicant or controlling individual whose application was denied must not be granted a license for two years following a denial, unless the applicant's subsequent application contains new information which constitutes a substantial change in the conditions that caused the previous denial. The addition of a new co-applicant in a subsequent application does not constitute a substantial change. If an applicant or controlling individual whose application was denied is affiliated with a subsequent application, and two years have not passed since the denial, the subsequent application must be denied.

**245A.081 SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT.**

(a) A license holder who has made a timely appeal pursuant to section 245A.06, subdivision 4, or 245A.07, subdivision 3, or the commissioner may initiate a discussion about a possible settlement agreement related to the licensing sanction. For the purposes of this section, the following conditions apply to a settlement agreement reached by the parties:

(1) if the parties enter into a settlement agreement, the effect of the agreement shall be that the appeal is withdrawn and the agreement shall constitute the full agreement between the commissioner and the party who filed the appeal; and

(2) the settlement agreement must identify the agreed-upon actions the license holder has taken and will take in order to achieve and maintain compliance with the licensing requirements that the commissioner determined the license holder had violated.

(b) Neither the license holder nor the commissioner is required to initiate a settlement discussion under this section.

(c) If a settlement discussion is initiated by the license holder, the commissioner shall respond to the license holder within 14 calendar days of receipt of the license holder's submission.

(d) If the commissioner agrees to engage in settlement discussions, the commissioner may decide at any time not to continue settlement discussions with a license holder.

**245A.085 CONSOLIDATION OF HEARINGS; RECONSIDERATION.**

Hearings authorized under this chapter, chapter 245C, and sections 256.045, 256B.04, 626.556, and 626.557, shall be consolidated if feasible and in accordance with other applicable statutes and rules. Reconsideration under sections 245C.28; 626.556, subdivision 10i; and 626.557, subdivision 9d, shall also be consolidated if feasible.

**245A.09 RULES.**

Subdivision 1. **Commissioner's authority.** The commissioner shall adopt rules under chapter 14 to govern the operation, maintenance, and licensure of programs subject to licensure under this chapter. The commissioner shall not adopt any rules that are inconsistent with or duplicative of existing state or federal regulations. Nothing in

this subdivision shall be construed to prohibit the commissioner from incorporating existing state or federal regulations or accreditation standards by reference.

Subd. 2. **Standards and regulatory methods.** This subdivision applies to rules governing this chapter that are adopted after July 1, 1987. As appropriate for each type of license:

(a) The commissioner shall give preference in rule to standards that describe program outcomes and the practices that have been shown to result in the desired program outcomes.

(b) The rules may include model program standards for each type of program licensed by the commissioner.

(c) The rules shall include basic licensing standards governing licensure of each type of program licensed by the commissioner. The basic licensing standards must be met by all applicants and license holders. Basic licensing standards must include, but are not limited to:

(1) standards for adequate staff that take into account the age distribution and severity of the disability of persons served by the program;

(2) safety standards that take into account the size and conditions of the physical plant and studies of fire safety including studies of the interaction between fire detection factors, fire spread factors, and evacuation factors in case of a fire;

(3) standards for program services that describe, when appropriate, adequate levels of shelter, nutrition, planned activities, materials, and qualifications of individuals responsible for administering and delivering program services;

(4) standards that describe the characteristics of the settings where program services are to be delivered; and

(5) health and sanitation standards.

Subd. 3. **Reduction of fees.** The commissioner may adopt rules under subdivision 1 to provide for the reduction of fees established under section 245A.10 when a license holder substantially exceeds the basic standards for licensure.

Subd. 4. **Evaluation of rules.** For rules adopted under this section after July 1, 1987, the commissioner shall evaluate the effects of the rules within three years after the date of adoption and at least once every five years thereafter. The evaluation must include an assessment of any discrepancies between the actual and intended effects of the rules, identification of necessary revisions, if any, and a discussion of the rules' effect on the availability and quality of licensed programs. The commissioner shall consider the results of the evaluation in amending and writing rules.

Subd. 5. **Other duties of commissioner.** For rules adopted after July 1, 1987, the commissioner shall:

(1) summarize the rules in language understandable to the general public and inform license holders and applicants where they may obtain a copy of the rules and the summary;

(2) develop and provide each applicant with information describing the services offered to applicants by the commissioner and explaining the penalties for operating an unlicensed program or failing to fully comply with the commissioner's correction orders or applicable laws or rules;

(3) upon request, interpret rules for applicants and license holders; and

(4) take measures to ensure that rules are enforced uniformly throughout the state.

Subd. 6. **Consultation with affected parties.** In developing rules, the commissioner shall request and receive consultation from: other state departments and agencies; counties and other affected political subdivisions that reflect the diversity of political subdivisions affected by the rule; persons and relatives of persons using the program governed by the rule; advocacy groups; and representatives of license holders affected by the rule. In choosing parties for consultation, the commissioner shall choose individuals and representatives of groups that reflect a cross section of urban, suburban, and rural areas of the state.

Subd. 7. **Regulatory methods.** (a) Where appropriate and feasible the commissioner shall identify and implement alternative methods of regulation and enforcement to the extent authorized in this subdivision. These methods shall include:

(1) expansion of the types and categories of licenses that may be granted;

(2) when the standards of another state or federal governmental agency or an independent accreditation body have been shown to require the same standards, methods, or alternative methods to achieve substantially the same intended outcomes as the licensing standards, the commissioner shall consider compliance with the governmental or accreditation standards to be equivalent to partial compliance with the licensing standards; and

(3) use of an abbreviated inspection that employs key standards that have been shown to predict full compliance with the rules.

(b) If the commissioner accepts accreditation as documentation of compliance with a licensing standard under paragraph (a), the commissioner shall continue to investigate complaints related to noncompliance with all licensing standards. The commissioner may take a licensing action for noncompliance under this chapter and shall recognize all existing appeal rights regarding any licensing actions taken under this chapter.

(c) The commissioner shall work with the commissioners of health, public safety, administration, and education in consolidating duplicative licensing and certification rules and standards if the commissioner determines that consolidation is administratively feasible, would significantly reduce the cost of licensing, and would not reduce the protection given to persons receiving services in licensed programs. Where administratively feasible and appropriate, the commissioner shall work with the commissioners of health, public safety, administration, and education in conducting joint agency inspections of programs.

(d) The commissioner shall work with the commissioners of health, public safety, administration, and education in establishing a single point of application for applicants who are required to obtain concurrent licensure from more than one of the commissioners listed in this clause.

(e) Unless otherwise specified in statute, the commissioner may conduct routine inspections biennially.

Subd. 8. **Interpretive guidelines; authority.** The commissioner of human services may develop and publish interpretive guidelines.

Subd. 9. **Effect of interpretive guidelines.** Interpretive guidelines do not have the force and effect of law and have no precedential effect, but may be relied on by consumers, providers of service, county agencies, the Department of Human Services, and others concerned until revoked or modified. A guideline may be expressly revoked or modified by the commissioner, by the issuance of another interpretive guideline, but may not be revoked or modified retroactively to the detriment of consumers, providers of service, county agencies, the Department of Human Services, or others concerned. A change in the law or an interpretation of the law occurring after the interpretive guidelines are issued, whether in the form of a statute, court decision, administrative ruling, or subsequent interpretive guideline, results in the revocation or modification of the previously adopted guidelines to the extent that the change affects the guidelines.

Subd. 10. **Rulemaking process; commissioner exempted.** When developing, making, adopting, and issuing interpretive guidelines under the authority granted under subdivision 8, the commissioner is exempt from the rulemaking provisions of chapter 14 until July 1, 1998.

Subd. 11. **Issuance; discretion of commissioner.** The issuance of interpretive guidelines is at the discretion of the commissioner of human services.

Subd. 12. [Repealed, 2014 c 262 art 5 s 7]

**245A.091** [Repealed, 1997 c 248 s 51]

## **245A.095 RULES FOR PROGRAMS SERVING PERSONS WITH MENTAL ILLNESSES.**

Subdivision 1. **License required.** Residential programs with five or more persons with a mental illness must be licensed under this chapter. To assure that this requirement is met, the commissioner of health, in cooperation with the commissioner of human services, shall monitor licensed boarding care homes, board and lodging houses, and supervised living facilities.

By January 1, 1989, the commissioner of health shall recommend to the legislature an appropriate method for enforcing this requirement.

Subd. 1a. **Rules.** In developing rules for serving persons with mental illness, the commissioner of human services shall assure that persons with mental illness are provided with needed treatment or support in the least restrictive, most appropriate environment, that supportive residential care in small homelike settings is available for persons needing that care, and that a mechanism is developed to ensure that no person

is placed in a care or treatment setting inappropriate for meeting the person's needs. To the maximum extent possible, the rule shall assure that length of stay is governed solely by client need and shall allow for a variety of innovative and flexible approaches in meeting residential and support needs of persons with mental illness.

Subd. 2. **Specific review of rules.** The commissioner shall:

- (1) provide in rule for additional types of programs and services, including but not limited to supportive small group residential care, semi-independent and apartment living services, and crisis and respite services, to address the residential treatment and support needs of persons with mental illness;
- (2) review category I and II programs established in Minnesota Rules, parts 9520.0500 to 9520.0670 to ensure that the categories of programs provide a continuum of residential service programs for persons with mental illness, including but not limited to programs meeting needs for intensive treatment, crisis and respite care, and rehabilitation and training;
- (3) provide in rule for a definition of the term "treatment" as used in relation to persons with mental illness;
- (4) adjust funding mechanisms by rule as needed to reflect the requirements established by rule for services being provided;
- (5) review and recommend staff educational requirements and staff training as needed;
- (6) review and make changes in rules relating to residential care and service programs for persons with mental illness as the commissioner may determine necessary; and
- (7) the commissioner shall report to the legislature by February 15, 1990, on the status of rulemaking with respect to clauses (1) to (6).

Subd. 3. [Repealed, 1989 c 282 art 4 s 64]

## **245A.10 FEES.**

Subdivision 1. **Application or license fee required, programs exempt from fee.** (a) Unless exempt under paragraph (b), the commissioner shall charge a fee for evaluation of applications and inspection of programs which are licensed under this chapter.

(b) Except as provided under subdivision 2, no application or license fee shall be charged for child foster care, adult foster care, family and group family child care, or a community residential setting.

Subd. 2. **County fees for background studies and licensing inspections.** (a) For purposes of family and group family child care licensing under this chapter, a county agency may charge a fee to an applicant or license holder to recover the actual cost of background studies, but in any case not to exceed \$100 annually. A county agency may also charge a license fee to an applicant or license holder not to exceed \$50 for a one-

year license or \$100 for a two-year license.

(b) A county agency may charge a fee to a legal nonlicensed child care provider or applicant for authorization to recover the actual cost of background studies completed under section 119B.125, but in any case not to exceed \$100 annually.

(c) Counties may elect to reduce or waive the fees in paragraph (a) or (b):

(1) in cases of financial hardship;

(2) if the county has a shortage of providers in the county's area;

(3) for new providers; or

(4) for providers who have attained at least 16 hours of training before seeking initial licensure.

(d) Counties may allow providers to pay the applicant fees in paragraph (a) or (b) on an installment basis for up to one year. If the provider is receiving child care assistance payments from the state, the provider may have the fees under paragraph (a) or (b) deducted from the child care assistance payments for up to one year and the state shall reimburse the county for the county fees collected in this manner.

(e) For purposes of adult foster care and child foster care licensing, and licensing the physical plant of a community residential setting, under this chapter, a county agency may charge a fee to a corporate applicant or corporate license holder to recover the actual cost of licensing inspections, not to exceed \$500 annually.

(f) Counties may elect to reduce or waive the fees in paragraph (e) under the following circumstances:

(1) in cases of financial hardship;

(2) if the county has a shortage of providers in the county's area; or

(3) for new providers.

Subd. 3. **Application fee for initial license or certification.** (a) For fees required under subdivision 1, an applicant for an initial license or certification issued by the commissioner shall submit a \$500 application fee with each new application required under this subdivision. An applicant for an initial day services facility license under chapter 245D shall submit a \$250 application fee with each new application. The application fee shall not be prorated, is nonrefundable, and is in lieu of the annual license or certification fee that expires on December 31. The commissioner shall not process an application until the application fee is paid.

(b) Except as provided in clauses (1) to (3), an applicant shall apply for a license to provide services at a specific location.

(1) For a license to provide home and community-based services to persons with disabilities or age 65 and older under chapter 245D, an applicant shall submit an application to provide services statewide. Notwithstanding paragraph (a), applications received by the commissioner between July 1, 2013, and December 31, 2013, for licensure of services provided under chapter 245D must include an application fee that is equal to the annual license renewal fee under subdivision 4, paragraph (b), or \$500,

whichever is less. Applications received by the commissioner after January 1, 2014, must include the application fee required under paragraph (a). Applicants who meet the modified application criteria identified in section 245A.042, subdivision 2, are exempt from paying an application fee.

(2) For a license to provide independent living assistance for youth under section 245A.22, an applicant shall submit a single application to provide services statewide.

(3) For a license for a private agency to provide foster care or adoption services under Minnesota Rules, parts 9545.0755 to 9545.0845, an applicant shall submit a single application to provide services statewide.

(c) The initial application fee charged under this subdivision does not include the temporary license surcharge under section 16E.22.

Subd. 4. **License or certification fee for certain programs.** (a) Child care centers shall pay an annual nonrefundable license fee based on the following schedule:

Licensed Capacity	Child Care Center
License Fee	
1 to 24 persons	\$200
25 to 49 persons	\$300
50 to 74 persons	\$400
75 to 99 persons	\$500
100 to 124 persons	\$600
125 to 149 persons	\$700
150 to 174 persons	\$800
175 to 199 persons	\$900
200 to 224 persons	\$1,000
225 or more persons	\$1,100

(b)(1) A program licensed to provide one or more of the home and community-based services and supports identified under chapter 245D to persons with disabilities or age 65 and older, shall pay an annual nonrefundable license fee based on revenues derived from the provision of services that would require licensure under chapter 245D during the calendar year immediately preceding the year in which the license fee is paid, according to the following schedule:

License Holder Annual Revenue	License Fee
less than or equal to \$10,000	\$200
greater than \$10,000 but less than or equal to \$25,000	\$300
greater than \$25,000 but less than or equal to \$50,000	\$400
greater than \$50,000 but less than or equal to \$100,000	\$500
greater than \$100,000 but less than or equal to \$150,000	\$600



License Holder Annual Revenue	License Fee
greater than \$150,000 but less than or equal to \$200,000	\$800
greater than \$200,000 but less than or equal to \$250,000	\$1,000
greater than \$250,000 but less than or equal to \$300,000	\$1,200
greater than \$300,000 but less than or equal to \$350,000	\$1,400
greater than \$350,000 but less than or equal to \$400,000	\$1,600
greater than \$400,000 but less than or equal to \$450,000	\$1,800
greater than \$450,000 but less than or equal to \$500,000	\$2,000
greater than \$500,000 but less than or equal to \$600,000	\$2,250
greater than \$600,000 but less than or equal to \$700,000	\$2,500
greater than \$700,000 but less than or equal to \$800,000	\$2,750
greater than \$800,000 but less than or equal to \$900,000	\$3,000
greater than \$900,000 but less than or equal to \$1,000,000	\$3,250
greater than \$1,000,000 but less than or equal to \$1,250,000	\$3,500
greater than \$1,250,000 but less than or equal to \$1,500,000	\$3,750
greater than \$1,500,000 but less than or equal to \$1,750,000	\$4,000
greater than \$1,750,000 but less than or equal to \$2,000,000	\$4,250
greater than \$2,000,000 but less than or equal to \$2,500,000	\$4,500
greater than \$2,500,000 but less than or equal to \$3,000,000	\$4,750
greater than \$3,000,000 but less than or equal to \$3,500,000	\$5,000
greater than \$3,500,000 but less than or equal to \$4,000,000	\$5,500
greater than \$4,000,000 but less than or equal to \$4,500,000	\$6,000
greater than \$4,500,000 but less than or equal to \$5,000,000	\$6,500
greater than \$5,000,000 but less than or equal to \$7,500,000	\$7,000
greater than \$7,500,000 but less than or equal to \$10,000,000	\$8,500
greater than \$10,000,000 but less than or equal to \$12,500,000	
\$10,000	
greater than \$12,500,000 but less than or equal to \$15,000,000	
\$14,000	
greater than \$15,000,000	\$18,000

(2) If requested, the license holder shall provide the commissioner information to verify the license holder's annual revenues or other information as needed, including copies of documents submitted to the Department of Revenue.

(3) At each annual renewal, a license holder may elect to pay the highest renewal fee, and not provide annual revenue information to the commissioner.

(4) A license holder that knowingly provides the commissioner incorrect revenue amounts for the purpose of paying a lower license fee shall be subject to a civil penalty in the amount of double the fee the provider should have paid.

(5) Notwithstanding clause (1), a license holder providing services under one or more licenses under chapter 245B that are in effect on May 15, 2013, shall pay an annual license fee for calendar years 2014, 2015, and 2016, equal to the total license fees paid by the license holder for all licenses held under chapter 245B for calendar year 2013. For calendar year 2017 and thereafter, the license holder shall pay an annual license fee according to clause (1).

(c) A chemical dependency treatment program licensed under Minnesota Rules, parts 9530.6405 to 9530.6505, to provide chemical dependency treatment shall pay an annual nonrefundable license fee based on the following schedule:

Licensed Capacity	License Fee
1 to 24 persons	\$600
25 to 49 persons	\$800
50 to 74 persons	\$1,000
75 to 99 persons	\$1,200
100 or more persons	\$1,400

(d) A chemical dependency program licensed under Minnesota Rules, parts 9530.6510 to 9530.6590, to provide detoxification services shall pay an annual nonrefundable license fee based on the following schedule:

Licensed Capacity	License Fee
1 to 24 persons	\$760
25 to 49 persons	\$960
50 or more persons	\$1,160

(e) Except for child foster care, a residential facility licensed under Minnesota Rules, chapter 2960, to serve children shall pay an annual nonrefundable license fee based on the following schedule:

Licensed Capacity	License Fee
1 to 24 persons	\$1,000
25 to 49 persons	\$1,100
50 to 74 persons	\$1,200
75 to 99 persons	\$1,300
100 or more persons	\$1,400

(f) A residential facility licensed under Minnesota Rules, parts 9520.0500 to 9520.0670, to serve persons with mental illness shall pay an annual nonrefundable license fee based on the following schedule:

Licensed Capacity	License Fee
1 to 24 persons	\$2,525
25 or more persons	\$2,725

(g) A residential facility licensed under Minnesota Rules, parts 9570.2000 to 9570.3400, to serve persons with physical disabilities shall pay an annual nonrefundable license fee based on the following schedule:

Licensed Capacity	License Fee
1 to 24 persons	\$450
25 to 49 persons	\$650
50 to 74 persons	\$850
75 to 99 persons	\$1,050
100 or more persons	\$1,250

(h) A program licensed to provide independent living assistance for youth under section 245A.22 shall pay an annual nonrefundable license fee of \$1,500.

(i) A private agency licensed to provide foster care and adoption services under Minnesota Rules, parts 9545.0755 to 9545.0845, shall pay an annual nonrefundable license fee of \$875.

(j) A program licensed as an adult day care center licensed under Minnesota Rules, parts 9555.9600 to 9555.9730, shall pay an annual nonrefundable license fee based on the following schedule:

Licensed Capacity	License Fee
1 to 24 persons	\$500
25 to 49 persons	\$700
50 to 74 persons	\$900
75 to 99 persons	\$1,100
100 or more persons	\$1,300

(k) A program licensed to provide treatment services to persons with sexual psychopathic personalities or sexually dangerous persons under Minnesota Rules, parts 9515.3000 to 9515.3110, shall pay an annual nonrefundable license fee of \$20,000.

(l) A mental health center or mental health clinic requesting certification for purposes of insurance and subscriber contract reimbursement under Minnesota Rules, parts 9520.0750 to 9520.0870, shall pay a certification fee of \$1,550 per year. If the mental health center or mental health clinic provides services at a primary location with satellite facilities, the satellite facilities shall be certified with the primary location without an additional charge.

Subd. 5. [Repealed, 1Sp2011 c 9 art 4 s 10]

Subd. 6. **License not issued until license or certification fee is paid.** The commissioner shall not issue a license or certification until the license or certification fee is paid. The commissioner shall send a bill for the license or certification fee to the billing address identified by the license holder. If the license holder does not submit the license or certification fee payment by the due date, the commissioner shall send the license holder a past due notice. If the license holder fails to pay the license or certification fee by the due date on the past due notice, the commissioner shall send a final notice to the license holder informing the license holder that the program license will expire on December 31 unless the license fee is paid before December 31. If a license expires, the program is no longer licensed and, unless exempt from licensure under section 245A.03, subdivision 2, must not operate after the expiration date. After a license expires, if the former license holder wishes to provide licensed services, the former license holder must submit a new license application and application fee under subdivision 3.

Subd. 7. **Human services licensing fees to recover expenditures.** Notwithstanding section 16A.1285, subdivision 2, related to activities for which the commissioner charges a fee, the commissioner must plan to fully recover direct expenditures for licensing activities under this chapter over a five-year period. The commissioner may have anticipated expenditures in excess of anticipated revenues in a biennium by using surplus revenues accumulated in previous bienniums.

Subd. 8. **Deposit of license fees.** A human services licensing account is created in the state government special revenue fund. Fees collected under subdivisions 3 and 4 must be deposited in the human services licensing account and are annually appropriated to the commissioner for licensing activities authorized under this chapter.

#### **245A.11 SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR RESIDENTIAL PROGRAMS.**

Subdivision 1. **Policy statement.** It is the policy of the state that persons shall not be excluded by municipal zoning ordinances or other land use regulations from the benefits of normal residential surroundings.

Subd. 2. **Permitted single-family residential use.** Residential programs with a licensed capacity of six or fewer persons shall be considered a permitted single-family residential use of property for the purposes of zoning and other land use regulations, except that a residential program whose primary purpose is to treat juveniles who have violated criminal statutes relating to sex offenses or have been adjudicated delinquent on the basis of conduct in violation of criminal statutes relating to sex offenses shall not be considered a permitted use. This exception shall not apply to residential programs licensed before July 1, 1995. Programs otherwise allowed under this subdivision shall not be prohibited by operation of restrictive covenants or similar restrictions, regardless of when entered into, which cannot be met because of the nature of the licensed program, including provisions which require the home's occupants be related, and that the home must be occupied by the owner, or similar provisions.

Subd. 2a. **Adult foster care and community residential setting license capacity.**  
(a) The commissioner shall issue adult foster care and community residential setting licenses with a maximum licensed capacity of four beds, including nonstaff roomers and

boarders, except that the commissioner may issue a license with a capacity of five beds, including roomers and boarders, according to paragraphs (b) to (f).

(b) The license holder may have a maximum license capacity of five if all persons in care are age 55 or over and do not have a serious and persistent mental illness or a developmental disability.

(c) The commissioner may grant variances to paragraph (b) to allow a facility with a licensed capacity of up to five persons to admit an individual under the age of 55 if the variance complies with section 245A.04, subdivision 9, and approval of the variance is recommended by the county in which the licensed facility is located.

(d) The commissioner may grant variances to paragraph (b) to allow the use of an additional bed, up to five, for emergency crisis services for a person with serious and persistent mental illness or a developmental disability, regardless of age, if the variance complies with section 245A.04, subdivision 9, and approval of the variance is recommended by the county in which the licensed facility is located.

(e) The commissioner may grant a variance to paragraph (b) to allow for the use of an additional bed, up to five, for respite services, as defined in section 245A.02, for persons with disabilities, regardless of age, if the variance complies with sections 245A.03, subdivision 7, and 245A.04, subdivision 9, and approval of the variance is recommended by the county in which the licensed facility is located. Respite care may be provided under the following conditions:

(1) staffing ratios cannot be reduced below the approved level for the individuals being served in the home on a permanent basis;

(2) no more than two different individuals can be accepted for respite services in any calendar month and the total respite days may not exceed 120 days per program in any calendar year;

(3) the person receiving respite services must have his or her own bedroom, which could be used for alternative purposes when not used as a respite bedroom, and cannot be the room of another person who lives in the facility; and

(4) individuals living in the facility must be notified when the variance is approved. The provider must give 60 days' notice in writing to the residents and their legal representatives prior to accepting the first respite placement. Notice must be given to residents at least two days prior to service initiation, or as soon as the license holder is able if they receive notice of the need for respite less than two days prior to initiation, each time a respite client will be served, unless the requirement for this notice is waived by the resident or legal guardian.

(f) The commissioner may issue an adult foster care or community residential setting license with a capacity of five adults if the fifth bed does not increase the overall statewide capacity of licensed adult foster care or community residential setting beds in homes that are not the primary residence of the license holder, as identified in a plan submitted to the commissioner by the county, when the capacity is recommended by the county licensing agency of the county in which the facility is located and if the recommendation verifies that:

- (1) the facility meets the physical environment requirements in the adult foster care licensing rule;
- (2) the five-bed living arrangement is specified for each resident in the resident's:
  - (i) individualized plan of care;
  - (ii) individual service plan under section 256B.092, subdivision 1b, if required; or
  - (iii) individual resident placement agreement under Minnesota Rules, part 9555.5105, subpart 19, if required;
- (3) the license holder obtains written and signed informed consent from each resident or resident's legal representative documenting the resident's informed choice to remain living in the home and that the resident's refusal to consent would not have resulted in service termination; and
- (4) the facility was licensed for adult foster care before March 1, 2011.
- (g) The commissioner shall not issue a new adult foster care license under paragraph (f) after June 30, 2017. The commissioner shall allow a facility with an adult foster care license issued under paragraph (f) before June 30, 2017, to continue with a capacity of five adults if the license holder continues to comply with the requirements in paragraph (f).

Subd. 2b. **Adult foster care; family adult day services.** An adult foster care license holder licensed under the conditions in subdivision 2a may also provide family adult day care for adults age 18 or over. Family adult day services provided in a licensed adult foster care setting must be provided as specified under section 245A.143. Authorization to provide family adult day services in the adult foster care setting shall be printed on the license certificate by the commissioner. Adult foster care homes licensed under this section and family adult day services licensed under section 245A.143 shall not be subject to licensure by the commissioner of health under the provisions of chapter 144, 144A, 157, or any other law requiring facility licensure by the commissioner of health. A separate license is not required to provide family adult day services in a licensed adult foster care home.

Subd. 3. **Permitted multifamily residential use.** Unless otherwise provided in any town, municipal, or county zoning regulation, a licensed residential program with a licensed capacity of seven to 16 persons shall be considered a permitted multifamily residential use of property for the purposes of zoning and other land use regulations. A town, municipal, or county zoning authority may require a conditional use or special use permit to assure proper maintenance and operation of a residential program. Conditions imposed on the residential program must not be more restrictive than those imposed on other conditional uses or special uses of residential property in the same zones, unless the additional conditions are necessary to protect the health and safety of the persons being served by the program. Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to exclude or prohibit residential programs from single-family zones if otherwise permitted by local zoning regulations.

Subd. 4. **Location of residential programs.** In determining whether to grant a license, the commissioner shall specifically consider the population, size, land use

plan, availability of community services, and the number and size of existing licensed residential programs in the town, municipality, or county in which the applicant seeks to operate a residential program. The commissioner shall not grant an initial license to any residential program if the residential program will be within 1,320 feet of an existing residential program unless one of the following conditions apply: (1) the existing residential program is located in a hospital licensed by the commissioner of health; (2) the town, municipality, or county zoning authority grants the residential program a conditional use or special use permit; (3) the program serves six or fewer persons and is not located in a city of the first class; or (4) the program is foster care, or a community residential setting as defined under section 245D.02, subdivision 4a.

Subd. 5. [Repealed, 2014 c 262 art 5 s 7]

Subd. 5a. **Integration of residential programs.** The commissioner of human services shall seek input from counties and municipalities on methods for integrating all residential programs into the community.

Subd. 6. **Hospitals; exemption.** Residential programs located in hospitals shall be exempt from the provisions of this section.

Subd. 7. **Adult foster care; variance for alternate overnight supervision.** (a) The commissioner may grant a variance under section 245A.04, subdivision 9, to rule parts requiring a caregiver to be present in an adult foster care home during normal sleeping hours to allow for alternative methods of overnight supervision. The commissioner may grant the variance if the local county licensing agency recommends the variance and the county recommendation includes documentation verifying that:

(1) the county has approved the license holder's plan for alternative methods of providing overnight supervision and determined the plan protects the residents' health, safety, and rights;

(2) the license holder has obtained written and signed informed consent from each resident or each resident's legal representative documenting the resident's or legal representative's agreement with the alternative method of overnight supervision; and

(3) the alternative method of providing overnight supervision, which may include the use of technology, is specified for each resident in the resident's: (i) individualized plan of care; (ii) individual service plan under section 256B.092, subdivision 1b, if required; or (iii) individual resident placement agreement under Minnesota Rules, part 9555.5105, subpart 19, if required.

(b) To be eligible for a variance under paragraph (a), the adult foster care license holder must not have had a conditional license issued under section 245A.06, or any other licensing sanction issued under section 245A.07 during the prior 24 months based on failure to provide adequate supervision, health care services, or resident safety in the adult foster care home.

(c) A license holder requesting a variance under this subdivision to utilize technology as a component of a plan for alternative overnight supervision may request the commissioner's review in the absence of a county recommendation. Upon receipt of such a request from a license holder, the commissioner shall review the variance request with the county.

(d) A variance granted by the commissioner according to this subdivision before January 1, 2014, to a license holder for an adult foster care home must transfer with the license when the license converts to a community residential setting license under chapter 245D. The terms and conditions of the variance remain in effect as approved at the time the variance was granted.

Subd. 7a. **Alternate overnight supervision technology; adult foster care and community residential setting licenses.** (a) The commissioner may grant an applicant or license holder an adult foster care or community residential setting license for a residence that does not have a caregiver in the residence during normal sleeping hours as required under Minnesota Rules, part 9555.5105, subpart 37, item B, or section 245D.02, subdivision 33b, but uses monitoring technology to alert the license holder when an incident occurs that may jeopardize the health, safety, or rights of a foster care recipient. The applicant or license holder must comply with all other requirements under Minnesota Rules, parts 9555.5105 to 9555.6265, or applicable requirements under chapter 245D, and the requirements under this subdivision. The license printed by the commissioner must state in bold and large font:

- (1) that the facility is under electronic monitoring; and
- (2) the telephone number of the county's common entry point for making reports of suspected maltreatment of vulnerable adults under section 626.557, subdivision 9.

(b) Applications for a license under this section must be submitted directly to the Department of Human Services licensing division. The licensing division must immediately notify the county licensing agency. The licensing division must collaborate with the county licensing agency in the review of the application and the licensing of the program.

(c) Before a license is issued by the commissioner, and for the duration of the license, the applicant or license holder must establish, maintain, and document the implementation of written policies and procedures addressing the requirements in paragraphs (d) through (f).

(d) The applicant or license holder must have policies and procedures that:

- (1) establish characteristics of target populations that will be admitted into the home, and characteristics of populations that will not be accepted into the home;
- (2) explain the discharge process when a resident served by the program requires overnight supervision or other services that cannot be provided by the license holder due to the limited hours that the license holder is on site;
- (3) describe the types of events to which the program will respond with a physical presence when those events occur in the home during time when staff are not on site, and how the license holder's response plan meets the requirements in paragraph (e), clause (1) or (2);

(4) establish a process for documenting a review of the implementation and effectiveness of the response protocol for the response required under paragraph (e), clause (1) or (2). The documentation must include:

- (i) a description of the triggering incident;



- (ii) the date and time of the triggering incident;
- (iii) the time of the response or responses under paragraph (e), clause (1) or (2);
- (iv) whether the response met the resident's needs;
- (v) whether the existing policies and response protocols were followed; and
- (vi) whether the existing policies and protocols are adequate or need modification.

When no physical presence response is completed for a three-month period, the license holder's written policies and procedures must require a physical presence response drill to be conducted for which the effectiveness of the response protocol under paragraph (e), clause (1) or (2), will be reviewed and documented as required under this clause; and

(5) establish that emergency and nonemergency phone numbers are posted in a prominent location in a common area of the home where they can be easily observed by a person responding to an incident who is not otherwise affiliated with the home.

(e) The license holder must document and include in the license application which response alternative under clause (1) or (2) is in place for responding to situations that present a serious risk to the health, safety, or rights of residents served by the program:

(1) response alternative (1) requires only the technology to provide an electronic notification or alert to the license holder that an event is underway that requires a response. Under this alternative, no more than ten minutes will pass before the license holder will be physically present on site to respond to the situation; or

(2) response alternative (2) requires the electronic notification and alert system under alternative (1), but more than ten minutes may pass before the license holder is present on site to respond to the situation. Under alternative (2), all of the following conditions are met:

(i) the license holder has a written description of the interactive technological applications that will assist the license holder in communicating with and assessing the needs related to the care, health, and safety of the foster care recipients. This interactive technology must permit the license holder to remotely assess the well being of the resident served by the program without requiring the initiation of the foster care recipient. Requiring the foster care recipient to initiate a telephone call does not meet this requirement;

(ii) the license holder documents how the remote license holder is qualified and capable of meeting the needs of the foster care recipients and assessing foster care recipients' needs under item (i) during the absence of the license holder on site;

(iii) the license holder maintains written procedures to dispatch emergency response personnel to the site in the event of an identified emergency; and

(iv) each resident's individualized plan of care, coordinated service and support plan under sections 256B.0913, subdivision 8; 256B.0915, subdivision 6; 256B.092, subdivision 1b; and 256B.49, subdivision 15, if required, or individual resident placement agreement under Minnesota Rules, part 9555.5105, subpart 19, if required, identifies the maximum response time, which may be greater than ten minutes, for the license holder to be on site for that resident.

(f) Each resident's placement agreement, individual service agreement, and plan must clearly state that the adult foster care or community residential setting license category is a program without the presence of a caregiver in the residence during normal sleeping hours; the protocols in place for responding to situations that present a serious risk to the health, safety, or rights of residents served by the program under paragraph (e), clause (1) or (2); and a signed informed consent from each resident served by the program or the person's legal representative documenting the person's or legal representative's agreement with placement in the program. If electronic monitoring technology is used in the home, the informed consent form must also explain the following:

(1) how any electronic monitoring is incorporated into the alternative supervision system;

(2) the backup system for any electronic monitoring in times of electrical outages or other equipment malfunctions;

(3) how the caregivers or direct support staff are trained on the use of the technology;

(4) the event types and license holder response times established under paragraph (e);

(5) how the license holder protects each resident's privacy related to electronic monitoring and related to any electronically recorded data generated by the monitoring system. A resident served by the program may not be removed from a program under this subdivision for failure to consent to electronic monitoring. The consent form must explain where and how the electronically recorded data is stored, with whom it will be shared, and how long it is retained; and

(6) the risks and benefits of the alternative overnight supervision system.

The written explanations under clauses (1) to (6) may be accomplished through cross-references to other policies and procedures as long as they are explained to the person giving consent, and the person giving consent is offered a copy.

(g) Nothing in this section requires the applicant or license holder to develop or maintain separate or duplicative policies, procedures, documentation, consent forms, or individual plans that may be required for other licensing standards, if the requirements of this section are incorporated into those documents.

(h) The commissioner may grant variances to the requirements of this section according to section 245A.04, subdivision 9.

(i) For the purposes of paragraphs (d) through (h), "license holder" has the meaning under section 245A.2, subdivision 9, and additionally includes all staff, volunteers, and contractors affiliated with the license holder.

(j) For the purposes of paragraph (e), the terms "assess" and "assessing" mean to remotely determine what action the license holder needs to take to protect the well-being of the foster care recipient.

(k) The commissioner shall evaluate license applications using the requirements in paragraphs (d) to (f). The commissioner shall provide detailed application forms, including a checklist of criteria needed for approval.

(l) To be eligible for a license under paragraph (a), the adult foster care or community residential setting license holder must not have had a conditional license issued under section 245A.06 or any licensing sanction under section 245A.07 during the prior 24 months based on failure to provide adequate supervision, health care services, or resident safety in the adult foster care home or community residential setting.

(m) The commissioner shall review an application for an alternative overnight supervision license within 60 days of receipt of the application. When the commissioner receives an application that is incomplete because the applicant failed to submit required documents or that is substantially deficient because the documents submitted do not meet licensing requirements, the commissioner shall provide the applicant written notice that the application is incomplete or substantially deficient. In the written notice to the applicant, the commissioner shall identify documents that are missing or deficient and give the applicant 45 days to resubmit a second application that is substantially complete. An applicant's failure to submit a substantially complete application after receiving notice from the commissioner is a basis for license denial under section 245A.05. The commissioner shall complete subsequent review within 30 days.

(n) Once the application is considered complete under paragraph (m), the commissioner will approve or deny an application for an alternative overnight supervision license within 60 days.

(o) For the purposes of this subdivision, "supervision" means:

(1) oversight by a caregiver or direct support staff as specified in the individual resident's place agreement or coordinated service and support plan and awareness of the resident's needs and activities; and

(2) the presence of a caregiver or direct support staff in a residence during normal sleeping hours, unless a determination has been made and documented in the individual's coordinated service and support plan that the individual does not require the presence of a caregiver or direct support staff during normal sleeping hours.

**Subd. 7b. Adult foster care data privacy and security.** (a) An adult foster care or community residential setting license holder who creates, collects, records, maintains, stores, or discloses any individually identifiable recipient data, whether in an electronic or any other format, must comply with the privacy and security provisions of applicable privacy laws and regulations, including:

(1) the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA), Public Law 104-1; and the HIPAA Privacy Rule, Code of Federal Regulations, title 45, part 160, and subparts A and E of part 164; and

(2) the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act as codified in chapter 13.

(b) For purposes of licensure, the license holder shall be monitored for compliance with the following data privacy and security provisions:

(1) the license holder must control access to data on residents served by the program according to the definitions of public and private data on individuals under section 13.02; classification of the data on individuals as private under section 13.46, subdivision 2; and control over the collection, storage, use, access, protection, and contracting related to data according to section 13.05, in which the license holder is assigned the duties of a government entity;

(2) the license holder must provide each resident served by the program with a notice that meets the requirements under section 13.04, in which the license holder is assigned the duties of the government entity, and that meets the requirements of Code of Federal Regulations, title 45, part 164.52. The notice shall describe the purpose for collection of the data, and to whom and why it may be disclosed pursuant to law. The notice must inform the individual that the license holder uses electronic monitoring and, if applicable, that recording technology is used;

(3) the license holder must not install monitoring cameras in bathrooms;

(4) electronic monitoring cameras must not be concealed from the residents served by the program; and

(5) electronic video and audio recordings of residents served by the program shall be stored by the license holder for five days unless: (i) a resident served by the program or legal representative requests that the recording be held longer based on a specific report of alleged maltreatment; or (ii) the recording captures an incident or event of alleged maltreatment under section 626.556 or 626.557 or a crime under chapter 609. When requested by a resident served by the program or when a recording captures an incident or event of alleged maltreatment or a crime, the license holder must maintain the recording in a secured area for no longer than 30 days to give the investigating agency an opportunity to make a copy of the recording. The investigating agency will maintain the electronic video or audio recordings as required in section 626.557, subdivision 12b.

(c) The commissioner shall develop, and make available to license holders and county licensing workers, a checklist of the data privacy provisions to be monitored for purposes of licensure.

**Subd. 8. Community residential setting license.** (a) The commissioner shall establish provider standards for residential support services that integrate service standards and the residential setting under one license. The commissioner shall propose statutory language and an implementation plan for licensing requirements for residential support services to the legislature by January 15, 2012, as a component of the quality outcome standards recommendations required by Laws 2010, chapter 352, article 1, section 24.

(b) Providers licensed under chapter 245B, and providing, contracting, or arranging for services in settings licensed as adult foster care under Minnesota Rules, parts 9555.5105 to 9555.6265; and meeting the provisions of section 245D.02, subdivision 4a, must be required to obtain a community residential setting license.

## **245A.12 VOLUNTARY RECEIVERSHIP FOR RESIDENTIAL OR NONRESIDENTIAL PROGRAMS.**

Subdivision 1. **Definitions.** For purposes of this section and section 245A.13, the following terms have the meanings given them.

(a) "Controlling individual" has the meaning in section 245A.02, subdivision 5a. When used in this section and section 245A.13, it means only those individuals controlling the residential or nonresidential program prior to the commencement of the receivership period.

(b) "Physical plant" means the building or buildings in which a residential or nonresidential program is located; all equipment affixed to the building and not easily subject to transfer as specified in the building and fixed equipment tables of the depreciation guidelines; and auxiliary buildings in the nature of sheds, garages, and storage buildings located on the same site if used for purposes related to resident or client care.

(c) "Related party" means a person who is a close relative of a provider or a provider group; an affiliate of a provider or a provider group; a close relative of an affiliate of a provider or provider group; or an affiliate of a close relative of an affiliate of a provider or provider group. For the purposes of this paragraph, the following terms have the meanings given them.

(1) "Affiliate" means a person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with another person.

(2) "Person" means an individual, a corporation, a partnership, an association, a trust, an unincorporated organization, or a government or political subdivision.

(3) "Close relative of an affiliate of a provider or provider group" means an individual whose relationship by blood, marriage, or adoption to an individual who is an affiliate to a provider or a provider group is no more remote than first cousin.

(4) "Control" includes the terms "controlling," "controlled by," and "under common control with" and means the possession, direct or indirect, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management, operations, or policies of a person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract, or otherwise.

(5) "Provider or provider group" means the license holder or controlling individual prior to the effective date of the receivership.

Subd. 2. **Receivership agreement.** A majority of controlling individuals of a residential or nonresidential program licensed or certified by the commissioner may at any time ask the commissioner to assume operation of the program through appointment of a receiver. On receiving the request for a receiver, the commissioner may enter into an agreement with a majority of controlling individuals and become the receiver and operate the residential or nonresidential program under conditions acceptable to both the commissioner and the majority of controlling individuals. The agreement must specify the terms and conditions of the receivership and preserve the rights of the persons being served by the program. A receivership set up under this section terminates at the time specified by the parties to the agreement.

Subd. 3. **Management agreement.** When the commissioner agrees to become the receiver of a residential or nonresidential program, the commissioner may enter into a management agreement with another entity or group to act as the managing agent during the receivership period. The managing agent will be responsible for the day-to-day operations of the program subject at all times to the review and approval of the commissioner. A reasonable fee may be paid to the managing agent for the performance of these services.

Subd. 4. **Rate adjustment.** The provisions of section 245A.13, subdivisions 7 and 8, shall also apply to voluntary receiverships.

Subd. 5. **Controlling individuals; restrictions on licensure.** No controlling individual of a residential or nonresidential program placed into receivership under this section shall apply for or receive a license or certification from the commissioner to operate a residential or nonresidential program for five years from the commencement of the receivership period. This subdivision does not apply to residential programs that are owned or operated by controlling individuals, that were in existence prior to the date of the receivership agreement, and that have not been placed into receivership.

Subd. 6. **Liability.** The controlling individuals of a residential or nonresidential program placed into receivership remain liable for any claims made against the program that arose from incidents or events that occurred prior to the commencement of the receivership period. Neither the commissioner nor the managing agent of the commissioner assumes this liability.

Subd. 7. **Liability for financial obligations.** Neither the commissioner nor the managing agent of the commissioner shall be liable for payment of any financial obligations of the residential or nonresidential program or of its controlling individuals incurred prior to the commencement of the receivership period unless such liability is expressly assumed in the receivership agreement. Those financial obligations remain the liability of the program and its controlling individuals. Financial obligations of the program incurred after the commencement of the receivership period are the responsibility of the commissioner or the managing agent of the commissioner to the extent such obligations are expressly assumed by each in the receivership or management agreements. The controlling individuals of the residential or nonresidential program remain liable for any financial obligations incurred after the commencement of the receivership period to the extent these obligations are not reimbursed in the rate paid to the program and are reasonable and necessary to the operation of the program. These financial obligations, or any other financial obligations incurred by the program prior to the commencement of the receivership period which are necessary to the continued operation of the program, may be deducted from any rental payments owed to the controlling individuals of the program as part of the receivership agreement.

Subd. 8. **Physical plant of the residential or nonresidential program.** Occupation of the physical plant after commencement of the receivership period shall be controlled by paragraphs (a) and (b).

(a) If the physical plant of a residential or nonresidential program placed in receivership is owned by a controlling individual or related party, the physical plant may be used by the commissioner or the managing agent for purposes of the receivership

as long as the receivership period continues. A fair monthly rental for the physical plant shall be paid by the commissioner or managing agent to the owner of the physical plant. This fair monthly rental shall be determined by considering all relevant factors necessary to meet required arm's-length obligations of controlling individuals such as the mortgage payments owed on the physical plant, the real estate taxes, and special assessments. This rental shall not include any allowance for profit or be based on any formula that includes an allowance for profit.

(b) If the owner of the physical plant of a residential or nonresidential program placed in receivership is not a related party, the controlling individual shall continue as the lessee of the property. However, during the receivership period, rental payments shall be made to the owner of the physical plant by the commissioner or the managing agent on behalf of the controlling individual. Neither the commissioner nor the managing agent assumes the obligations of the lease unless expressly stated in the receivership agreement. Should the lease expire during the receivership, the commissioner or the managing agent may negotiate a new lease for the term of the receivership period.

Subd. 9. **Receivership accounting.** The commissioner may use the medical assistance account and funds for receivership cash flow and accounting purposes.

Subd. 10. **Receivership costs.** The commissioner may use the accounts and funds that would have been available for the room and board, services, and program costs of persons in the program for costs, cash flow, and accounting purposes related to the receivership.

#### **245A.13 INVOLUNTARY RECEIVERSHIP FOR RESIDENTIAL OR NONRESIDENTIAL PROGRAMS.**

Subdivision 1. **Application.** In addition to any other remedy provided by law, the commissioner may petition the district court in Ramsey County for an order directing the controlling individuals of a residential or nonresidential program licensed or certified by the commissioner to show cause why the commissioner should not be appointed receiver to operate the program. The petition to the district court must contain proof by affidavit: (1) that the commissioner has either begun proceedings to suspend or revoke a license or certification, has suspended or revoked a license or certification, or has decided to deny an application for licensure or certification of the program; or (2) it appears to the commissioner that the health, safety, or rights of the residents or persons receiving care from the program may be in jeopardy because of the manner in which the program may close, the program's financial condition, or violations committed by the program of federal or state laws or rules. If the license holder, applicant, or controlling individual operates more than one program, the commissioner's petition must specify and be limited to the program for which it seeks receivership. The affidavit submitted by the commissioner must set forth alternatives to receivership that have been considered, including rate adjustments. The order to show cause is returnable not less than five days after service is completed and must provide for personal service of a copy to the program administrator and to the persons designated as agents by the controlling individuals to accept service on their behalf.

Subd. 2. **Appointment of receiver.** If the court finds that involuntary receivership is necessary as a means of protecting the health, safety, or rights of persons being served by the program, the court shall appoint the commissioner as receiver to operate the program. The commissioner as receiver may contract with another entity or group to act as the managing agent during the receivership period. The managing agent will be responsible for the day-to-day operations of the program subject at all times to the review and approval of the commissioner.

Subd. 3. **Powers and duties of the receiver.** Within 36 months after the receivership order, the receiver shall provide for the orderly transfer of the persons served by the program to other programs or make other provisions to protect their health, safety, and rights. The receiver or the managing agent shall correct or eliminate deficiencies in the program that the commissioner determines endanger the health, safety, or welfare of the persons being served by the program unless the correction or elimination of deficiencies at a residential program involves major alteration in the structure of the physical plant. If the correction or elimination of the deficiencies at a residential program requires major alterations in the structure of the physical plant, the receiver shall take actions designed to result in the immediate transfer of persons served by the residential program. During the period of the receivership, the receiver and the managing agent shall operate the residential or nonresidential program in a manner designed to preserve the health, safety, rights, adequate care, and supervision of the persons served by the program. The receiver or the managing agent may make contracts and incur lawful expenses. The receiver or the managing agent shall collect incoming payments from all sources and apply them to the cost incurred in the performance of the functions of the receivership including the fee set under subdivision 4. No security interest in any real or personal property comprising the program or contained within it, or in any fixture of the physical plant, shall be impaired or diminished in priority by the receiver or the managing agent.

Subd. 3a. **Liability.** The provisions contained in section 245A.12, subdivision 6, shall also apply to receiverships ordered according to this section.

Subd. 3b. **Liability for financial obligations.** The provisions contained in section 245A.12, subdivision 7, also apply to receiverships ordered according to this section.

Subd. 3c. **Physical plant of the program.** Occupation of the physical plant under an involuntary receivership shall be governed by paragraphs (a) and (b).

(a) The physical plant owned by a controlling individual of the program or related party must be made available for the use of the program throughout the receivership period. The court shall determine a fair monthly rental for the physical plant, taking into account all relevant factors necessary to meet required arm's-length obligations of controlling individuals such as mortgage payments, real estate taxes, and special assessments. The rental fee must be paid by the receiver to the appropriate controlling individuals or related parties for each month that the receivership remains in effect. No payment made to a controlling individual or related party by the receiver or the managing agent or any state agency during a period of the receivership shall include any



allowance for profit or be based on any formula that includes an allowance for profit.

(b) If the owner of the physical plant of a program is not a related party, the court shall order the controlling individual to continue as the lessee of the property during the receivership period. Rental payments during the receivership period shall be made to the owner of the physical plant by the commissioner or the managing agent on behalf of the controlling individual.

Subd. 4. **Fee.** A receiver appointed under an involuntary receivership or the managing agent is entitled to a reasonable fee as determined by the court.

Subd. 5. **Termination.** An involuntary receivership terminates 36 months after the date on which it was ordered or at any other time designated by the court or when any of the following events occurs:

(1) the commissioner determines that the program's license or certification application should be granted or should not be suspended or revoked;

(2) a new license or certification is granted to the program;

(3) the commissioner determines that all persons residing in a residential program have been provided with alternative residential programs or that all persons receiving services in a nonresidential program have been referred to other programs; or

(4) the court determines that the receivership is no longer necessary because the conditions which gave rise to the receivership no longer exist.

Subd. 6. **Emergency procedure.** If it appears from the petition filed under subdivision 1, from an affidavit or affidavits filed with the petition, or from testimony of witnesses under oath if the court determines it necessary, that there is probable cause to believe that an emergency exists in a residential or nonresidential program, the court shall issue a temporary order for appointment of a receiver within five days after receipt of the petition. Notice of the petition must be served on the program administrator and on the persons designated as agents by the controlling individuals to accept service on their behalf. A hearing on the petition must be held within five days after notice is served unless the administrator or authorized agent consents to a later date. After the hearing, the court may continue, modify, or terminate the temporary order.

Subd. 7. **Rate recommendation.** The commissioner of human services may review rates of a residential or nonresidential program participating in the medical assistance program which is in receivership and that has needs or deficiencies documented by the Department of Health or the Department of Human Services. If the commissioner of human services determines that a review of the rate established under sections 256B.5012 and 256B.5013 is needed, the commissioner shall:

(1) review the order or determination that cites the deficiencies or needs; and

(2) determine the need for additional staff, additional annual hours by type of employee, and additional consultants, services, supplies, equipment, repairs, or capital assets necessary to satisfy the needs or deficiencies.

Subd. 8. **Adjustment to the rate.** Upon review of rates under subdivision 7, the commissioner may adjust the program's payment rate. The commissioner shall review

the circumstances, together with the program's most recent income and expense report, to determine whether or not the deficiencies or needs can be corrected or met by reallocating program staff, costs, revenues, or any other resources including investments. If the commissioner determines that any deficiency cannot be corrected or the need cannot be met with the payment rate currently being paid, the commissioner shall determine the payment rate adjustment by dividing the additional annual costs established during the commissioner's review by the program's actual client days from the most recent income and expense report or the estimated client days in the projected receivership period. The payment rate adjustment remains in effect during the period of the receivership or until another date set by the commissioner. Upon the subsequent sale, closure, or transfer of the program, the commissioner may recover amounts that were paid as payment rate adjustments under this subdivision. This recovery shall be determined through a review of actual costs and client days in the receivership period. The costs the commissioner finds to be allowable shall be divided by the actual client days for the receivership period. This rate shall be compared to the rate paid throughout the receivership period, with the difference multiplied by client days, being the amount to be repaid to the commissioner. Allowable costs shall be determined by the commissioner as those ordinary, necessary, and related to client care by prudent and cost-conscious management. The buyer or transferee shall repay this amount to the commissioner within 60 days after the commissioner notifies the buyer or transferee of the obligation to repay. This provision does not limit the liability of the seller to the commissioner pursuant to section 256B.0641.

Subd. 9. **Receivership accounting.** The commissioner may use the medical assistance account and funds for receivership cash flow and accounting purposes.

Subd. 10. **Receivership costs.** The commissioner may use the accounts and funds that would have been available for the room and board, services, and program costs of persons in the program for costs, cash flow, and accounting purposes related to the receivership.

Subd. 11. **Controlling individuals; restrictions on licensure.** No controlling individual of a program placed into receivership under this section may apply for or receive a license or certification to operate a residential or nonresidential program for five years from the commencement of the receivership period. This subdivision does not apply to programs that are owned or operated by controlling individuals that were in existence before the date of the receivership agreement, and that have not been placed into receivership.

#### **245A.14 SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NONRESIDENTIAL PROGRAMS.**

Subdivision 1. **Permitted single-family residential use.** A licensed nonresidential program with a licensed capacity of 12 or fewer persons and a group family day care facility licensed under Minnesota Rules, parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445, to serve 14 or fewer children shall be considered a permitted single-family residential use of property for the purposes of zoning and other land use regulations.

Subd. 2. **Permitted multifamily use.** Except as otherwise provided in subdivision 1 or in a town, municipal, or county regulation, a licensed nonresidential program with

a licensed capacity of 13 to 16 persons shall be considered a permitted multifamily residential use of property for purposes of zoning. A town, municipal, or county zoning authority may require a conditional use or special use permit in order to assure proper maintenance and operation of the program. Conditions imposed on the nonresidential program must not be more restrictive than those imposed on other conditional uses or special uses of residential property in the same zones unless the additional conditions are necessary to protect the health and safety of the persons being served by the nonresidential program. Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to exclude or prohibit nonresidential programs from single-family zones if otherwise permitted by local zoning regulations.

Subd. 3. **Conditional license.** Until such time as the commissioner adopts appropriate rules for conditional licenses, no license holder or applicant for a family or group family day care license is required to spend more than \$100 to meet fire safety rules in excess of those required to meet Group “R” occupancies under the Uniform Building Code, chapter 12, as incorporated by reference in Minnesota Rules, part 1305.0100.

When the commissioner determines that an applicant or license holder of a family or group family day care license would be required to spend over \$100 for physical changes to ensure fire safety, the commissioner may issue a conditional license when all of the following conditions have been met:

- (a) The commissioner shall notify the license holder or applicant in writing of the fire safety deficiencies.
- (b) The commissioner shall notify the license holder or applicant in writing of alternative compliance standards that would correct deficiencies, if available.
- (c) The license holder or applicant agrees in writing to notify each parent, on a form prescribed by the commissioner that requires the signature of the parent, of the fire safety deficiencies, and the existence of the conditional license.

Subd. 4. **Special family day care homes.** Nonresidential child care programs serving 14 or fewer children that are conducted at a location other than the license holder’s own residence shall be licensed under this section and the rules governing family day care or group family day care if:

- (a) the license holder is the primary provider of care and the nonresidential child care program is conducted in a dwelling that is located on a residential lot;
- (b) the license holder is an employer who may or may not be the primary provider of care, and the purpose for the child care program is to provide child care services to children of the license holder’s employees;
- (c) the license holder is a church or religious organization;
- (d) the license holder is a community collaborative child care provider. For purposes of this subdivision, a community collaborative child care provider is a provider participating in a cooperative agreement with a community action agency as defined in section 256E.31;
- (e) the license holder is a not-for-profit agency that provides child care in a dwelling located on a residential lot and the license holder maintains two or more

contracts with community employers or other community organizations to provide child care services. The county licensing agency may grant a capacity variance to a license holder licensed under this paragraph to exceed the licensed capacity of 14 children by no more than five children during transition periods related to the work schedules of parents, if the license holder meets the following requirements:

(1) the program does not exceed a capacity of 14 children more than a cumulative total of four hours per day;

(2) the program meets a one to seven staff-to-child ratio during the variance period;

(3) all employees receive at least an extra four hours of training per year than required in the rules governing family child care each year;

(4) the facility has square footage required per child under Minnesota Rules, part 9502.0425;

(5) the program is in compliance with local zoning regulations;

(6) the program is in compliance with the applicable fire code as follows:

(i) if the program serves more than five children older than 2-1/2 years of age, but no more than five children 2-1/2 years of age or less, the applicable fire code is educational occupancy, as provided in Group E Occupancy under the Minnesota State Fire Code 2003, Section 202; or

(ii) if the program serves more than five children 2-1/2 years of age or less, the applicable fire code is Group I-4 Occupancies, as provided in the Minnesota State Fire Code 2003, Section 202; and

(7) any age and capacity limitations required by the fire code inspection and square footage determinations shall be printed on the license; or

(f) the license holder is the primary provider of care and has located the licensed child care program in a commercial space, if the license holder meets the following requirements:

(1) the program is in compliance with local zoning regulations;

(2) the program is in compliance with the applicable fire code as follows:

(i) if the program serves more than five children older than 2-1/2 years of age, but no more than five children 2-1/2 years of age or less, the applicable fire code is educational occupancy, as provided in Group E Occupancy under the Minnesota State Fire Code 2003, Section 202; or

(ii) if the program serves more than five children 2-1/2 years of age or less, the applicable fire code is Group I-4 Occupancies, as provided under the Minnesota State Fire Code 2003, Section 202;

(3) any age and capacity limitations required by the fire code inspection and square footage determinations are printed on the license; and

(4) the license holder prominently displays the license issued by the commissioner which contains the statement "This special family child care provider is not licensed as a child care center."

Subd. 5. [Repealed, 1992 c 513 art 9 s 44]

Subd. 6. **Drop-in and school age child care programs.** (a) Except as expressly set forth in this subdivision, drop-in and school age child care programs must be licensed as a drop-in or school age program under the rules governing child care programs operated in a center.

(b) Drop-in and school age child care programs are exempt from the following Minnesota Rules:

(1) part 9503.0040;

(2) part 9503.0045, subpart 1, items F and G;

(3) part 9503.0050, subpart 6, except for children less than 2-1/2 years old;

(4) one-half the requirements of part 9503.0060, subpart 4, item A, subitems (2), (5), and (8), subpart 5, item A, subitems (2), (3), and (7), and subpart 6, item A, subitems (3) and (6);

(5) part 9503.0070; and

(6) part 9503.0090, subpart 2.

(c) A drop-in and school age child care program must be operated under the supervision of a person qualified as a director and a teacher.

(d) A drop-in and school age child care program must have at least two persons on staff whenever the program is operating, except that the commissioner may permit variances from this requirement under specified circumstances for parent cooperative programs, as long as all other staff-to-child ratios are met.

(e) Whenever the total number of children present to be cared for at a drop-in child care center is more than 20, children that are younger than age 2-1/2 must be in a separate group. This group may contain children up to 60 months old. This group must be cared for in an area that is physically separated from older children.

(f) A drop-in child care program must maintain a minimum staff ratio for children age 2-1/2 or greater of one staff person for each ten children. A school age child care program must maintain a minimum staff ratio of one staff person for every 15 children.

(g) If the drop-in child care program has additional staff who are on call as a mandatory condition of their employment, the minimum child-to-staff ratio may be exceeded only for children age 2-1/2 or greater, by a maximum of four children, for no more than 20 minutes while additional staff are in transit.

(h) In a drop-in child care program, the minimum staff-to-child ratio for infants up to 16 months of age is one staff person for every four infants. The minimum staff-to-child ratio for children age 17 months to 30 months is one staff for every seven children.

(i) In drop-in care programs that serve both infants and older children, children up to age 2-1/2 may be supervised by assistant teachers, as long as other staff are present in appropriate ratios.

(j) The minimum staff distribution pattern for a drop-in child care program serving children age 2-1/2 or greater and a school age child care program serving school age

children is: the first staff member must be a teacher; the second, third, and fourth staff members must have at least the qualifications of a child care aide; the fifth staff member must have at least the qualifications of an assistant teacher; the sixth, seventh, and eighth staff members must have at least the qualifications of a child care aide; and the ninth staff person must have at least the qualifications of an assistant teacher.

(k) A drop-in child care program may care for siblings 16 months or older together in any group. For purposes of this subdivision, sibling is defined as sister or brother, half sister or half brother, or stepsister or stepbrother.

(l) The commissioner may grant a variance to any of the requirements in paragraphs (a) to (k), as long as the health and safety of the persons served by the program are not affected. The request for a variance shall comply with the provisions in section 245A.04, subdivision 9.

Subd. 7. [Repealed, 2007 c 112 s 59]

Subd. 8. **Experienced aides; child care centers.** (a) An individual employed as an aide at a child care center may work with children without being directly supervised for an amount of time that does not exceed 25 percent of the child care center's daily hours if:

(1) a teacher is in the facility;

(2) the individual has received within the last three years first aid training that meets the requirements under section 245A.40, subdivision 3, and CPR training that meets the requirements under section 245A.40, subdivision 4;

(3) the individual is at least 20 years old; and

(4) the individual has at least 4,160 hours of child care experience as a staff member in a licensed child care center or as the license holder of a family day care home, 120 days of which must be in the employment of the current company.

(b) A child care center that uses experienced aides under this subdivision must notify parents or guardians by posting the notification in each classroom that uses experienced aides, identifying which staff member is the experienced aide. Records of experienced aide usage must be kept on site and given to the commissioner upon request.

(c) A child care center may not use the experienced aide provision for one year following two determined experienced aide violations within a one-year period.

(d) A child care center may use one experienced aide per every four full-time child care classroom staff.

Subd. 9. [Repealed, 2007 c 112 s 59]

Subd. 9a. [Repealed, 2007 c 112 s 59]

Subd. 10. **Portable wading pools; family day care and group family day care providers.** A portable wading pool as defined in section 144.1222 may not be used by a child at a family day care or group family day care home or at a home at which child care services are provided under section 245A.03, subdivision 2, paragraph (a), clause (2), unless the parent or legal guardian of the child has provided written consent. The

written consent shall include a statement that the parent or legal guardian has received and read material provided by the Department of Health to the Department of Human Services for distribution to all family day care or group family day care homes and the general public on the human services Internet Web site related to the risk of disease transmission as well as other health risks associated with the use of portable wading pools.

**Subd. 11. Swimming pools; family day care and group family day care providers.**

(a) This subdivision governs swimming pools located at family day care or group family day care homes licensed under Minnesota Rules, chapter 9502. This subdivision does not apply to portable wading pools or whirlpools located at family day care or group family day care homes licensed under Minnesota Rules, chapter 9502. For a provider to be eligible to allow a child cared for at the family day care or group family day care home to use the swimming pool located at the home, the provider must not have had a licensing sanction under section 245A.07 or a correction order or conditional license under section 245A.06 relating to the supervision or health and safety of children during the prior 24 months, and must satisfy the following requirements:

(1) notify the county agency before initial use of the swimming pool and annually, thereafter;

(2) obtain written consent from a child's parent or legal guardian allowing the child to use the swimming pool and renew the parent or legal guardian's written consent at least annually. The written consent must include a statement that the parent or legal guardian has received and read materials provided by the Department of Health to the Department of Human Services for distribution to all family day care or group family day care homes and the general public on the human services Internet Web site related to the risk of disease transmission as well as other health risks associated with swimming pools. The written consent must also include a statement that the Department of Health, Department of Human Services, and county agency will not monitor or inspect the provider's swimming pool to ensure compliance with the requirements in this subdivision;

(3) enter into a written contract with a child's parent or legal guardian and renew the written contract annually. The terms of the written contract must specify that the provider agrees to perform all of the requirements in this subdivision;

(4) attend and successfully complete a swimming pool operator training course once every five years. Acceptable training courses are:

(i) the National Swimming Pool Foundation Certified Pool Operator course;

(ii) the National Spa and Pool Institute Tech I and Tech II courses (both required); or

(iii) the National Recreation and Park Association Aquatic Facility Operator course;

(5) require a caregiver trained in first aid and adult and child cardiopulmonary resuscitation to supervise and be present at the swimming pool with any children in the pool;

(6) toilet all potty-trained children before they enter the swimming pool;

(7) require all children who are not potty-trained to wear swim diapers while in the swimming pool;

(8) if fecal material enters the swimming pool water, add three times the normal shock treatment to the pool water to raise the chlorine level to at least 20 parts per million, and close the pool to swimming for the 24 hours following the entrance of fecal material into the water or until the water pH and disinfectant concentration levels have returned to the standards specified in clause (10), whichever is later;

(9) prevent any person from entering the swimming pool who has an open wound or any person who has or is suspected of having a communicable disease;

(10) maintain the swimming pool water at a pH of not less than 7.2 and not more than 8.0, maintain the disinfectant concentration between two and five parts per million for chlorine or between 2.3 and 4.5 parts per million for bromine, and maintain a daily record of the swimming pool's operation with pH and disinfectant concentration readings on days when children cared for at the family day care or group family day care home are present;

(11) have a disinfectant feeder or feeders;

(12) have a recirculation system that will clarify and disinfect the swimming pool volume of water in ten hours or less;

(13) maintain the swimming pool's water clarity so that an object on the pool floor at the pool's deepest point is easily visible;

(14) comply with the provisions of the Abigail Taylor Pool Safety Act in section 144.1222, subdivisions 1c and 1d;

(15) have in place and enforce written safety rules and swimming pool policies;

(16) have in place at all times a safety rope that divides the shallow and deep portions of the swimming pool;

(17) satisfy any existing local ordinances regarding swimming pool installation, decks, and fencing;

(18) maintain a water temperature of not more than 104 degrees Fahrenheit and not less than 70 degrees Fahrenheit; and

(19) for lifesaving equipment, have a United States Coast Guard-approved life ring attached to a rope, an exit ladder, and a shepherd's hook available at all times to the caregiver supervising the swimming pool.

The requirements of clauses (5), (16), and (18) only apply at times when children cared for at the family day care or group family day care home are present.

(b) A violation of paragraph (a), clauses (1) to (3), is grounds for a sanction under section 245A.07 or a correction order or conditional license under section 245A.06.

(c) If a provider under this subdivision receives a licensing sanction under section 245A.07 or a correction order or a conditional license under section 245A.06 relating to the supervision or health and safety of children, the provider is prohibited from allowing a child cared for at the family day care or group family day care home to continue to use the swimming pool located at the home.

Subd. 12. [Repealed, 2007 c 112 s 59]



Subd. 13. [Repealed, 2007 c 112 s 59]

Subd. 14. **Attendance records for publicly funded services.** (a) A child care center licensed under this chapter and according to Minnesota Rules, chapter 9503, must maintain documentation of actual attendance for each child receiving care for which the license holder is reimbursed by a governmental program. The records must be accessible to the commissioner during the program's hours of operation, they must be completed on the actual day of attendance, and they must include:

- (1) the first and last name of the child;
- (2) the time of day that the child was dropped off; and
- (3) the time of day that the child was picked up.

(b) A family child care provider licensed under this chapter and according to Minnesota Rules, chapter 9502, must maintain documentation of actual attendance for each child receiving care for which the license holder is reimbursed for the care of that child by a governmental program. The records must be accessible to the commissioner during the program's hours of operation, they must be completed on the actual day of attendance, and they must include:

- (1) the first and last name of the child;
- (2) the time of day that the child was dropped off; and
- (3) the time of day that the child was picked up.

(c) An adult day services program licensed under this chapter and according to Minnesota Rules, parts 9555.5105 to 9555.6265, must maintain documentation of actual attendance for each adult day service recipient for which the license holder is reimbursed by a governmental program. The records must be accessible to the commissioner during the program's hours of operation, they must be completed on the actual day of attendance, and they must include:

- (1) the first, middle, and last name of the recipient;
- (2) the time of day that the recipient was dropped off; and
- (3) the time of day that the recipient was picked up.

(d) The commissioner shall not issue a correction for attendance record errors that occur before August 1, 2013.

#### **245A.143 FAMILY ADULT DAY SERVICES.**

Subdivision 1. **Scope.** (a) The licensing standards in this section must be met to obtain and maintain a license to provide family adult day services. For the purposes of this section, family adult day services means a program operating fewer than 24 hours per day that provides functionally impaired adults age 18 or older with an individualized and coordinated set of services including health services, social services, and nutritional services that are directed at maintaining or improving the participants' capabilities for self-care.

(b) A family adult day services license shall only be issued when the services are provided in the license holder's primary residence, and the license holder is the primary provider of care. The license holder may not serve more than eight adults at one time, including residents, if any, served under a license issued under Minnesota Rules, parts 9555.5105 to 9555.6265.

(c) An adult foster care license holder may provide family adult day services under the license holder's adult foster care license if the license holder meets the requirements of this section.

Subd. 2. **Definitions.** (a) For the purposes of this section, the terms defined in this subdivision have the following meanings unless otherwise provided for by text.

(b) "Caregiver" means a spouse, adult child, parent, relative, friend, or others who normally provide unpaid support or care to the individual needing assistance. For the purpose of this section, the caregiver may or may not have legal or financial responsibility for the participant.

(c) "Participant" means a functionally impaired adult receiving family adult day services.

(d) "Consultation by a health care professional" means the review and oversight of the participant's health-related services by a registered nurse, physician, or mental health professional.

Subd. 3. **Policy and program information requirements.** (a) The license holder shall have available for review, and shall distribute to participants and their caregivers upon admission, written information about:

- (1) the scope of the programs, services, and care offered by the license holder;
- (2) a description of the population to be served by the license holder;
- (3) a description of individual conditions which the license holder is not prepared to accept, such as a communicable disease requiring isolation, a history of violence to self or others, unmanageable incontinence, or uncontrollable wandering;
- (4) the participants' rights and procedure for presenting grievances, including the name, address, and telephone number of the Office of Ombudsman for Long-Term Care and the county licensing department, to which a participant or participant's caregiver may submit an oral or written complaint;
- (5) the license holder's policy on and arrangements for providing transportation;
- (6) the license holder's policy on providing meals and snacks;
- (7) the license holder's fees, billing arrangements, and plans for payment;
- (8) the license holder's policy governing the presence of pets in the home;
- (9) the license holder's policy on smoking in the home;
- (10) types of insurance coverage carried by the license holder;
- (11) information on orientation requirements under section 245A.65, subdivisions 1, paragraph (c), and 2, paragraph (a), clause (4);
- (12) the terms and conditions of the license holder's license issued by the department;

(13) the license holder’s plan for emergency evacuation of participants involving fire, weather, and other disasters. The plan must include instructions for evacuation or rescue of participants, identification of an emergency shelter area, quarterly fire drill schedule, and staff responsibilities; and

(14) the license holder’s policy for handling harmful objects, materials, or equipment including the storage of poisonous chemicals, use of appliances, sharp instruments, matches, or any other potentially harmful materials.

(b) The information in paragraph (a) must be provided in writing to the commissioner’s representative upon request and must be available for inspection by the commissioner’s representative at the home.

**Subd. 4. Admission screening and evaluation.** (a) Before admitting an individual into the family adult day services program, the license holder shall screen the individual to determine how or whether the license holder can serve the individual, based on the license holder’s policies, services, expertise, and the individual’s needs and condition. If possible, the screening shall include an interview with the individual and with the individual’s caregiver.

(b) The screening required under paragraph (a) shall include an evaluation of the health, nutritional, and social services needs of the individual.

**Subd. 5. Service delivery plan.** Before providing family adult day services, an individual, the individual’s caregiver, the legal representative if there is one, the county or private case manager, if applicable, and the license holder shall develop a service delivery plan. At a minimum, the service delivery plan shall include:

(1) a description of the health services, nutritional services, and social services to be arranged or provided by the license holder and the frequency of those services and that the services will be based on the needs of the individual;

(2) scheduled days and hours of participant’s attendance at the license holder’s home;

(3) transportation arrangements for getting the participant to and from the license holder’s home;

(4) contingency plans if scheduled services cannot be provided by the license holder;

(5) identification of responsibilities of the participant and the license holder with respect to payment for the services;

(6) circumstances when emergency services will be called; and

(7) identification of the license holder’s discharge policy when services are no longer needed or when the participant’s needs can no longer be met by the license holder.

**Subd. 6. Individual service plan.** (a) The service plan must be coordinated with other plans of services for the participant, as appropriate.

(b) The service plan must be dated and revised when there is a change in the needs of the participant or annually, whichever occurs sooner.

Subd. 7. **Health services.** (a) The license holder shall provide health services as specified in the service delivery plan under the direction of the designated caregiver or county or private case manager. Health services must include:

(1) monitoring the participant's level of function and health while participating; taking appropriate action for a change in condition including immediately reporting changes to the participant's caregiver, physician, mental health professional, or registered nurse; and seeking consultation;

(2) offering information to participants and caregivers on good health and safety practices; and

(3) maintaining a listing of health resources available for referrals as needed by participants and caregivers.

(b) Unless the person is a licensed health care practitioner qualified to administer medications, the person responsible for medication administration or assistance shall provide a certificate verifying successful completion of a trained medication aid program for unlicensed personnel approved by the Minnesota Department of Health or comparable program, or biennially provide evidence of competency as demonstrated to a registered nurse or physician.

(c) The license holder must have secure storage and safeguarding of all medications with storage of medications in their original container, know what information regarding medication administration must be reported to a health care professional, and must maintain a record of all medications administered.

Subd. 8. **Nutritional services.** (a) The license holder shall ensure that food served is nutritious and meets any special dietary needs of the participants as prescribed by the participant's physician or dietitian as specified in the service delivery plan.

(b) Food and beverages must be obtained, handled, and properly stored to prevent contamination, spoilage, or a threat to the health of a resident.

Subd. 9. **Social services.** The license holder, in consultation with the county or private case manager, when appropriate, shall actively assist the participant in identifying and achieving personal goals, support the participant in maintaining personal support networks and socially valued roles, provide assistance to the participant to enable community participation, and refer participants to the Office of Ombudsman for Long-Term Care and other advocacy organizations for assistance when there is a potential conflict of interest between the license holder and the participant.

Subd. 10. **Participant rights.** (a) The license holder shall adopt and comply with a participant bill of rights. The rights shall include the participants' right to:

(1) participate in the development of the service plan;

(2) refuse services or participation;

(3) privacy;

(4) confidentiality of participant information; and

(5) present grievances regarding treatment or services to the Office of Ombudsman for Long-Term Care or the county licensing department. The license

holder's policies shall include a procedure for addressing participant grievances, including the name, address, and telephone number of the county licensing department, to which a participant or participant caregiver may submit an oral or written complaint.

(b) The license holder shall post the participant rights in the home and shall provide a copy to the participant and the participant's primary caregiver and legal representative if the participant has one.

Subd. 11. **Staffing.** Whenever participants are in the home, there must be present at least one individual who is trained in basic first aid and certified in cardiopulmonary resuscitation and the treatment of obstructed airways. Whenever there are six, seven, or eight participants present, there must be a second staff person present.

§Subd. 12. **Training.** The license holder and license holder's staff must annually complete 12 hours of training related to the health, nutritional, and social needs of the license holder's target population. License holders with six or more years of licensure under this section or as an adult foster care provider must annually complete six hours of training. The annual training must include training on the reporting of maltreatment of vulnerable adults under sections 626.557 and 626.5572; license holder requirements governing maltreatment of vulnerable adults under section 245A.65; and, when a license holder serves participants who rely on medical monitoring equipment to sustain life or monitor a medical condition, training on medical equipment as required under section 245A.155 for foster care providers. A record of all training must be maintained in the home.

Subd. 13. **Residential requirements.** (a) The home where family adult day services are to be provided shall be classified as a residential group R-3 occupancy under the State Building Code and State Fire Code for purposes of building code and fire code inspections. A building code inspection is not required for licensure under this section. The state or local fire marshal must inspect the family adult day services home operating in the residence for compliance with the residential group R-3 occupancy provisions of the State Fire Code.

(b) The licensed capacity of the home shall be limited by the amount of indoor space available for use by participants. The total indoor space available for use by participants must equal at least 35 square feet for each participant, the license holder, and each staff member present in the home. In determining the square footage of usable indoor space available, the following must not be counted: hallways, stairways, closets, offices, restrooms, and utility and storage areas. The usable indoor space available must include a room or an area that can be used as private space for providing personal hygiene services or social services to participants.

(c) The residence must comply with all applicable local ordinances.

Subd. 14. **Variances.** The commissioner may grant a variance to any of the requirements in this section if the conditions in section 245A.04, subdivision 9, are met.

**245A.1435 REDUCTION OF RISK OF SUDDEN UNEXPECTED INFANT DEATH IN LICENSED PROGRAMS.**

(a) When a license holder is placing an infant to sleep, the license holder must place the infant on the infant's back, unless the license holder has documentation from the infant's physician directing an alternative sleeping position for the infant. The physician directive must be on a form approved by the commissioner and must remain on file at the licensed location. An infant who independently rolls onto its stomach after being placed to sleep on its back may be allowed to remain sleeping on its stomach if the infant is at least six months of age or the license holder has a signed statement from the parent indicating that the infant regularly rolls over at home.

(b) The license holder must place the infant in a crib directly on a firm mattress with a fitted sheet that is appropriate to the mattress size, that fits tightly on the mattress, and overlaps the underside of the mattress so it cannot be dislodged by pulling on the corner of the sheet with reasonable effort. The license holder must not place anything in the crib with the infant except for the infant's pacifier, as defined in Code of Federal Regulations, title 16, part 1511. The requirements of this section apply to license holders serving infants younger than one year of age. Licensed child care providers must meet the crib requirements under section 245A.146. A correction order shall not be issued under this paragraph unless there is evidence that a violation occurred when an infant was present in the license holder's care.

(c) If an infant falls asleep before being placed in a crib, the license holder must move the infant to a crib as soon as practicable, and must keep the infant within sight of the license holder until the infant is placed in a crib. When an infant falls asleep while being held, the license holder must consider the supervision needs of other children in care when determining how long to hold the infant before placing the infant in a crib to sleep. The sleeping infant must not be in a position where the airway may be blocked or with anything covering the infant's face.

(d) Placing a swaddled infant down to sleep in a licensed setting is not recommended for an infant of any age and is prohibited for any infant who has begun to roll over independently. However, with the written consent of a parent or guardian according to this paragraph, a license holder may place the infant who has not yet begun to roll over on its own down to sleep in a one-piece sleeper equipped with an attached system that fastens securely only across the upper torso, with no constriction of the hips or legs, to create a swaddle. Prior to any use of swaddling for sleep by a provider licensed under this chapter, the license holder must obtain informed written consent for the use of swaddling from the parent or guardian of the infant on a form provided by the commissioner and prepared in partnership with the Minnesota Sudden Infant Death Center.

**245A.144 TRAINING ON RISK OF SUDDEN UNEXPECTED INFANT DEATH AND ABUSIVE HEAD TRAUMA FOR CHILD FOSTER CARE PROVIDERS.**

(a) Licensed child foster care providers that care for infants or children through five years of age must document that before staff persons and caregivers assist in the care of infants or children through five years of age, they are instructed on the standards in section 245A.1435 and receive training on reducing the risk of sudden unexpected infant death and abusive head trauma from shaking infants and young children. This section does not apply to emergency relative placement under section 245A.035. The training on reducing the risk of sudden unexpected infant death and abusive head trauma may be provided as:

- (1) orientation training to child foster care providers, who care for infants or children through five years of age, under Minnesota Rules, part 2960.3070, subpart 1; or
- (2) in-service training to child foster care providers, who care for infants or children through five years of age, under Minnesota Rules, part 2960.3070, subpart 2.

(b) Training required under this section must be at least one hour in length and must be completed at least once every five years. At a minimum, the training must address the risk factors related to sudden unexpected infant death and abusive head trauma, means of reducing the risk of sudden unexpected infant death and abusive head trauma, and license holder communication with parents regarding reducing the risk of sudden unexpected infant death and abusive head trauma.

(c) Training for child foster care providers must be approved by the county or private licensing agency that is responsible for monitoring the child foster care provider under section 245A.16. The approved training fulfills, in part, training required under Minnesota Rules, part 2960.3070.

**245A.1443 CHEMICAL DEPENDENCY PROGRAMS THAT SERVE PARENTS WITH THEIR CHILDREN.**

Subdivision 1. **Application.** This section applies to chemical dependency treatment facilities that are licensed under this chapter and Minnesota Rules, chapter 9530, and that provide services in accordance with Minnesota Rules, part 9530.6490.

Subd. 2. **Requirements for providing education.** (a) On or before the date of a child's initial physical presence at the facility, the license holder must provide education to the child's parent related to safe bathing and reducing the risk of sudden unexpected infant death and abusive head trauma from shaking infants and young children. At a minimum, the education must address:

- (1) instruction that a child or infant should never be left unattended around water, a tub should be filled with only two to four inches of water for infants, and an infant should never be put into a tub when the water is running; and
- (2) the risk factors related to sudden unexpected infant death and abusive head trauma from shaking infants and young children, and means of reducing the risks, including the safety precautions identified in section 245A.1435 and the dangers of co-sleeping.

(b) The license holder must document the parent's receipt of the education and keep the documentation in the parent's file. The documentation must indicate whether the parent agrees to comply with the safeguards. If the parent refuses to comply, program staff must provide additional education to the parent at appropriate intervals, at least weekly for the duration of the parent's participation in the program or until the parent agrees to comply with the safeguards.

**Subd. 3. Parental supervision of children.** (a) On or before the date of a child's initial physical presence at the facility, the license holder must complete and document an assessment of the parent's capacity to meet the health and safety needs of the child while on the facility premises, including identifying circumstances when the parent may be unable to adequately care for their child due to:

- (1) the parent's physical or mental health;
- (2) the parent being under the influence of drugs, alcohol, medications, or other chemicals;
- (3) the parent being unable to provide appropriate supervision for the child; or
- (4) any other information available to the license holder that indicates the parent may not be able to adequately care for the child.

(b) The license holder must have written procedures specifying the actions to be taken by staff if a parent is or becomes unable to adequately care for the parent's child.

**Subd. 4. Alternative supervision arrangements.** The license holder must have written procedures addressing whether the program permits a parent to arrange for supervision of the parent's child by another client in the program. If permitted, the facility must have a procedure that requires staff approval of the supervision arrangement before the supervision by the nonparental client occurs. The procedure for approval must include an assessment of the nonparental client's capacity to assume the supervisory responsibilities using the criteria in subdivision 3. The license holder must document the license holder's approval of the supervisory arrangement and the assessment of the nonparental client's capacity to supervise the child, and must keep this documentation in the file of the parent of the child being supervised.

#### **245A.1444 TRAINING ON RISK OF SUDDEN UNEXPECTED INFANT DEATH AND ABUSIVE HEAD TRAUMA BY OTHER PROGRAMS.**

A licensed chemical dependency treatment program that serves clients with infants or children through five years of age, who sleep at the program and a licensed children's residential facility that serves infants or children through five years of age, must document that before program staff persons or volunteers assist in the care of infants or children through five years of age, they are instructed on the standards in section 245A.1435 and receive training on reducing the risk of sudden unexpected infant death and abusive head trauma from shaking infants and young children. The training conducted under this section may be used to fulfill training requirements under Minnesota Rules, parts 2960.0100, subpart 3; and 9530.6490, subpart 4, item B.



This section does not apply to child care centers or family child care programs governed by sections 245A.40 and 245A.50.

**245A.1445 DANGERS OF SHAKING INFANTS AND YOUNG CHILDREN.**

The commissioner shall make available for viewing by all legal nonlicensed child care providers a video presentation on the dangers associated with shaking infants and young children. Legal nonlicensed child care providers may participate at their option in a video presentation session offered under this section. The commissioner shall provide to child care providers and interested individuals, at cost, copies of a video approved by the commissioner of health under section 144.574 on the dangers associated with shaking infants and young children.

**245A.145 CHILD CARE PROGRAM REPORTING NOTIFICATION.**

Subdivision 1. **Policies and procedures.** (a) All licensed child care providers must develop policies and procedures for reporting suspected child maltreatment that fulfill the requirements in section 626.556 and must develop policies and procedures for reporting complaints about the operation of a child care program. The policies and procedures must include the telephone numbers of the local county child protection agency for reporting suspected maltreatment; the county licensing agency for family and group family child care providers; and the state licensing agency for child care centers.

(b) The policies and procedures required in paragraph (a) must:

- (1) be provided to the parents of all children at the time of enrollment in the child care program; and
- (2) be made available upon request.

Subd. 2. **Licensing agency phone number displayed.** By July 1, 2002, a new or renewed child care license must include a statement that informs parents who have concerns about their child's care that they may call the licensing agency. The commissioner shall print the telephone number for the licensing agency in bold and large font on the license issued to child care providers.

**245A.146 CRIB SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.**

Subdivision 1. **Consumer product safety Web link.** The commissioner shall maintain a link from the licensing division Web site to the United States Consumer Product Safety Commission Web site that addresses crib safety information.

Subd. 2. **Documentation requirement for license holders.** (a) All licensed child care providers, children's residential facilities, chemical dependency treatment programs with children in care, and residential habilitation programs serving children with developmental disabilities must maintain the following documentation for every crib used by or that is accessible to any child in care:

- (1) the crib's brand name; and
- (2) the crib's model number.

(b) Any crib for which the license holder does not have the documentation required under paragraph (a) must not be used by or be accessible to children in care.

(c) Effective December 28, 2012, the licensed program must maintain documentation that meets federal documentation requirements to show that every full-size and non-full-size crib that is used by or is accessible to any child in care is compliant with federal crib standards under Code of Federal Regulations, title 16, part 1219, for full-size baby cribs, or Code of Federal Regulations, title 16, part 1220, for non-full-size baby cribs.

**Subd. 3. License holder documentation of cribs.** (a) Annually, from the date printed on the license, all license holders shall check all their cribs' brand names and model numbers against the United States Consumer Product Safety Commission Web site listing of unsafe cribs.

(b) The license holder shall maintain written documentation to be reviewed on site for each crib showing that the review required in paragraph (a) has been completed, and which of the following conditions applies:

(1) the crib was not identified as unsafe on the United States Consumer Product Safety Commission Web site;

(2) the crib was identified as unsafe on the United States Consumer Product Safety Commission Web site, but the license holder has taken the action directed by the United States Consumer Product Safety Commission to make the crib safe; or

(3) the crib was identified as unsafe on the United States Consumer Product Safety Commission Web site, and the license holder has removed the crib so that it is no longer used by or accessible to children in care.

(c) Documentation of the review completed under this subdivision shall be maintained by the license holder on site and made available to parents or guardians of children in care and the commissioner.

(d) Notwithstanding Minnesota Rules, part 9502.0425, a family child care provider that complies with this section may use a mesh-sided or fabric-sided play yard, pack and play, or playpen or crib that has not been identified as unsafe on the United States Consumer Product Safety Commission Web site for the care or sleeping of infants.

(e) On at least a monthly basis, the family child care license holder shall perform safety inspections of every mesh-sided or fabric-sided play yard, pack and play, or playpen used by or that is accessible to any child in care, and must document the following:

(1) there are no tears, holes, or loose or unraveling threads in mesh or fabric sides of crib;

(2) the weave of the mesh on the crib is no larger than one-fourth of an inch;

(3) no mesh fabric is unsecure or unattached to top rail and floor plate of crib;

(4) no tears or holes to top rail of crib;

(5) the mattress floor board is not soft and does not exceed one inch thick;

- (6) the mattress floor board has no rips or tears in covering;
- (7) the mattress floor board in use is a waterproof original mattress or replacement mattress provided by the manufacturer of the crib;
- (8) there are no protruding or loose rivets, metal nuts, or bolts on the crib;
- (9) there are no knobs or wing nuts on outside crib legs;
- (10) there are no missing, loose, or exposed staples; and
- (11) the latches on top and side rails used to collapse crib are secure, they lock properly, and are not loose.

Subd. 4. **Crib safety standards and inspection.** (a) On at least a monthly basis, the license holder shall perform safety inspections of every crib or portable crib of rigid construction including full-size and non-full-size cribs used by or that is accessible to any child in care, and must document the following:

- (1) no mattress supports can be easily dislodged from any point of the crib;
- (2) no screws, bolts, or hardware are loose or not secured, and there is no use of wood screws in components that are designed to be assembled and disassembled by the crib owner;
- (3) no sharp edges, points, or rough surfaces are present;
- (4) no wood surfaces are rough, splintered, split, or cracked; and
- (5) no unacceptable gaps between the mattress and any sides of the crib are present as follows:

(i) when the noncompressed mattress is centered in the non-full-size crib, at any of the adjustable mattress support positions, the gap between the perimeter of the mattress and the perimeter of the crib cannot be greater than one-half inch at any point. When the mattress is placed against the perimeter of the crib, the resulting gap cannot be greater than one inch at any point; and

(ii) when the noncompressed mattress is centered in the full-size crib, at any of the adjustable mattress support positions, the gap between the perimeter of the mattress and the perimeter of the crib cannot be greater than 11/16 inch at any point. When the mattress is placed against the perimeter of the crib, the resulting gap cannot be greater than 1-3/8 inch at any point.

(b) Upon discovery of any unsafe condition identified by the license holder during the safety inspection required under paragraph (a) or subdivision 3, paragraph (e), the license holder shall immediately remove the crib from use and ensure that the crib is not accessible to children in care, and as soon as practicable, but not more than two business days after the inspection, remove the crib from the area where child care services are routinely provided for necessary repairs or to destroy the crib.

(c) Documentation of the inspections and actions taken with unsafe cribs required in paragraphs (a) and (b), and subdivision 3, paragraph (e), shall be maintained on site by the license holder and made available to parents of children in care and the commissioner.

Subd. 5. **Commissioner inspection.** During routine licensing inspections, and when investigating complaints regarding alleged violations of this section, the commissioner shall review the provider’s documentation required under subdivisions 3 and 4.

Subd. 6. **Failure to comply.** The commissioner may issue a licensing action under section 245A.06 or 245A.07 if a license holder fails to comply with the requirements of this section.

**245A.147 FAMILY CHILD CARE INFANT SLEEP SUPERVISION REQUIREMENTS.**

Subdivision 1. **In-person checks on infants.** (a) License holders that serve infants are encouraged to monitor sleeping infants by conducting in-person checks on each infant in their care every 30 minutes.

(b) Upon enrollment of an infant in a family child care program, the license holder is encouraged to conduct in-person checks on the sleeping infant every 15 minutes, during the first four months of care.

(c) When an infant has an upper respiratory infection, the license holder is encouraged to conduct in-person checks on the sleeping infant every 15 minutes throughout the hours of sleep.

Subd. 2. **Use of audio or visual monitoring devices.** In addition to conducting the in-person checks encouraged under subdivision 1, license holders serving infants are encouraged to use and maintain an audio or visual monitoring device to monitor each sleeping infant in care during all hours of sleep.

**245A.148 FAMILY CHILD CARE DIAPERING AREA DISINFECTION.**

Notwithstanding Minnesota Rules, part 9502.0435, a family child care provider may disinfect the diaper changing surface with chlorine bleach in a manner consistent with label directions for disinfection or with a surface disinfectant that meets the following criteria:

- (1) the manufacturer’s label or instructions state that the product is registered with the United States Environmental Protection Agency;
- (2) the manufacturer’s label or instructions state that the disinfectant is effective against *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Salmonella enterica*, and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*;
- (3) the manufacturer’s label or instructions state that the disinfectant is effective with a ten minute or less contact time;
- (4) the disinfectant is clearly labeled by the manufacturer with directions for mixing and use;
- (5) the disinfectant is used only in accordance with the manufacturer’s directions; and
- (6) the product does not include triclosan or derivatives of triclosan.

**245A.15 REGULATION OF FAMILY DAY CARE BY LOCAL GOVERNMENT.**

The authority of local units of government to establish requirements for family day care programs is limited by section 299F.011, subdivision 4a, clauses (1) and (2).

**245A.151 FIRE MARSHAL INSPECTION.**

When licensure under this chapter requires an inspection by a fire marshal to determine compliance with the State Fire Code under section 299F.011, a local fire code inspector approved by the state fire marshal may conduct the inspection. If a community does not have a local fire code inspector or if the local fire code inspector does not perform the inspection, the state fire marshal must conduct the inspection. A local fire code inspector or the state fire marshal may recover the cost of these inspections through a fee of no more than \$50 per inspection charged to the applicant or license holder. The fees collected by the state fire marshal under this section are appropriated to the commissioner of public safety for the purpose of conducting the inspections.

**245A.1511 CONTRACTORS SERVING MULTIPLE FAMILY CHILD CARE LICENSE HOLDERS.**

Contractors who serve multiple family child care license holders may request that the county agency maintain a record of:

- (1) the contractor's background study results as required in section 245C.04, subdivision 8, to verify that the contractor does not have a disqualification or a disqualification that has not been set aside, and is eligible to provide direct contact services in a licensed program; and
- (2) the contractor's compliance with training requirements.

**245A.152 CHILD CARE LICENSE HOLDER INSURANCE.**

(a) A license holder must provide a written notice to all parents or guardians of all children to be accepted for care prior to admission stating whether the license holder has liability insurance. This notice may be incorporated into and provided on the admission form used by the license holder.

(b) If the license holder has liability insurance:

- (1) the license holder shall inform parents in writing that a current certificate of coverage for insurance is available for inspection to all parents or guardians of children receiving services and to all parents seeking services from the family child care program;
- (2) the notice must provide the parent or guardian with the date of expiration or next renewal of the policy; and
- (3) upon the expiration date of the policy, the license holder must provide a new written notice indicating whether the insurance policy has lapsed or whether the license holder has renewed the policy.

If the policy was renewed, the license holder must provide the new expiration date of the policy in writing to the parents or guardians.

(c) If the license holder does not have liability insurance, the license holder must provide an annual notice, on a form developed and made available by the commissioner,

to the parents or guardians of children in care indicating that the license holder does not carry liability insurance.

(d) The license holder must notify all parents and guardians in writing immediately of any change in insurance status.

(e) The license holder must make available upon request the certificate of liability insurance to the parents of children in care, to the commissioner, and to county licensing agents.

(f) The license holder must document, with the signature of the parent or guardian, that the parent or guardian received the notices required by this section.

#### **245A.155 CARE OF INDIVIDUALS ON MEDICAL MONITORING EQUIPMENT.**

Subdivision 1. **Licensed foster care and respite care.** This section applies to foster care agencies and licensed foster care providers who place, supervise, or care for individuals who rely on medical monitoring equipment to sustain life or monitor a medical condition that could become life-threatening without proper use of the medical equipment in respite care or foster care.

Subd. 2. **Foster care agency requirements.** In order for an agency to place an individual who relies on medical equipment to sustain life or monitor a medical condition that could become life-threatening without proper use of the medical equipment with a foster care provider, the agency must ensure that the foster care provider has received the training to operate such equipment as observed and confirmed by a qualified source, and that the provider:

(1) is currently caring for an individual who is using the same equipment in the foster home; or

(2) has written documentation that the foster care provider has cared for an individual who relied on such equipment within the past six months; or

(3) has successfully completed training with the individual being placed with the provider.

Subd. 3. **Foster care provider requirements.** A foster care provider shall not care for an individual who relies on medical equipment to sustain life or monitor a medical condition unless the provider has received the training to operate such equipment as observed and confirmed by a qualified source, and:

(1) is currently caring for an individual who is using the same equipment in the foster home; or

(2) has written documentation that the foster care provider has cared for an individual who relied on such equipment within the past six months; or

(3) has successfully completed training with the individual being placed with the provider.

Subd. 4. **Qualified source definition.** For purposes of this section, a “qualified source” includes a health care professional or an individual who provides training on such equipment.

Subd. 5. **Foster care provider training and skills form.** The agency supervising the foster care provider shall keep a training and skills form on file for each foster care provider and update the form annually. The agency placing the individual shall obtain a copy of the training and skills form from the foster care provider or the agency supervising the foster care provider and shall keep it and any updated information on file for the duration of the placement. The form must be made available to the parents or the primary caregiver and social worker of the individual, or the individual, whichever is applicable, in order to make an informed placement decision. The agency shall use the training and skills form developed by the commissioner of human services.

**245A.156 DISCLOSURE OF COMMUNICABLE DISEASE.**

Subdivision 1. **Licensed foster care.** This section applies to county agencies, private child-placing agencies, and individuals who place children or adults who have a known communicable disease, as defined in section 144.4172, subdivision 2, in foster care settings licensed under this chapter.

Subd. 2. **Placing agency's or individual's duties.** Notwithstanding sections 144.291 to 144.298, before a county or private child-placing agency or individual places a child or adult with a known communicable disease with a licensed foster care provider, the agency or individual must:

- (1) disclose to the foster care license holder the individual's communicable disease; and
- (2) determine that the foster care provider has the ability to provide care to the individual.

**245A.16 STANDARDS FOR COUNTY AGENCIES AND PRIVATE AGENCIES.**

Subdivision 1. **Delegation of authority to agencies.** (a) County agencies and private agencies that have been designated or licensed by the commissioner to perform licensing functions and activities under section 245A.04 and background studies for family child care under chapter 245C; to recommend denial of applicants under section 245A.05; to issue correction orders, to issue variances, and recommend a conditional license under section 245A.06; or to recommend suspending or revoking a license or issuing a fine under section 245A.07, shall comply with rules and directives of the commissioner governing those functions and with this section. The following variances are excluded from the delegation of variance authority and may be issued only by the commissioner:

- (1) dual licensure of family child care and child foster care, dual licensure of child and adult foster care, and adult foster care and family child care;
- (2) adult foster care maximum capacity;
- (3) adult foster care minimum age requirement;
- (4) child foster care maximum age requirement;
- (5) variances regarding disqualified individuals except that county agencies may issue variances under section 245C.30 regarding disqualified individuals when the county is responsible for conducting a consolidated reconsideration according to sections

245C.25 and 245C.27, subdivision 2, clauses (a) and (b), of a county maltreatment determination and a disqualification based on serious or recurring maltreatment;

(6) the required presence of a caregiver in the adult foster care residence during normal sleeping hours; and

(7) variances to requirements relating to chemical use problems of a license holder or a household member of a license holder.

Except as provided in section 245A.14, subdivision 4, paragraph (e), a county agency must not grant a license holder a variance to exceed the maximum allowable family child care license capacity of 14 children.

(b) County agencies must report information about disqualification reconsiderations under sections 245C.25 and 245C.27, subdivision 2, paragraphs (a) and (b), and variances granted under paragraph (a), clause (5), to the commissioner at least monthly in a format prescribed by the commissioner.

(c) For family day care programs, the commissioner may authorize licensing reviews every two years after a licensee has had at least one annual review.

(d) For family adult day services programs, the commissioner may authorize licensing reviews every two years after a licensee has had at least one annual review.

(e) A license issued under this section may be issued for up to two years.

(f) During implementation of chapter 245D, the commissioner shall consider:

(1) the role of counties in quality assurance;

(2) the duties of county licensing staff; and

(3) the possible use of joint powers agreements, according to section 471.59, with counties through which some licensing duties under chapter 245D may be delegated by the commissioner to the counties.

Any consideration related to this paragraph must meet all of the requirements of the corrective action plan ordered by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

(g) Licensing authority specific to section 245D.06, subdivisions 5, 6, 7, and 8, or successor provisions; and section 245D.061 or successor provisions, for family child foster care programs providing out-of-home respite, as identified in section 245D.03, subdivision 1, paragraph (b), clause (1), is excluded from the delegation of authority to county and private agencies.

**Subd. 2. Investigations.** (a) The county or private agency shall conduct timely investigations of allegations of maltreatment of children or adults in programs for which the county or private agency is the commissioner's designated representative and record a disposition of each complaint in accordance with applicable law or rule. The county or private agency shall conduct similar investigations of allegations of violations of rules governing licensure of the program.

(b) If an investigation conducted under paragraph (a) results in evidence that the commissioner should deny an application or suspend, revoke, or make conditional



a license, the county or private agency shall make that recommendation to the commissioner within ten working days.

Subd. 3. **Recommendations to commissioner.** The county or private agency shall not make recommendations to the commissioner regarding licensure without first conducting an inspection, and for family child care, a background study of the applicant under chapter 245C. The county or private agency must forward its recommendation to the commissioner regarding the appropriate licensing action within 20 working days of receipt of a completed application.

Subd. 4. **Enforcement of commissioner's orders.** The county or private agency shall enforce the commissioner's orders under sections 245A.07, 245A.08, subdivision 5, and chapter 245C, according to the instructions of the commissioner. The county attorney shall assist the county agency in the enforcement and defense of the commissioner's orders under sections 245A.07, 245A.08, and chapter 245C, according to the instructions of the commissioner, unless a conflict of interest exists between the county attorney and the commissioner. For purposes of this section, a conflict of interest means that the county attorney has a direct or shared financial interest with the license holder or has a personal relationship or family relationship with a party in the licensing action.

Subd. 5. **Instruction and technical assistance.** The commissioner shall provide instruction and technical assistance to county and private agencies that are subject to this section. County and private agencies shall cooperate with the commissioner in carrying out this section by ensuring that affected employees participate in instruction and technical assistance provided by the commissioner.

Subd. 6. **Certification by commissioner.** The commissioner shall ensure that rules are uniformly enforced throughout the state by reviewing each county and private agency for compliance with this section and other applicable laws and rules at least every four years. County agencies that comply with this section shall be certified by the commissioner. If a county agency fails to be certified by the commissioner, the commissioner shall certify a reduction of state administrative aids in an amount up to 20 percent of the county's state portion of Vulnerable Children and Adults Act funding.

#### **245A.167 PUBLIC FUNDS PROGRAM INTEGRITY MONITORING.**

(a) An applicant or a license holder that has enrolled to receive public funding reimbursement for services is required to comply with the registration or enrollment requirements as licensing standards.

(b) Compliance with the licensing standards established under paragraph (a) may be monitored during a licensing investigation or inspection. Noncompliance with these licensure standards may result in:

(1) a correction order or a conditional license under section 245A.06, or sanctions under section 245A.07;

(2) nonpayment of claims submitted by the license holder for public program reimbursement according to the statute applicable to that program;

(3) recovery of payments made for the service according to the statute applicable to that program;

- (4) disenrollment in the public payment program according to the statute applicable to that program; or
- (5) a referral for other administrative, civil, or criminal penalties as provided by law.

**245A.17** [Repealed, 1992 c 513 art 9 s 44]

**245A.175 CHILD FOSTER CARE TRAINING REQUIREMENT; MENTAL HEALTH TRAINING; FETAL ALCOHOL SPECTRUM DISORDERS TRAINING.**

Prior to a nonemergency placement of a child in a foster care home, the child foster care license holder and caregivers in foster family and treatment foster care settings, and all staff providing care in foster residence settings must complete two hours of training that addresses the causes, symptoms, and key warning signs of mental health disorders; cultural considerations; and effective approaches for dealing with a child's behaviors. At least one hour of the annual training requirement for the foster family license holder and caregivers, and foster residence staff must be on children's mental health issues and treatment. The annual training must also include one hour of training on fetal alcohol spectrum disorders within the first 12 months of licensure. After the first 12 months of licensure, training on fetal alcohol spectrum disorders may count toward the 12 hours of required in-service training per year. Short-term substitute caregivers are exempt from these requirements. Training curriculum shall be approved by the commissioner of human services.

**245A.18 CHILD PASSENGER RESTRAINT SYSTEMS.**

Subdivision 1. **Seat belt and child passenger restraint system use.** When a child is transported, a license holder must comply with all seat belt and child passenger restraint system requirements under sections 169.685 and 169.686.

Subd. 2. **Child passenger restraint systems; training requirement.** (a) Programs licensed by the Department of Human Services under Minnesota Rules, chapter 2960, that serve a child or children under nine years of age must document training that fulfills the requirements in this subdivision.

(b) Before a license holder, staff person, or caregiver transports a child or children under age nine in a motor vehicle, the person transporting the child must satisfactorily complete training on the proper use and installation of child restraint systems in motor vehicles. Training completed under this section may be used to meet initial or ongoing training under Minnesota Rules, part 2960.3070, subparts 1 and 2.

For all providers licensed prior to July 1, 2006, the training required in this subdivision must be obtained by December 31, 2007.

(c) Training required under this section must be at least one hour in length, completed at orientation or initial training, and repeated at least once every five years. At a minimum, the training must address the proper use of child restraint systems based on the child's size, weight, and age, and the proper installation of a car seat or booster seat in the motor vehicle used by the license holder to transport the child or children.

(d) Training under paragraph (c) must be provided by individuals who are certified and approved by the Department of Public Safety, Office of Traffic Safety. License holders may obtain a list of certified and approved trainers through the Department of Public Safety Web site or by contacting the agency.

(e) Child care providers that only transport school age children as defined in section 245A.02, subdivision 16, in school buses as defined in section 169.011, subdivision 71, paragraphs (c) to (f), are exempt from this subdivision.

**245A.19 HIV TRAINING IN CHEMICAL DEPENDENCY TREATMENT PROGRAM.**

(a) Applicants and license holders for chemical dependency residential and nonresidential programs must demonstrate compliance with HIV minimum standards prior to their application being complete. The HIV minimum standards contained in the HIV-1 Guidelines for chemical dependency treatment and care programs in Minnesota are not subject to rulemaking.

(b) Ninety days after April 29, 1992, the applicant or license holder shall orient all chemical dependency treatment staff and clients to the HIV minimum standards. Thereafter, orientation shall be provided to all staff and clients, within 72 hours of employment or admission to the program. In-service training shall be provided to all staff on at least an annual basis and the license holder shall maintain records of training and attendance.

(c) The license holder shall maintain a list of referral sources for the purpose of making necessary referrals of clients to HIV-related services. The list of referral services shall be updated at least annually.

(d) Written policies and procedures, consistent with HIV minimum standards, shall be developed and followed by the license holder. All policies and procedures concerning HIV minimum standards shall be approved by the commissioner. The commissioner shall provide training on HIV minimum standards to applicants.

(e) The commissioner may permit variances from the requirements in this section. License holders seeking variances must follow the procedures in section 245A.04, subdivision 9.

**245A.191 PROVIDER ELIGIBILITY FOR PAYMENTS FROM THE CHEMICAL DEPENDENCY CONSOLIDATED TREATMENT FUND.**

(a) When a chemical dependency treatment provider licensed under Minnesota Rules, parts 2960.0430 to 2960.0490 or 9530.6405 to 9530.6505, agrees to meet the applicable requirements under section 254B.05, subdivision 5, paragraphs (b), clauses (1) to (4) and (6), (c), and (e), to be eligible for enhanced funding from the chemical dependency consolidated treatment fund, the applicable requirements under section 254B.05 are also licensing requirements that may be monitored for compliance through licensing investigations and licensing inspections.

(b) Noncompliance with the requirements identified under paragraph (a) may result in:

(1) a correction order or a conditional license under section 245A.06, or sanctions under section 245A.07;

- (2) nonpayment of claims submitted by the license holder for public program reimbursement;
- (3) recovery of payments made for the service;
- (4) disenrollment in the public payment program; or
- (5) other administrative, civil, or criminal penalties as provided by law.

**245A.1915 OPIOID ADDICTION TREATMENT EDUCATION REQUIREMENT FOR PROVIDERS LICENSED TO PROVIDE CHEMICAL DEPENDENCY TREATMENT SERVICES.**

All programs serving persons with substance use issues licensed by the commissioner must provide educational information concerning: treatment options for opioid addiction, including the use of a medication for the use of opioid addiction; and recognition of and response to opioid overdose and the use and administration of naloxone, to clients identified as having or seeking treatment for opioid addiction. The commissioner shall develop educational materials that are supported by research and updated periodically that must be used by programs to comply with this requirement.

**245A.192 PROVIDERS LICENSED TO PROVIDE TREATMENT OF OPIOID ADDICTION.**

Subdivision 1. **Scope.** (a) This section applies to services licensed under this chapter to provide treatment for opioid addiction. In addition to the requirements under Minnesota Rules, parts 9530.6405 to 9530.6505, a program licensed to provide treatment of opioid addiction must meet the requirements in this section.

(b) Where a standard in this section differs from a standard in an otherwise applicable administrative rule, the standards of this section apply.

(c) When federal guidance or interpretations have been issued on federal standards or requirements also required under this section, the federal guidance or interpretations shall apply.

Subd. 2. **Definitions.** (a) For purposes of this section, the terms defined in this subdivision have the meanings given them.

(b) "Diversion" means the use of a medication for the treatment of opioid addiction being diverted from its intended use.

(c) "Guest dose or dosing" means the practice of administering a medication used for the treatment of opioid addiction to a person who is not a client of the program that is administering or dispensing the medication.

(d) "Medical director" means a physician, licensed to practice medicine in the jurisdiction in which the opioid treatment program is located, who assumes responsibility for administering all medical services performed by the program, either by performing them directly or by delegating specific responsibility to authorized program physicians and health care professionals functioning under the medical director's direct supervision.

(e) "Medication used for the treatment of opioid addiction" means a medication approved by the Food and Drug Administration for the treatment of opioid addiction.

(f) "Opioid treatment program" has the meaning given in Code of Federal Regulations, title 42, section 8.12, and includes programs licensed under Minnesota Rules, part 9530.6500.

(g) "Program" means an entity that is licensed under Minnesota Rules, part 9530.6500.

(h) "Unsupervised use" means the use of a medication for the treatment of opioid addiction dispensed for use by a client outside of the program setting. This is also referred to as a "take-home" dose.

(i) "Placing authority" has the meaning given in Minnesota Rules, part 9530.6605, subpart 21a.

(j) "Minnesota health care programs" has the meaning given in section 256B.0636.

Subd. 3. **Medication orders.** Prior to the program administering or dispensing a medication used for the treatment of opioid addiction:

(1) a client-specific order must be received from an appropriately credentialed physician who is enrolled as a Minnesota health care programs provider and meets all applicable provider standards;

(2) the signed order must be documented in the client's record; and

(3) if the physician that issued the order is not able to sign the order when issued, the unsigned order must be entered in the client record at the time it was received, and the physician must review the documentation and sign the order in the client's record within 72 hours of the medication being ordered. The license holder must report to the commissioner any medication error that endangers a patient's health, as determined by the medical director.

Subd. 3a. **High dose requirements.** A client being administered or dispensed a dose beyond that set forth in subdivision 5, paragraph (a), clause (1), that exceeds 150 milligrams of methadone or 24 milligrams of buprenorphine daily, and for each subsequent increase, must meet face-to-face with a prescribing physician. The meeting must occur before the administering or dispensing of the increased dose.

Subd. 4. **Drug testing.** Each client enrolled in the program must receive a minimum of eight random drug abuse tests per 12 months of treatment. These tests must be reasonably disbursed over the 12-month period. A license holder may elect to conduct more drug abuse tests.

Subd. 5. **Criteria for unsupervised use.** (a) To limit the potential for diversion of medication used for the treatment of opioid addiction to the illicit market, any such medications dispensed to patients for unsupervised use shall be subject to the following requirements:

(1) any patient in an opioid treatment program may receive a single take-home dose for a day that the clinic is closed for business, including Sundays and state and federal holidays; and

(2) treatment program decisions on dispensing medications used to treat opioid addiction to patients for unsupervised use beyond that set forth in clause (1) shall be determined by the medical director.

(b) A physician with authority to prescribe must consider the criteria in this subdivision in determining whether a client may be permitted unsupervised or take-home use of such medications. The criteria must also be considered when determining whether dispensing medication for a client's unsupervised use is appropriate to increase or to extend the amount of time between visits to the program. The criteria include:

(1) absence of recent abuse of drugs including but not limited to opioids, nonnarcotics, and alcohol;

(2) regularity of program attendance;

(3) absence of serious behavioral problems at the program;

(4) absence of known recent criminal activity such as drug dealing;

(5) stability of the client's home environment and social relationships;

(6) length of time in comprehensive maintenance treatment;

(7) reasonable assurance that take-home medication will be safely stored within the client's home; and

(8) whether the rehabilitative benefit the client derived from decreasing the frequency of program attendance outweighs the potential risks of diversion or unsupervised use.

(c) The determination, including the basis of the determination, must be consistent with the criteria in this subdivision and must be documented in the client's medical record.

**Subd. 6. Restrictions for unsupervised or take-home use of methadone hydrochloride.** (a) In cases where it is determined that a client meets the criteria in subdivision 5 and may be dispensed a medication used for the treatment of opioid addiction, the restrictions in paragraphs (b) to (g) must be followed when the medication to be dispensed is methadone hydrochloride.

(b) During the first 90 days of treatment, the take-home supply must be limited to a maximum of a single dose each week and the client shall ingest all other doses under direct supervision.

(c) In the second 90 days of treatment, the take-home supply must be limited to two doses per week.

(d) In the third 90 days of treatment, the take-home supply must not exceed three doses per week.

(e) In the remaining months of the first year, a client may be given a maximum six-day supply of take-home medication.

(f) After one year of continuous treatment, a client may be given a maximum two-week supply of take-home medication.

(g) After two years of continuous treatment, a client may be given a maximum one-month supply of take-home medication, but must make monthly visits.

Subd. 7. **Restriction exceptions.** When a license holder has reason to accelerate the number of unsupervised or take-home doses of methadone hydrochloride, the license holder must comply with the requirements of Code of Federal Regulations, title 42, section 8.12, the criteria for unsupervised use in subdivision 5, and must use the exception process provided by the federal Center for Substance Abuse Treatment Division of Pharmacologic Therapies. For the purposes of enforcement of this subdivision, the commissioner has the authority to monitor for compliance with these federal regulations and may issue licensing actions according to sections 245A.05, 245A.06, and 245A.07 based on the commissioner's determination of noncompliance.

Subd. 8. **Guest dosing.** In order to receive a guest dose, the client must be enrolled in an opioid treatment program elsewhere in the state or country and be receiving the medication on a temporary basis because the client is not able to receive the medication at the program in which the client is enrolled. Such arrangements shall not exceed 30 consecutive days in any one program and must not be for the convenience or benefit of either program. Guest dosing may also occur when the client's primary clinic is not open and the client is not receiving take-home doses.

Subd. 9. **Data and reporting.** The license holder must submit data concerning medication used for the treatment of opioid addiction to a central registry. The data must be submitted in a method determined by the commissioner and must be submitted for each client at the time of admission and discharge. The program must document the date the information was submitted. This requirement is effective upon implementation of changes to the Drug and Alcohol Abuse Normative Evaluation System (DAANES) or development of an electronic system by which to submit the data.

Subd. 10. **Nonmedication treatment services; documentation.** (a) The program must offer at least 50 consecutive minutes of individual or group therapy treatment services as defined in Minnesota Rules, part 9530.6430, subpart 1, item A, subitem (1), per week, for the first ten weeks following admission, and at least 50 consecutive minutes per month thereafter. As clinically appropriate, the program may offer these services cumulatively and not consecutively in increments of no less than 15 minutes over the required time period, and for a total of 60 minutes of treatment services over the time period, and must document the reason for providing services cumulatively in the client's record. The program may offer additional levels of service when deemed clinically necessary.

(b) Notwithstanding the requirements of comprehensive assessments in Minnesota Rules, part 9530.6422, the assessment must be completed within 21 days of service initiation.

(c) Notwithstanding the requirements of individual treatment plans set forth in Minnesota Rules, part 9530.6425:

(1) treatment plan contents for maintenance clients are not required to include goals the client must reach to complete treatment and have services terminated;

(2) treatment plans for clients in a taper or detox status must include goals the client must reach to complete treatment and have services terminated;

(3) for the initial ten weeks after admission for all new admissions, readmissions, and transfers, progress notes must be entered in a client's file at least weekly and be recorded in each of the six dimensions upon the development of the treatment plan and thereafter. Subsequently, the counselor must document progress no less than one time monthly, recorded in the six dimensions or when clinical need warrants more frequent notations; and

(4) upon the development of the treatment plan and thereafter, treatment plan reviews must occur weekly, or after each treatment service, whichever is less frequent, for the first ten weeks after the treatment plan is developed. Following the first ten weeks of treatment plan reviews, reviews may occur monthly, unless the client has needs that warrant more frequent revisions or documentation.

Subd. 11. **Prescription monitoring program.** (a) The program must develop and maintain a policy and procedure that requires the ongoing monitoring of the data from the prescription monitoring program for each client. The policy and procedure must include how the program will meet the requirements in paragraph (b).

(b) If a medication used for the treatment of opioid addiction is administered or dispensed to a client, the license holder shall be subject to the following requirements:

(1) upon admission to a methadone clinic outpatient treatment program, clients must be notified in writing that the commissioner of human services and the medical director will monitor the prescription monitoring program to review the prescribed controlled drugs the clients have received;

(2) the medical director or the medical director's delegate must review the data from the Minnesota Board of Pharmacy prescription monitoring program (PMP) established under section 152.126 prior to the client being ordered any controlled substance, as defined under section 152.126, subdivision 1, paragraph (c), including medications used for the treatment of opioid addiction, and subsequent reviews of the PMP data must occur at least every 90 days;

(3) a copy of the PMP data reviewed must be maintained in the client file;

(4) when the PMP data contains a recent history of multiple prescribers or multiple prescriptions for controlled substances, the physician's review of the data and subsequent actions must be documented in the client's individual file within 72 hours and must contain the medical director's determination of whether or not the prescriptions place the client at risk of harm and the actions to be taken in response to the PMP findings. In addition, the provider must conduct subsequent reviews of the PMP on a monthly basis; and

(5) if at any time the medical director believes the use of the controlled substances places the client at risk of harm, the program must seek the client's consent to discuss the client's opioid treatment with other prescribers and must seek consent for the other prescriber to disclose to the opioid treatment program's medical director the client's condition that formed the basis of the other prescriptions. If the information is not obtained within seven days, the medical director must document whether or not changes to the client's medication dose or number of take-home doses are necessary until the information is obtained.



(c) The commissioner shall collaborate with the Minnesota Board of Pharmacy to develop and implement an electronic system through which the commissioner shall routinely access the data from the Minnesota Board of Pharmacy prescription monitoring program established under section 152.126 for the purpose of determining whether any client enrolled in an opioid addiction treatment program licensed according to this section has also been prescribed or dispensed a controlled substance in addition to that administered or dispensed by the opioid addiction treatment program. When the commissioner determines there have been multiple prescribers or multiple prescriptions of controlled substances, the commissioner shall:

(1) inform the medical director of the opioid treatment program only that the commissioner determined the existence of multiple prescribers or multiple prescriptions of controlled substances; and

(2) direct the medical director of the opioid treatment program to access the data directly, review the effect of the multiple prescribers or multiple prescriptions, and document the review.

(d) If determined necessary, the commissioner shall seek a federal waiver of, or exception to, any applicable provision of Code of Federal Regulations, title 42, section 2.34(c), prior to implementing this subdivision.

Subd. 12. **Policies and procedures.** (a) License holders must develop and maintain the policies and procedures required in this subdivision.

(b) For programs that are not open every day of the year, the license holder must maintain a policy and procedure that permits clients to receive a single unsupervised use of medication used for the treatment of opioid addiction for days that the program is closed for business, including, but not limited to, Sundays and state and federal holidays as required under subdivision 5, paragraph (a), clause (1).

(c) The license holder must maintain a policy and procedure that includes specific measures to reduce the possibility of medication used for the treatment of opioid addiction being diverted from its intended treatment use. The policy and procedure must:

(1) specifically identify and define the responsibilities of the medical and administrative staff for carrying out diversion control measures; and

(2) include a process for contacting no less than five percent of clients who have unsupervised use of medication used for the treatment of opioid addiction, excluding those approved solely under subdivision 5, paragraph (a), clause (1), to require them to physically return to the program each month. The system must require clients to return to the program within a stipulated time frame and turn in all unused medication containers related to opioid addiction treatment. The license holder must document all related contacts on a central log and the outcome of the contact for each client in the individual client's record.

(d) Medications used for the treatment of opioid addictions must be ordered, administered, and dispensed according to applicable state and federal regulations and the standards set by applicable accreditation entities. In addition, when an

order requires assessment by the person administering or dispensing the medication to determine the amount to be administered or dispensed, the assessment must be completed by an individual whose professional scope of practice permits such assessment. For the purposes of enforcement of this paragraph, the commissioner has the authority to monitor for compliance with these state and federal regulations and the relevant standards of the license holder's accreditation agency and may issue licensing actions according to sections 245A.05, 245A.06, and 245A.07 based on the commissioner's determination of noncompliance.

Subd. 13. **Quality improvement plan.** The license holder must develop and maintain a quality improvement process and plan. The plan must:

- (1) include evaluation of the services provided to clients with the goal of identifying issues that may improve service delivery and client outcomes;
- (2) include goals for the program to accomplish based on the evaluation;
- (3) be reviewed annually by the management of the program to determine whether the goals were met and, if not, whether additional action is required;
- (4) be updated at least annually to include new or continued goals based on an updated evaluation of services; and
- (5) identify two specific goal areas, in addition to others identified by the program, including:
  - (i) a goal concerning oversight and monitoring of the premises around and near the exterior of the program to reduce the possibility of medication used for the treatment of opioid addiction being inappropriately used by clients, including but not limited to the sale or transfer of the medication to others; and
  - (ii) a goal concerning community outreach, including but not limited to communications with local law enforcement and county human services agencies, with the goal of increasing coordination of services and identification of areas of concern to be addressed in the plan.

Subd. 14. **Placing authorities.** Programs must provide certain notification and client-specific updates to placing authorities for clients who are enrolled in Minnesota health care programs. At the request of the placing authority, the program must provide client-specific updates, including but not limited to informing the placing authority of positive drug screenings and changes in medications used for the treatment of opioid addiction ordered for the client.

Subd. 15. **A program's duty to report suspected drug diversion.** (a) To the fullest extent permitted under Code of Federal Regulations, title 42, sections 2.1 to 2.67, a program shall report to law enforcement any credible evidence that the program or its personnel knows, or reasonably should know, that is directly related to a diversion crime on the premises of the program, or a threat to commit a diversion crime.

(b) "Diversion crime," for the purposes of this section, means diverting, attempting to divert, or conspiring to divert Schedule I, II, III, or IV drugs, as defined in section 152.02, on the program's premises.

(c) The program must document its compliance with the requirement in paragraph (a) in either a client's record or an incident report.

(d) Failure to comply with the duty in paragraph (a) may result in sanctions as provided in sections 245A.06 and 245A.07.

**245A.20** [Repealed, 1997 c 248 s 51]

**245A.21** [Repealed, 1997 c 248 s 51]

**245A.22 INDEPENDENT LIVING ASSISTANCE FOR YOUTH.**

Subdivision 1. **Independent living assistance for youth.** "Independent living assistance for youth" means a nonresidential program that provides a system of services that includes training, counseling, instruction, supervision, and assistance provided to youth according to the youth's independent living plan, when the placements in the program are made by the county agency. Services may include assistance in locating housing, budgeting, meal preparation, shopping, personal appearance, counseling, and related social support services needed to meet the youth's needs and improve the youth's ability to conduct such tasks independently. Such services shall not extend to youths needing 24-hour per day supervision and services. Youths needing a 24-hour per day program of supervision and services shall not be accepted or retained in an independent living assistance program.

Subd. 2. **Admission.** (a) The license holder shall accept as clients in the independent living assistance program only youth ages 16 to 21 who are in out-of-home placement, leaving out-of-home placement, at risk of becoming homeless, or homeless.

(b) Youth who have current drug or alcohol problems, a recent history of violent behaviors, or a mental health disorder or issue that is not being resolved through counseling or treatment are not eligible to receive the services described in subdivision 1.

(c) Youth who are not employed, participating in employment training, or enrolled in an academic program are not eligible to receive transitional housing or independent living assistance.

(d) The commissioner may grant a variance under section 245A.04, subdivision 9, to requirements in this section.

Subd. 3. **Independent living plan.** (a) Unless an independent living plan has been developed by the local agency, the license holder shall develop a plan based on the client's individual needs that specifies objectives for the client. The services provided shall include those specified in this section. The plan shall identify the persons responsible for implementation of each part of the plan. The plan shall be reviewed as necessary, but at least annually.

(b) The following services, or adequate access to referrals for the following services, must be made available to the targeted youth participating in the programs described in subdivision 1:

(1) counseling services for the youth and their families, if appropriate, on site, to help with problems that contributed to the homelessness or could impede making the transition to independent living;

- (2) educational, vocational, or employment services;
- (3) health care;
- (4) transportation services including, where appropriate, assisting the child in obtaining a driver's license;
- (5) money management skills training;
- (6) planning for ongoing housing;
- (7) social and recreational skills training; and
- (8) assistance establishing and maintaining connections with the child's family and community.

Subd. 4. **Records.** The license holder shall maintain a record for each client.

(a) For each client the record maintained by the license holder shall document the following:

- (1) admission information;
- (2) the independent living plan;
- (3) delivery of the services required of the license holder in the independent living plan;
- (4) the client's progress toward obtaining the objectives identified in the independent living plan; and
- (5) a termination summary after service is terminated.

(b) If the license holder manages the client's money, the record maintained by the license holder shall also include the following:

- (1) written permission from the client or the client's legal guardian to manage the client's money;
- (2) the reasons the license holder is to manage the client's money; and
- (3) a complete record of the use of the client's money and reconciliation of the account.

Subd. 5. **Service termination plan.** The license holder, in conjunction with the county agency, shall establish a service termination plan that specifies how independent living assistance services will be terminated and the actions to be performed by the involved agencies, including necessary referrals for other ongoing services.

Subd. 6. **Place of residence provided by program.** When a client's place of residence is provided by the license holder as part of the independent living assistance program, the place of residence is not subject to separate licensure.

Subd. 7. **General licensing requirements apply.** In addition to the requirements of this section, providers of independent living assistance are subject to general licensing requirements of this chapter.

### **245A.30 LICENSING PROHIBITION FOR CERTAIN FACILITIES SERVING CHILDREN.**

The commissioner may not:

(1) issue any license under Minnesota Rules, parts 2960.0010 to 2960.0710, for the residential placement of children at a facility if the facility accepts children who reside outside of Minnesota without an agreement with the entity placing the child at the facility that obligates the entity to pay the educational and medical expenses of the child; or

(2) renew a license under Minnesota Rules, parts 2960.0010 to 2960.0710, for the residential placement of children if the facility accepts children who reside outside of Minnesota without an agreement with the entity placing the child at the facility that obligates the entity to pay the educational and medical expenses of the child.

### **245A.40 CHILD CARE CENTER TRAINING REQUIREMENTS.**

Subdivision 1. **Orientation.** The child care center license holder must ensure that every staff person and volunteer is given orientation training and successfully completes the training before starting assigned duties. The orientation training in this subdivision applies to volunteers who will have direct contact with or access to children and who are not under the direct supervision of a staff person. Completion of the orientation must be documented in the individual's personnel record. The orientation training must include information about:

(1) the center's philosophy, child care program, and procedures for maintaining health and safety and handling emergencies and accidents;

(2) specific job responsibilities;

(3) the behavior guidance standards in Minnesota Rules, part 9503.0055; and

(4) the reporting responsibilities in section 626.556, and Minnesota Rules, part 9503.0130.

Subd. 2. **Child growth and development training.** (a) For purposes of child care centers, the director and all staff hired after July 1, 2006, shall complete and document at least two hours of child growth and development training within the first year of employment. For purposes of this subdivision, "child growth and development training" means training in understanding how children acquire language and develop physically, cognitively, emotionally, and socially. Training completed under this subdivision may be used to meet the orientation training requirements under subdivision 1 and the in-service training requirements under subdivision 7.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a), individuals are exempt from this requirement if they:

(1) have taken a three-credit college course on early childhood development within the past five years;

(2) have received a baccalaureate or master's degree in early childhood education or school-age child care within the past five years;

(3) are licensed in Minnesota as a prekindergarten teacher, an early childhood educator, a kindergarten to sixth grade teacher with a prekindergarten specialty, an early childhood special education teacher, or an elementary teacher with a kindergarten endorsement; or

(4) have received a baccalaureate degree with a Montessori certificate within the past five years.

Subd. 3. **First aid.** (a) All teachers and assistant teachers in a child care center governed by Minnesota Rules, parts 9503.0005 to 9503.0170, and at least one staff person during field trips and when transporting children in care, must satisfactorily complete first aid training within 90 days of the start of work, unless the training has been completed within the previous three years.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a), which allows 90 days to complete training, at least one staff person who has satisfactorily completed first aid training must be present at all times in the center, during field trips, and when transporting children in care.

(c) The first aid training must be repeated at least every three years, documented in the person's personnel record and indicated on the center's staffing chart, and provided by an individual approved as a first aid instructor. This training may be less than eight hours.

Subd. 4. **Cardiopulmonary resuscitation.** (a) All teachers and assistant teachers in a child care center governed by Minnesota Rules, parts 9503.0005 to 9503.0170, and at least one staff person during field trips and when transporting children in care, must satisfactorily complete training in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) that includes CPR techniques for infants and children and in the treatment of obstructed airways. The CPR training must be completed within 90 days of the start of work, unless the training has been completed within the previous three years. The CPR training must have been provided by an individual approved to provide CPR instruction, must be repeated at least once every three years, and must be documented in the staff person's records.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a), which allows 90 days to complete training, at least one staff person who has satisfactorily completed cardiopulmonary resuscitation training must be present at all times in the center, during field trips, and when transporting children in care.

(c) CPR training may be provided for less than four hours.

(d) Persons providing CPR training must use CPR training that has been developed:

(1) by the American Heart Association or the American Red Cross and incorporates psychomotor skills to support the instruction; or

(2) using nationally recognized, evidence-based guidelines for CPR and incorporates psychomotor skills to support the instruction.

Subd. 5. **Sudden unexpected infant death and abusive head trauma training.**

(a) License holders must document that before staff persons and volunteers care for infants, they are instructed on the standards in section 245A.1435 and receive training on reducing the risk of sudden unexpected infant death. In addition, license holders

must document that before staff persons care for infants or children under school age, they receive training on the risk of abusive head trauma from shaking infants and young children. The training in this subdivision may be provided as orientation training under subdivision 1 and in-service training under subdivision 7.

(b) Sudden unexpected infant death reduction training required under this subdivision must be at least one-half hour in length and must be completed at least once every year. At a minimum, the training must address the risk factors related to sudden unexpected infant death, means of reducing the risk of sudden unexpected infant death in child care, and license holder communication with parents regarding reducing the risk of sudden unexpected infant death.

(c) Abusive head trauma training under this subdivision must be at least one-half hour in length and must be completed at least once every year. At a minimum, the training must address the risk factors related to shaking infants and young children, means to reduce the risk of abusive head trauma in child care, and license holder communication with parents regarding reducing the risk of abusive head trauma.

(d) The commissioner shall make available for viewing a video presentation on the dangers associated with shaking infants and young children, which may be used in conjunction with the annual training required under paragraph (c).

**Subd. 6. Child passenger restraint systems; training requirement.** (a) A license holder must comply with all seat belt and child passenger restraint system requirements under section 169.685.

(b) Child care centers that serve a child or children under nine years of age must document training that fulfills the requirements in this subdivision.

(1) Before a license holder transports a child or children under age nine in a motor vehicle, the person placing the child or children in a passenger restraint must satisfactorily complete training on the proper use and installation of child restraint systems in motor vehicles. Training completed under this subdivision may be used to meet orientation training under subdivision 1 and in-service training under subdivision 7.

(2) Training required under this subdivision must be at least one hour in length, completed at orientation, and repeated at least once every five years. At a minimum, the training must address the proper use of child restraint systems based on the child's size, weight, and age, and the proper installation of a car seat or booster seat in the motor vehicle used by the license holder to transport the child or children.

(3) Training required under this subdivision must be provided by individuals who are certified and approved by the Department of Public Safety, Office of Traffic Safety. License holders may obtain a list of certified and approved trainers through the Department of Public Safety Web site or by contacting the agency.

(4) Child care providers that only transport school-age children as defined in section 245A.02, subdivision 16, in child care buses as defined in section 169.448, subdivision 1, paragraph (e), are exempt from this subdivision.

**Subd. 7. In-service.** (a) A license holder must ensure that an annual in-service training plan is developed and carried out and that it meets the requirements in clauses (1) to (7). The in-service training plan must:

- (1) be consistent with the center's child care program plan;
- (2) meet the training needs of individual staff persons as specified in each staff person's annual evaluation report;
- (3) provide training, at least one-fourth of which is by a resource not affiliated with the license holder;
- (4) include Minnesota Rules, parts 9503.0005 to 9503.0170, relevant to the staff person's position and must occur within two weeks of initial employment;
- (5) provide that at least one-half of the annual in-service training completed by a staff person each year pertains to the age of children for which the person is providing care;
- (6) provide that no more than four hours of each annual in-service training requirement relate to administration, finances, and records training for a teacher, assistant teacher, or aide; and
- (7) provide that the remainder of the in-service training requirement be met by participation in training in child growth and development; learning environment and curriculum; assessment and planning for individual needs; interactions with children; families and communities; health, safety, and nutrition; and program planning and evaluation.

(b) For purposes of this subdivision, the following terms have the meanings given them.

- (1) "Child growth and development training" has the meaning given it in subdivision 2, paragraph (a).
- (2) "Learning environment and curriculum" means training in establishing an environment that provides learning experiences to meet each child's needs, capabilities, and interests, including early childhood education methods or theory, recreation, sports, promoting creativity in the arts, arts and crafts methods or theory, and early childhood special education methods or theory.
- (3) "Assessment and planning for individual needs" means training in observing and assessing what children know and can do in order to provide curriculum and instruction that addresses their developmental and learning needs, including children with special needs.
- (4) "Interactions with children" means training in establishing supportive relationships with children and guiding them as individuals and as part of a group, including child study techniques and behavior guidance.
- (5) "Families and communities" means training in working collaboratively with families, agencies, and organizations to meet children's needs and to encourage the community's involvement, including family studies and parent involvement.
- (6) "Health, safety, and nutrition" means training in establishing and maintaining an environment that ensures children's health, safety, and nourishment, including first aid, cardiopulmonary resuscitation, child nutrition, and child abuse and neglect prevention.



(7) "Program planning and evaluation" means training in establishing, implementing, evaluating, and enhancing program operations.

(c) The director and all program staff persons must annually complete a number of hours of in-service training equal to at least two percent of the hours for which the director or program staff person is annually paid, unless one of the following is applicable.

(1) A teacher at a child care center must complete one percent of working hours of in-service training annually if the teacher:

(i) possesses a baccalaureate or master's degree in early childhood education or school-age care;

(ii) is licensed in Minnesota as a prekindergarten teacher, an early childhood educator, a kindergarten to sixth grade teacher with a prekindergarten specialty, an early childhood special education teacher, or an elementary teacher with a kindergarten endorsement; or

(iii) possesses a baccalaureate degree with a Montessori certificate.

(2) A teacher or assistant teacher at a child care center must complete one and one-half percent of working hours of in-service training annually if the individual is:

(i) a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse with experience working with infants;

(ii) possesses a Montessori certificate, a technical college certificate in early childhood development, or a child development associate certificate; or

(iii) possesses an associate of arts degree in early childhood education, a baccalaureate degree in child development, or a technical college diploma in early childhood development.

(d) The number of required training hours may be prorated for individuals not employed full time or for an entire year.

(e) The annual in-service training must be completed within the calendar year for which it was required. In-service training completed by staff persons is transferable upon a staff person's change in employment to another child care program.

(f) The license holder must ensure that, when a staff person completes in-service training, the training is documented in the staff person's personnel record. The documentation must include the date training was completed, the goal of the training and topics covered, trainer's name and organizational affiliation, trainer's signed statement that training was successfully completed, and the director's approval of the training.

**Subd. 8. Cultural dynamics and disabilities training for child care providers. (a)**

The training required of licensed child care center staff must include training in the cultural dynamics of early childhood development and child care. The cultural dynamics and disabilities training and skills development of child care providers must be designed to achieve outcomes for providers of child care that include, but are not limited to:

(1) an understanding and support of the importance of culture and differences in ability in children’s identity development;

(2) understanding the importance of awareness of cultural differences and similarities in working with children and their families;

(3) understanding and support of the needs of families and children with differences in ability;

(4) developing skills to help children develop unbiased attitudes about cultural differences and differences in ability;

(5) developing skills in culturally appropriate caregiving; and

(6) developing skills in appropriate caregiving for children of different abilities.

(b) Curriculum for cultural dynamics and disability training shall be approved by the commissioner.

(c) The commissioner shall amend current rules relating to the training of the licensed child care center staff to require cultural dynamics training. Timelines established in the rule amendments for complying with the cultural dynamics training requirements must be based on the commissioner’s determination that curriculum materials and trainers are available statewide.

(d) For programs caring for children with special needs, the license holder shall ensure that any additional staff training required by the child’s individual child care program plan required under Minnesota Rules, part 9503.0065, subpart 3, is provided.

#### **245A.50 FAMILY CHILD CARE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS.**

Subdivision 1. **Initial training.** (a) License holders, caregivers, and substitutes must comply with the training requirements in this section.

(b) Helpers who assist with care on a regular basis must complete six hours of training within one year after the date of initial employment.

(c) Training requirements established under this section that must be completed prior to initial licensure must be satisfied only by a newly licensed child care provider or by a child care provider who has not held an active child care license in Minnesota in the previous 12 months. A child care provider who relocates within the state or who voluntarily cancels a license or allows the license to lapse for a period of less than 12 months and who seeks reinstatement of the lapsed or canceled license within 12 months of the lapse or cancellation must satisfy the annual, ongoing training requirements, and is not required to satisfy the training requirements that must be completed prior to initial licensure.

Subd. 2. **Child growth and development and behavior guidance training.** (a) For purposes of family and group family child care, the license holder and each adult caregiver who provides care in the licensed setting for more than 30 days in any 12-month period shall complete and document at least four hours of child growth and development and behavior guidance training prior to initial licensure, and before caring for children. For purposes of this subdivision, “child growth and development training”

means training in understanding how children acquire language and develop physically, cognitively, emotionally, and socially. “Behavior guidance training” means training in the understanding of the functions of child behavior and strategies for managing challenging situations. Child growth and development and behavior guidance training must be repeated annually. Training curriculum shall be developed or approved by the commissioner of human services by January 1, 2014.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a), individuals are exempt from this requirement if they:

(1) have taken a three-credit course on early childhood development within the past five years;

(2) have received a baccalaureate or master’s degree in early childhood education or school-age child care within the past five years;

(3) are licensed in Minnesota as a prekindergarten teacher, an early childhood educator, a kindergarten to grade 6 teacher with a prekindergarten specialty, an early childhood special education teacher, or an elementary teacher with a kindergarten endorsement; or

(4) have received a baccalaureate degree with a Montessori certificate within the past five years.

Subd. 3. **First aid.** (a) When children are present in a family child care home governed by Minnesota Rules, parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445, at least one staff person must be present in the home who has been trained in first aid. The first aid training must have been provided by an individual approved to provide first aid instruction. First aid training may be less than eight hours and persons qualified to provide first aid training include individuals approved as first aid instructors. First aid training must be repeated every two years.

(b) A family child care provider is exempt from the first aid training requirements under this subdivision related to any substitute caregiver who provides less than 30 hours of care during any 12-month period.

(c) Video training reviewed and approved by the county licensing agency satisfies the training requirement of this subdivision.

Subd. 4. **Cardiopulmonary resuscitation.** (a) When children are present in a family child care home governed by Minnesota Rules, parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445, at least one caregiver must be present in the home who has been trained in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR), including CPR techniques for infants and children, and in the treatment of obstructed airways. The CPR training must have been provided by an individual approved to provide CPR instruction, must be repeated at least once every two years, and must be documented in the caregiver’s records.

(b) A family child care provider is exempt from the CPR training requirement in this subdivision related to any substitute caregiver who provides less than 30 hours of care during any 12-month period.

(c) Persons providing CPR training must use CPR training that has been developed:

(1) by the American Heart Association or the American Red Cross and incorporates psychomotor skills to support the instruction; or

(2) using nationally recognized, evidence-based guidelines for CPR training and incorporates psychomotor skills to support the instruction.

**Subd. 5. Sudden unexpected infant death and abusive head trauma training.** (a) License holders must document that before staff persons, caregivers, and helpers assist in the care of infants, they are instructed on the standards in section 245A.1435 and receive training on reducing the risk of sudden unexpected infant death. In addition, license holders must document that before staff persons, caregivers, and helpers assist in the care of infants and children under school age, they receive training on reducing the risk of abusive head trauma from shaking infants and young children. The training in this subdivision may be provided as initial training under subdivision 1 or ongoing annual training under subdivision 7.

(b) Sudden unexpected infant death reduction training required under this subdivision must, at a minimum, address the risk factors related to sudden unexpected infant death, means of reducing the risk of sudden unexpected infant death in child care, and license holder communication with parents regarding reducing the risk of sudden unexpected infant death.

(c) Abusive head trauma training required under this subdivision must, at a minimum, address the risk factors related to shaking infants and young children, means of reducing the risk of abusive head trauma in child care, and license holder communication with parents regarding reducing the risk of abusive head trauma.

(d) Training for family and group family child care providers must be developed by the commissioner in conjunction with the Minnesota Sudden Infant Death Center and approved by the Minnesota Center for Professional Development. Sudden unexpected infant death reduction training and abusive head trauma training may be provided in a single course of no more than two hours in length.

(e) Sudden unexpected infant death reduction training and abusive head trauma training required under this subdivision must be completed in person or as allowed under subdivision 10, clause (1) or (2), at least once every two years. On the years when the license holder is not receiving training in person or as allowed under subdivision 10, clause (1) or (2), the license holder must receive sudden unexpected infant death reduction training and abusive head trauma training through a video of no more than one hour in length. The video must be developed or approved by the commissioner.

**Subd. 6. Child passenger restraint systems; training requirement.** (a) A license holder must comply with all seat belt and child passenger restraint system requirements under section 169.685.

(b) Family and group family child care programs licensed by the Department of Human Services that serve a child or children under nine years of age must document training that fulfills the requirements in this subdivision.

(1) Before a license holder, staff person, caregiver, or helper transports a child or children under age nine in a motor vehicle, the person placing the child or children

in a passenger restraint must satisfactorily complete training on the proper use and installation of child restraint systems in motor vehicles. Training completed under this subdivision may be used to meet initial training under subdivision 1 or ongoing training under subdivision 7.

(2) Training required under this subdivision must be at least one hour in length, completed at initial training, and repeated at least once every five years. At a minimum, the training must address the proper use of child restraint systems based on the child's size, weight, and age, and the proper installation of a car seat or booster seat in the motor vehicle used by the license holder to transport the child or children.

(3) Training under this subdivision must be provided by individuals who are certified and approved by the Department of Public Safety, Office of Traffic Safety. License holders may obtain a list of certified and approved trainers through the Department of Public Safety Web site or by contacting the agency.

(c) Child care providers that only transport school-age children as defined in section 245A.02, subdivision 19, paragraph (f), in child care buses as defined in section 169.448, subdivision 1, paragraph (e), are exempt from this subdivision.

**Subd. 7. Training requirements for family and group family child care.** For purposes of family and group family child care, the license holder and each primary caregiver must complete 16 hours of ongoing training each year. For purposes of this subdivision, a primary caregiver is an adult caregiver who provides services in the licensed setting for more than 30 days in any 12-month period. Repeat of topical training requirements in subdivisions 2 to 8 shall count toward the annual 16-hour training requirement. Additional ongoing training subjects to meet the annual 16-hour training requirement must be selected from the following areas:

(1) child growth and development training under subdivision 2, paragraph (a);

(2) learning environment and curriculum, including training in establishing an environment and providing activities that provide learning experiences to meet each child's needs, capabilities, and interests;

(3) assessment and planning for individual needs, including training in observing and assessing what children know and can do in order to provide curriculum and instruction that addresses their developmental and learning needs, including children with special needs and bilingual children or children for whom English is not their primary language;

(4) interactions with children, including training in establishing supportive relationships with children, guiding them as individuals and as part of a group;

(5) families and communities, including training in working collaboratively with families and agencies or organizations to meet children's needs and to encourage the community's involvement;

(6) health, safety, and nutrition, including training in establishing and maintaining an environment that ensures children's health, safety, and nourishment, including child abuse, maltreatment, prevention, and reporting; home and fire safety; child injury prevention; communicable disease prevention and control; first aid; and CPR;

(7) program planning and evaluation, including training in establishing, implementing, evaluating, and enhancing program operations; and

(8) behavior guidance, including training in the understanding of the functions of child behavior and strategies for managing behavior.

**Subd. 8. Other required training requirements.** (a) The training required of family and group family child care providers and staff must include training in the cultural dynamics of early childhood development and child care. The cultural dynamics and disabilities training and skills development of child care providers must be designed to achieve outcomes for providers of child care that include, but are not limited to:

(1) an understanding and support of the importance of culture and differences in ability in children's identity development;

(2) understanding the importance of awareness of cultural differences and similarities in working with children and their families;

(3) understanding and support of the needs of families and children with differences in ability;

(4) developing skills to help children develop unbiased attitudes about cultural differences and differences in ability;

(5) developing skills in culturally appropriate caregiving; and

(6) developing skills in appropriate caregiving for children of different abilities.

The commissioner shall approve the curriculum for cultural dynamics and disability training.

(b) The provider must meet the training requirement in section 245A.14, subdivision 11, paragraph (a), clause (4), to be eligible to allow a child cared for at the family child care or group family child care home to use the swimming pool located at the home.

**Subd. 9. Supervising for safety; training requirement.** Effective July 1, 2014, all family child care license holders and each adult caregiver who provides care in the licensed family child care home for more than 30 days in any 12-month period shall complete and document at least six hours of approved training on supervising for safety prior to initial licensure, and before caring for children. At least two hours of training on supervising for safety must be repeated annually. For purposes of this subdivision, "supervising for safety" includes supervision basics, supervision outdoors, equipment and materials, illness, injuries, and disaster preparedness. The commissioner shall develop the supervising for safety curriculum by January 1, 2014.

**Subd. 10. Approved training.** County licensing staff must accept training approved by the Minnesota Center for Professional Development, including:

(1) face-to-face or classroom training;

(2) online training; and

(3) relationship-based professional development, such as mentoring, coaching, and consulting.

Subd. 11. **Provider training.** New and increased training requirements under this section must not be imposed on providers until the commissioner establishes statewide accessibility to the required provider training.

#### **245A.65 MALTREATMENT OF VULNERABLE ADULTS.**

Subdivision 1. **License holder requirements.** All license holders serving vulnerable adults shall establish and enforce written policies and procedures related to suspected or alleged maltreatment, and shall orient clients and mandated reporters who are under the control of the license holder to these procedures, as defined in section 626.5572, subdivision 16.

(a) License holders must establish policies and procedures allowing but not mandating the internal reporting of alleged or suspected maltreatment. License holders shall ensure that the policies and procedures on internal reporting:

(1) meet all the requirements identified for the optional internal reporting policies and procedures in section 626.557, subdivision 4a; and

(2) identify the primary and secondary person or position to whom internal reports may be made and the primary and secondary person or position responsible for forwarding internal reports to the common entry point as defined in section 626.5572, subdivision 5. The secondary person must be involved when there is reason to believe that the primary person was involved in the alleged or suspected maltreatment.

(b) The license holder shall:

(1) establish and maintain policies and procedures to ensure that an internal review is completed within 30 calendar days and that corrective action is taken as necessary to protect the health and safety of vulnerable adults when the facility has reason to know that an internal or external report of alleged or suspected maltreatment has been made. The review must include an evaluation of whether related policies and procedures were followed, whether the policies and procedures were adequate, whether there is a need for additional staff training, whether the reported event is similar to past events with the vulnerable adults or the services involved, and whether there is a need for corrective action by the license holder to protect the health and safety of vulnerable adults. Based on the results of this review, the license holder must develop, document, and implement a corrective action plan designed to correct current lapses and prevent future lapses in performance by individuals or the license holder, if any;

(2) identify the primary and secondary person or position who will ensure that, when required, internal reviews are completed. The secondary person shall be involved when there is reason to believe that the primary person was involved in the alleged or suspected maltreatment; and

(3) document and make internal reviews accessible to the commissioner immediately upon the commissioner's request. For the purposes of this section, the documentation provided to the commissioner by the license holder may consist of a completed checklist that verifies completion of each of the requirements of the review.

(c) The license holder shall provide an orientation to the internal and external reporting procedures to all persons receiving services. The orientation shall include the telephone number for the license holder's common entry point as defined in section 626.5572, subdivision 5. If applicable, the person's legal representative must be notified of the orientation. The program shall provide this orientation for each new person within 24 hours of admission, or for persons who would benefit more from a later orientation, the orientation may take place within 72 hours.

(d) The license holder shall post a copy of the internal and external reporting policies and procedures, including the telephone number of the common entry point as defined in section 626.5572, subdivision 5, in a prominent location in the program and have it available upon request to mandated reporters, persons receiving services, and the person's legal representatives.

**Subd. 1a. Determination of vulnerable adult status.** (a) A license holder that provides services to adults who are excluded from the definition of vulnerable adult under section 626.5572, subdivision 21, paragraph (a), clause (2), must determine whether the person is a vulnerable adult under section 626.5572, subdivision 21, paragraph (a), clause (4). This determination must be made within 24 hours of:

(1) admission to the licensed program; and

(2) any incident that:

(i) was reported under section 626.557; or

(ii) would have been required to be reported under section 626.557, if one or more of the adults involved in the incident had been vulnerable adults.

(b) Upon determining that a person receiving services is a vulnerable adult under section 626.5572, subdivision 21, paragraph (a), clause (4), all requirements relative to vulnerable adults under this chapter and section 626.557 must be met by the license holder.

**Subd. 2. Abuse prevention plans.** All license holders shall establish and enforce ongoing written program abuse prevention plans and individual abuse prevention plans as required under section 626.557, subdivision 14.

(a) The scope of the program abuse prevention plan is limited to the population, physical plant, and environment within the control of the license holder and the location where licensed services are provided. In addition to the requirements in section 626.557, subdivision 14, the program abuse prevention plan shall meet the requirements in clauses (1) to (5).

(1) The assessment of the population shall include an evaluation of the following factors: age, gender, mental functioning, physical and emotional health or behavior of the client; the need for specialized programs of care for clients; the need for training of staff to meet identified individual needs; and the knowledge a license holder may have regarding previous abuse that is relevant to minimizing risk of abuse for clients.

(2) The assessment of the physical plant where the licensed services are provided shall include an evaluation of the following factors: the condition and design of the



building as it relates to the safety of the clients; and the existence of areas in the building which are difficult to supervise.

(3) The assessment of the environment for each facility and for each site when living arrangements are provided by the agency shall include an evaluation of the following factors: the location of the program in a particular neighborhood or community; the type of grounds and terrain surrounding the building; the type of internal programming; and the program's staffing patterns.

(4) The license holder shall provide an orientation to the program abuse prevention plan for clients receiving services. If applicable, the client's legal representative must be notified of the orientation. The license holder shall provide this orientation for each new person within 24 hours of admission, or for persons who would benefit more from a later orientation, the orientation may take place within 72 hours.

(5) The license holder's governing body or the governing body's delegated representative shall review the plan at least annually using the assessment factors in the plan and any substantiated maltreatment findings that occurred since the last review. The governing body or the governing body's delegated representative shall revise the plan, if necessary, to reflect the review results.

(6) A copy of the program abuse prevention plan shall be posted in a prominent location in the program and be available upon request to mandated reporters, persons receiving services, and legal representatives.

(b) In addition to the requirements in section 626.557, subdivision 14, the individual abuse prevention plan shall meet the requirements in clauses (1) and (2).

(1) The plan shall include a statement of measures that will be taken to minimize the risk of abuse to the vulnerable adult when the individual assessment required in section 626.557, subdivision 14, paragraph (b), indicates the need for measures in addition to the specific measures identified in the program abuse prevention plan. The measures shall include the specific actions the program will take to minimize the risk of abuse within the scope of the licensed services, and will identify referrals made when the vulnerable adult is susceptible to abuse outside the scope or control of the licensed services. When the assessment indicates that the vulnerable adult does not need specific risk reduction measures in addition to those identified in the program abuse prevention plan, the individual abuse prevention plan shall document this determination.

(2) An individual abuse prevention plan shall be developed for each new person as part of the initial individual program plan or service plan required under the applicable licensing rule. The review and evaluation of the individual abuse prevention plan shall be done as part of the review of the program plan or service plan. The person receiving services shall participate in the development of the individual abuse prevention plan to the full extent of the person's abilities. If applicable, the person's legal representative shall be given the opportunity to participate with or for the person in the development of the plan. The interdisciplinary team shall document the review of all abuse prevention plans at least annually, using the individual assessment and any reports of abuse relating to the person. The plan shall be revised to reflect the results of this review.

Subd. 3. **Orientation of mandated reporters.** The license holder shall ensure that each new mandated reporter, as defined in section 626.5572, subdivision 16, who is under the control of the license holder, receives an orientation within 72 hours of first providing direct contact services as defined in section 245C.02, subdivision 11, to a vulnerable adult and annually thereafter. The orientation and annual review shall inform the mandated reporters of the reporting requirements and definitions in sections 626.557 and 626.5572, the requirements of this section, the license holder's program abuse prevention plan, and all internal policies and procedures related to the prevention and reporting of maltreatment of individuals receiving services.

**245A.655** [Repealed, 2013 c 108 art 2 s 45]

**245A.66 REQUIREMENTS; MALTREATMENT OF MINORS.**

Subdivision 1. **Internal review.** Except for family child care settings and foster care for children in the license holder's residence, license holders serving children shall:

(1) establish and maintain policies and procedures to ensure that an internal review is completed within 30 calendar days and that corrective action is taken if necessary to protect the health and safety of children in care when the facility has reason to know that an internal or external report of alleged or suspected maltreatment has been made. The review must include an evaluation of whether:

- (i) related policies and procedures were followed;
- (ii) the policies and procedures were adequate;
- (iii) there is a need for additional staff training;

(iv) the reported event is similar to past events with the children or the services involved; and

(v) there is a need for corrective action by the license holder to protect the health and safety of children in care.

Based on the results of this review, the license holder must develop, document, and implement a corrective action plan designed to correct current lapses and prevent future lapses in performance by individuals or the license holder, if any;

(2) identify the primary and secondary person or position who will ensure that, when required, internal reviews are completed. The secondary person shall be involved when there is reason to believe that the primary person was involved in the alleged or suspected maltreatment; and

(3) document and make internal reviews accessible to the commissioner immediately upon the commissioner's request. For the purposes of this section, the documentation provided to the commissioner by the license holder may consist of a completed checklist that verifies completion of each of the requirements of the review.

Subd. 2. **Child care centers; risk reduction plan.** (a) Child care centers licensed under this chapter and Minnesota Rules, chapter 9503, must develop a risk reduction plan that identifies the general risks to children served by the child care center. The license holder must establish procedures to minimize identified risks, train staff on the procedures, and annually review the procedures.

(b) The risk reduction plan must include an assessment of risk to children the center serves or intends to serve and identify specific risks based on the outcome of the assessment. The assessment of risk must be based on the following:

(1) an assessment of the risks presented by the physical plant where the licensed services are provided, including an evaluation of the following factors: the condition and design of the facility and its outdoor space, bathrooms, storage areas, and accessibility of medications and cleaning products that are harmful to children when children are not supervised and the existence of areas that are difficult to supervise; and

(2) an assessment of the risks presented by the environment for each facility and for each site, including an evaluation of the following factors: the type of grounds and terrain surrounding the building and the proximity to hazards, busy roads, and publicly accessed businesses.

(c) The risk reduction plan must include a statement of measures that will be taken to minimize the risk of harm presented to children for each risk identified in the assessment required under paragraph (b) related to the physical plant and environment. At a minimum, the stated measures must include the development and implementation of specific policies and procedures or reference to existing policies and procedures that minimize the risks identified.

(d) In addition to any program-specific risks identified in paragraph (b), the plan must include development and implementation of specific policies and procedures or refer to existing policies and procedures that minimize the risk of harm or injury to children, including:

- (1) closing children's fingers in doors, including cabinet doors;
- (2) leaving children in the community without supervision;
- (3) children leaving the facility without supervision;
- (4) caregiver dislocation of children's elbows;
- (5) burns from hot food or beverages, whether served to children or being consumed by caregivers, and the devices used to warm food and beverages;
- (6) injuries from equipment, such as scissors and glue guns;
- (7) sunburn;
- (8) feeding children foods to which they are allergic;
- (9) children falling from changing tables; and
- (10) children accessing dangerous items or chemicals or coming into contact with residue from harmful cleaning products.

(e) The plan shall prohibit the accessibility of hazardous items to children.

(f) The plan must include specific policies and procedures to ensure adequate supervision of children at all times as defined under section 245A.02, subdivision 18, with particular emphasis on:

(1) times when children are transitioned from one area within the facility to another;

(2) nap-time supervision, including infant crib rooms as specified under section 245A.02, subdivision 18, which requires that when an infant is placed in a crib to sleep, supervision occurs when a staff person is within sight or hearing of the infant. When supervision of a crib room is provided by sight or hearing, the center must have a plan to address the other supervision components;

(3) child drop-off and pick-up times;

(4) supervision during outdoor play and on community activities, including but not limited to field trips and neighborhood walks; and

(5) supervision of children in hallways.

**Subd. 3. Orientation to risk reduction plan and annual review of plan.** (a) The license holder shall ensure that all mandated reporters, as defined in section 626.556, subdivision 3, who are under the control of the license holder, receive an orientation to the risk reduction plan prior to first providing unsupervised direct contact services, as defined in section 245C.02, subdivision 11, to children, not to exceed 14 days from the first supervised direct contact, and annually thereafter. The license holder must document the orientation to the risk reduction plan in the mandated reporter's personnel records.

(b) The license holder must review the risk reduction plan annually and document the annual review. When conducting the review, the license holder must consider incidents that have occurred in the center since the last review, including:

(1) the assessment factors in the plan;

(2) the internal reviews conducted under this section, if any;

(3) substantiated maltreatment findings, if any; and

(4) incidents that caused injury or harm to a child, if any, that occurred since the last review.

Following any change to the risk reduction plan, the license holder must inform mandated reporters, under the control of the license holder, of the changes in the risk reduction plan, and document that the mandated reporters were informed of the changes.

# MINNESOTA STATUTES CHAPTER 245C. HUMAN SERVICES BACKGROUND STUDIES

## 245C.01 TITLE.

This chapter may be cited as the “Department of Human Services Background Studies Act.”

## 245C.02 DEFINITIONS.

Subdivision 1. **Scope.** The definitions in this section apply to this chapter.

Subd. 2. **Access to persons served by a program.** “Access to persons served by a program” means physical access to persons receiving services, access to the persons’ personal property, or access to the persons’ personal, financial, or health information, without continuous, direct supervision, as defined in subdivision 8.

Subd. 3. **Annual or annually.** “Annual” or “annually” has the meaning given in section 245A.02, subdivision 2b.

Subd. 4. **Applicant.** “Applicant” has the meaning given in section 245A.02, subdivision 3.

Subd. 4a. **Authorized fingerprint collection vendor.** “Authorized fingerprint collection vendor” means a qualified organization under a written contract with the commissioner to provide services in accordance with section 245C.05, subdivision 5, paragraph (d).

Subd. 5. **Background study.** “Background study” means the review of records conducted by the commissioner to determine whether a subject is disqualified from direct contact with persons served by a program and, where specifically provided in statutes, whether a subject is disqualified from having access to persons served by a program.

Subd. 6. **Child.** “Child” has the meaning given in section 245A.02, subdivision 4.

Subd. 7. **Commissioner.** “Commissioner” has the meaning given in section 245A.02, subdivision 5.

Subd. 8. **Continuous, direct supervision.** “Continuous, direct supervision” means an individual is within sight or hearing of the program’s supervising individual to the extent that the program’s supervising individual is capable at all times of intervening to protect the health and safety of the persons served by the program.

Subd. 9. **Contractor.** “Contractor” means any individual, regardless of employer, who is providing program services for hire under the control of the provider.

Subd. 9a. **Conviction.** “Conviction” has the meaning given in section 609.02, subdivision 5.

Subd. 10. **County agency.** “County agency” has the meaning given in section 245A.02, subdivision 6.

Subd. 11. **Direct contact.** “Direct contact” means providing face-to-face care,

training, supervision, counseling, consultation, or medication assistance to persons served by the program.

Subd. 12. **License.** “License” has the meaning given in section 245A.02, subdivision 8.

Subd. 13. **License holder.** “License holder” has the meaning given in section 245A.02, subdivision 9.

Subd. 13a. **NETStudy.** “NETStudy” means the commissioner’s online system implemented in July 2004 and used by entities for submitting background study requests required under this chapter.

Subd. 13b. **NETStudy 2.0.** “NETStudy 2.0” means the commissioner’s system that replaces both NETStudy and the department’s internal background study processing system. NETStudy 2.0 is designed to enhance protection of children and vulnerable adults by improving the accuracy of background studies through fingerprint-based criminal record checks and expanding the background studies to include a review of information from the Minnesota Court Information System and the national crime information database. NETStudy 2.0 is also designed to increase efficiencies in and the speed of the hiring process by:

- (1) providing access to and updates from public Web-based data related to employment eligibility;
- (2) decreasing the need for repeat studies through electronic updates of background study subjects’ criminal records;
- (3) supporting identity verification using subjects’ Social Security numbers and photographs;
- (4) using electronic employer notifications; and
- (5) issuing immediate verification of subjects’ eligibility to provide services as more studies are completed under the NETStudy 2.0 system.

Subd. 14. **Person.** “Person” means a child as defined in subdivision 6 or an adult as defined in section 245A.02, subdivision 2.

Subd. 14a. **Private agency.** “Private agency” has the meaning given in section 245A.02, subdivision 12.

Subd. 15. **Reasonable cause.** “Reasonable cause” means information or circumstances exist which provide the commissioner with articulable suspicion that further pertinent information may exist concerning a subject. The commissioner has reasonable cause when, but not limited to, the commissioner has received a report from the subject, the license holder, or a third party indicating that the subject has a history that would disqualify the individual or that may pose a risk to the health or safety of persons receiving services.

Subd. 16. **Recurring maltreatment.** “Recurring maltreatment” means more than one incident of maltreatment for which there is a preponderance of evidence that the maltreatment occurred and that the subject was responsible for the maltreatment.

Subd. 17. [Repealed, 2004 c 288 art 1 s 83]

Subd. 17a. **Roster.** (a) “Roster” means the electronic method used to identify the

entity or entities required to conduct background studies under this chapter with which a background subject is affiliated. There are three types of rosters: active roster, inactive roster, and master roster.

(b) "Active roster" means the list of individuals specific to an entity who have been determined eligible under this chapter to provide services for the entity and who the entity has identified as affiliated. An individual shall remain on the entity's active roster and is considered affiliated until the commissioner determines the individual is ineligible or the entity removes the individual from the entity's active roster.

(c) "Inactive roster" means the list maintained by the commissioner of individuals who are eligible under this chapter to provide services and are not on an active roster. Individuals shall remain on the inactive roster for no more than 180 consecutive days, unless the individual submits a written request to the commissioner requesting to remain on the inactive roster for a longer period of time. Upon the commissioner's receipt of information that may cause an individual on the inactive roster to be disqualified under this chapter, the commissioner shall remove the individual from the inactive roster, and if the individual again seeks a position requiring a background study, the individual shall be required to complete a new background study.

(d) "Master roster" means the list maintained by the commissioner of all individuals who, as a result of a background study under this chapter, and regardless of affiliation with an entity, are determined by the commissioner to be eligible to provide services for one or more entities. The master roster includes all background study subjects on rosters under paragraphs (b) and (c).

Subd. 18. **Serious maltreatment.** (a) "Serious maltreatment" means sexual abuse, maltreatment resulting in death, neglect resulting in serious injury which reasonably requires the care of a physician whether or not the care of a physician was sought, or abuse resulting in serious injury.

(b) For purposes of this definition, "care of a physician" is treatment received or ordered by a physician, physician assistant, or nurse practitioner, but does not include:

- (1) diagnostic testing, assessment, or observation;
- (2) the application of, recommendation to use, or prescription solely for a remedy that is available over the counter without a prescription; or
- (3) a prescription solely for a topical antibiotic to treat burns when there is no follow-up appointment.

(c) For purposes of this definition, "abuse resulting in serious injury" means: bruises, bites, skin laceration, or tissue damage; fractures; dislocations; evidence of internal injuries; head injuries with loss of consciousness; extensive second-degree or third-degree burns and other burns for which complications are present; extensive second-degree or third-degree frostbite and other frostbite for which complications are present; irreversible mobility or avulsion of teeth; injuries to the eyes; ingestion of foreign substances and objects that are harmful; near drowning; and heat exhaustion or sunstroke.

(d) Serious maltreatment includes neglect when it results in criminal sexual conduct against a child or vulnerable adult.

Subd. 19. **Subject of a background study.** “Subject of a background study” means an individual on whom a background study is required or completed.

#### **245C.03 BACKGROUND STUDY; INDIVIDUALS TO BE STUDIED.**

Subdivision 1. **Licensed programs.** (a) The commissioner shall conduct a background study on:

- (1) the person or persons applying for a license;
- (2) an individual age 13 and over living in the household where the licensed program will be provided who is not receiving licensed services from the program;
- (3) current or prospective employees or contractors of the applicant who will have direct contact with persons served by the facility, agency, or program;
- (4) volunteers or student volunteers who will have direct contact with persons served by the program to provide program services if the contact is not under the continuous, direct supervision by an individual listed in clause (1) or (3);
- (5) an individual age ten to 12 living in the household where the licensed services will be provided when the commissioner has reasonable cause;
- (6) an individual who, without providing direct contact services at a licensed program, may have unsupervised access to children or vulnerable adults receiving services from a program, when the commissioner has reasonable cause; and
- (7) all managerial officials as defined under section 245A.02, subdivision 5a.

(b) For family child foster care settings, a short-term substitute caregiver providing direct contact services for a child for less than 72 hours of continuous care is not required to receive a background study under this chapter.

Subd. 2. **Personal care provider organizations.** The commissioner shall conduct background studies on any individual required under sections 256B.0651 to 256B.0654 and 256B.0659 to have a background study completed under this chapter.

Subd. 3. **Supplemental nursing services agencies.** The commissioner shall conduct all background studies required under this chapter and initiated by supplemental nursing services agencies registered under section 144A.71, subdivision 1.

Subd. 4. **Personnel agencies; educational programs; professional services agencies.** The commissioner also may conduct studies on individuals specified in subdivision 1, paragraph (a), clauses (3) and (4), when the studies are initiated by:

- (1) personnel pool agencies;
- (2) temporary personnel agencies;
- (3) educational programs that train individuals by providing direct contact services in licensed programs; and
- (4) professional services agencies that are not licensed and which contract with licensed programs to provide direct contact services or individuals who provide direct contact services.



Subd. 5. **Other state agencies.** The commissioner shall conduct background studies on applicants and license holders under the jurisdiction of other state agencies who are required in other statutory sections to initiate background studies under this chapter, including the applicant's or license holder's employees, contractors, and volunteers when required under other statutory sections.

Subd. 6. **Unlicensed home and community-based waiver providers of service to seniors and individuals with disabilities.** The commissioner shall conduct background studies on any individual required under section 256B.4912 to have a background study completed under this chapter.

Subd. 7. **Children's therapeutic services and supports providers.** The commissioner shall conduct background studies according to this chapter when initiated by a children's therapeutic services and supports provider under section 256B.0943.

Subd. 8. **Self-initiated background studies.** Upon implementation of NETStudy 2.0, the commissioner shall conduct background studies according to this chapter when initiated by an individual who is not on the master roster. A subject under this subdivision who is not disqualified must be placed on the inactive roster.

Subd. 9. **Community first services and supports organizations.** The commissioner shall conduct background studies on any individual required under section 256B.85 to have a background study completed under this chapter.

Subd. 10. **Providers of group residential housing or supplementary services.** The commissioner shall conduct background studies on any individual required under section 256I.04 to have a background study completed under this chapter.

Subd. 11. **Child protection workers or social services staff having responsibility for child protective duties.** (a) The commissioner must complete background studies, according to paragraph (b) and section 245C.04, subdivision 10, when initiated by a county social services agency or by a local welfare agency according to section 626.559, subdivision 1b.

(b) For background studies completed by the commissioner under this subdivision, the commissioner shall not make a disqualification decision, but shall provide the background study information received to the county that initiated the study.

Subd. 12. **Providers of special transportation service.** The commissioner shall conduct background studies on any individual required under section 174.30 to have a background study completed under this chapter.

#### **245C.04 WHEN BACKGROUND STUDY MUST OCCUR.**

Subdivision 1. **Licensed programs.** (a) The commissioner shall conduct a background study of an individual required to be studied under section 245C.03, subdivision 1, at least upon application for initial license for all license types.

(b) The commissioner shall conduct a background study of an individual required to be studied under section 245C.03, subdivision 1, at reapplication for a license for family child care.

(c) The commissioner is not required to conduct a study of an individual at the time of reapplication for a license if the individual's background study was completed by the commissioner of human services and the following conditions are met:

(1) a study of the individual was conducted either at the time of initial licensure or when the individual became affiliated with the license holder;

(2) the individual has been continuously affiliated with the license holder since the last study was conducted; and

(3) the last study of the individual was conducted on or after October 1, 1995.

(d) The commissioner of human services shall conduct a background study of an individual specified under section 245C.03, subdivision 1, paragraph (a), clauses (2) to (6), who is newly affiliated with a child foster care license holder. The county or private agency shall collect and forward to the commissioner the information required under section 245C.05, subdivisions 1 and 5. The background study conducted by the commissioner of human services under this paragraph must include a review of the information required under section 245C.08, subdivisions 1, 3, and 4.

(e) The commissioner shall conduct a background study of an individual specified under section 245C.03, subdivision 1, paragraph (a), clauses (2) to (6), who is newly affiliated with an adult foster care or family adult day services license holder: (1) the county shall collect and forward to the commissioner the information required under section 245C.05, subdivision 1, paragraphs (a) and (b), and subdivision 5, paragraphs (a) and (b), for background studies conducted by the commissioner for all family adult day services and for adult foster care when the adult foster care license holder resides in the adult foster care residence; (2) the license holder shall collect and forward to the commissioner the information required under section 245C.05, subdivisions 1, paragraphs (a) and (b); and 5, paragraphs (a) and (b), for background studies conducted by the commissioner for adult foster care when the license holder does not reside in the adult foster care residence; and (3) the background study conducted by the commissioner under this paragraph must include a review of the information required under section 245C.08, subdivision 1, paragraph (a), and subdivisions 3 and 4.

(f) Applicants for licensure, license holders, and other entities as provided in this chapter must submit completed background study requests to the commissioner using the electronic system known as NETStudy before individuals specified in section 245C.03, subdivision 1, begin positions allowing direct contact in any licensed program.

(g) For an individual who is not on the entity's active roster, the entity must initiate a new background study through NETStudy when:

(1) an individual returns to a position requiring a background study following an absence of 120 or more consecutive days; or

(2) a program that discontinued providing licensed direct contact services for 120 or more consecutive days begins to provide direct contact licensed services again.

The license holder shall maintain a copy of the notification provided to the commissioner under this paragraph in the program's files. If the individual's disqualification was previously set aside for the license holder's program and the new

background study results in no new information that indicates the individual may pose a risk of harm to persons receiving services from the license holder, the previous set-aside shall remain in effect.

(h) For purposes of this section, a physician licensed under chapter 147 is considered to be continuously affiliated upon the license holder's receipt from the commissioner of health or human services of the physician's background study results.

(i) For purposes of family child care, a substitute caregiver must receive repeat background studies at the time of each license renewal.

**Subd. 2. Other state agencies.** Applicants and license holders under the jurisdiction of other state agencies who are required in other statutory sections to initiate background studies under this chapter must submit completed background study forms to the commissioner before the background study subject begins in a position allowing direct contact in the licensed program or, where applicable, prior to being employed.

**Subd. 3. Personal care provider organizations.** (a) The commissioner shall conduct a background study of an individual required to be studied under section 245C.03, subdivision 2, at least upon application for initial enrollment under sections 256B.0651 to 256B.0654 and 256B.0659.

(b) Organizations required to initiate background studies under sections 256B.0651 to 256B.0654 and 256B.0659 for individuals described in section 245C.03, subdivision 2, must submit a completed background study request to the commissioner using the electronic system known as NETStudy before those individuals begin a position allowing direct contact with persons served by the organization.

(c) Organizations required to initiate background studies under sections 256B.0651 to 256B.0654 and 256B.0659 for individuals described in section 245C.03, subdivision 2, must initiate a new background study through NETStudy when an individual returns to a position requiring a background study following an absence of 120 or more consecutive days.

**Subd. 4. Supplemental nursing services agencies.** (a) The commissioner shall conduct a background study of an individual required to be studied under section 245C.03, subdivision 3, at least upon application for registration under section 144A.71, subdivision 1.

(b) Each supplemental nursing services agency must initiate background studies using the electronic system known as NETStudy before an individual begins a position allowing direct contact with persons served by the agency and annually thereafter.

(c) A supplemental nursing services agency that initiates background studies through NETStudy 2.0 is exempt from the requirement to initiate annual background studies under paragraph (b) for individuals who are on the agency's active roster.

**Subd. 4a. Agency background studies; electronic criminal case information updates; rosters; and criteria for eliminating repeat background studies.** (a) The commissioner shall develop and implement an electronic process as a part of NETStudy

2.0 for the regular transfer of new criminal case information that is added to the Minnesota court information system. The commissioner's system must include for review only information that relates to individuals who are on the master roster.

(b) The commissioner shall develop and implement an online system as a part of NETStudy 2.0 for agencies that initiate background studies under this chapter to access and maintain records of background studies initiated by that agency. The system must show all active background study subjects affiliated with that agency and the status of each individual's background study. Each agency that initiates background studies must use this system to notify the commissioner of discontinued affiliation for purposes of the processes required under paragraph (a).

(c) After an entity initiating a background study has paid the applicable fee for the study and has provided the individual with the privacy notice required under section 245C.05, subdivision 2c, NETStudy 2.0 shall immediately inform the entity whether the individual requires a background study or whether the individual is immediately eligible to provide services based on a previous background study. If the individual is immediately eligible, the entity initiating the background study shall be able to view the information previously supplied by the individual who is the subject of a background study as required under section 245C.05, subdivision 1, including the individual's photograph taken at the time the individual's fingerprints were recorded. The commissioner shall not provide any entity initiating a subsequent background study with information regarding the other entities that initiated background studies on the subject.

(d) Verification that an individual is eligible to provide services based on a previous background study is dependent on the individual voluntarily providing the individual's Social Security number to the commissioner at the time each background study is initiated. When an individual does not provide the individual's Social Security number for the background study, that study is not transferable and a repeat background study on that individual is required if the individual seeks a position requiring a background study under this chapter with another entity.

**Subd. 5. Personnel agencies; educational programs; professional services agencies.** (a) Agencies, programs, and individuals who initiate background studies under section 245C.03, subdivision 4, must initiate the studies annually using the electronic system known as NETStudy.

(b) Agencies, programs, and individuals who initiate background studies through NETStudy 2.0 are exempt from the requirement to initiate annual background studies under paragraph (a) for individuals who are on the agency's or program's active roster.

**Subd. 6. Unlicensed home and community-based waiver providers of service to seniors and individuals with disabilities.** (a) Providers required to initiate background studies under section 256B.4912 must initiate a study using the electronic system known as NETStudy before the individual begins in a position allowing direct contact with persons served by the provider.

(b) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d), the providers must initiate a background study annually of an individual required to be studied under section 245C.03, subdivision 6.

(c) After an initial background study under this subdivision is initiated on an individual by a provider of both services licensed by the commissioner and the unlicensed services under this subdivision, a repeat annual background study is not required if:

(1) the provider maintains compliance with the requirements of section 245C.07, paragraph (a), regarding one individual with one address and telephone number as the person to receive sensitive background study information for the multiple programs that depend on the same background study, and that the individual who is designated to receive the sensitive background information is capable of determining, upon the request of the commissioner, whether a background study subject is providing direct contact services in one or more of the provider's programs or services and, if so, at which location or locations; and

(2) the individual who is the subject of the background study provides direct contact services under the provider's licensed program for at least 40 hours per year so the individual will be recognized by a probation officer or corrections agent to prompt a report to the commissioner regarding criminal convictions as required under section 245C.05, subdivision 7.

(d) A provider who initiates background studies through NETStudy 2.0 is exempt from the requirement to initiate annual background studies under paragraph (b) for individuals who are on the provider's active roster.

**Subd. 7. New study required with legal name change.** (a) For a background study completed on an individual required to be studied under section 245C.03, the license holder or other entity that initiated the background study must initiate a new background study using the electronic system known as NETStudy when an individual who is affiliated with the license holder or other entity undergoes a legal name change.

(b) For background studies subject to a fee paid through the NETStudy system, the entity that initiated the study may initiate a new study under paragraph (a) or notify the commissioner of the name change through a notice to the commissioner.

**Subd. 8. Current or prospective contractors serving multiple family child care license holders.** Current or prospective contractors who are required to have a background study under section 245C.03, subdivision 1, who provide services for multiple family child care license holders in a single county, and will have direct contact with children served in the family child care setting are required to have only one background study which is transferable to all family child care programs in that county if:

(1) the county agency maintains a record of the contractor's background study results which verify the contractor is approved to have direct contact with children receiving services;

(2) the license holder contacts the county agency and obtains notice that the current or prospective contractor is in compliance with background study requirements and approved to have direct contact; and

(3) the contractor's background study is repeated every two years.

Subd. 9. **Community first services and supports organizations.** (a) The commissioner shall conduct a background study of an individual required to be studied under section 245C.03, subdivision 9, at least upon application for initial enrollment under section 256B.85.

(b) Before an individual described in section 245C.03, subdivision 9, begins a position allowing direct contact with a person served by an organization required to initiate a background study under section 256B.85, the organization must receive a notice from the commissioner that the support worker is:

(1) not disqualified under section 245C.14; or

(2) disqualified, but the individual has received a set-aside of the disqualification under section 245C.22.

Subd. 10. **Child protection workers or social services staff having responsibility for child protective duties.** The commissioner shall conduct background studies of employees of county social services and local welfare agencies having responsibility for child protection duties when the background study is initiated according to section 626.559, subdivision 1b.

#### **245C.05 BACKGROUND STUDY; INFORMATION AND DATA PROVIDED TO COMMISSIONER.**

Subdivision 1. **Individual studied.** (a) The individual who is the subject of the background study must provide the applicant, license holder, or other entity under section 245C.04 with sufficient information to ensure an accurate study, including:

(1) the individual's first, middle, and last name and all other names by which the individual has been known;

(2) current home address, city, and state of residence;

(3) current zip code;

(4) sex;

(5) date of birth;

(6) driver's license number or state identification number; and

(7) upon implementation of NETStudy 2.0, the home address, city, county, and state of residence for the past five years.

(b) Every subject of a background study conducted or initiated by counties or private agencies under this chapter must also provide the home address, city, county, and state of residence for the past five years.

(c) Every subject of a background study related to private agency adoptions or related to child foster care licensed through a private agency, who is 18 years of age or older, shall also provide the commissioner a signed consent for the release of any information received from national crime information databases to the private agency that initiated the background study.

(d) The subject of a background study shall provide fingerprints and a photograph as required in subdivision 5.

Subd. 2. **Applicant, license holder, or other entity.** (a) The applicant, license holder, or other entities as provided in this chapter shall verify that the information collected under subdivision 1 about an individual who is the subject of the background study is correct and must provide the information on forms or in a format prescribed by the commissioner.

(b) The information collected under subdivision 1 about an individual who is the subject of a completed background study may only be viewable by an entity that initiates a subsequent background study on that individual under NETStudy 2.0 after the entity has paid the applicable fee for the study and has provided the individual with the privacy notice in subdivision 2c.

Subd. 2a. **County or private agency.** For background studies related to child foster care, county and private agencies must collect the information under subdivision 1 and forward it to the commissioner.

Subd. 2b. **County agency to collect and forward information to commissioner.** For background studies related to all family adult day services and to adult foster care when the adult foster care license holder resides in the adult foster care residence, the county agency must collect the information required under subdivision 1 and forward it to the commissioner.

Subd. 2c. **Privacy notice to background study subject.** (a) Prior to initiating each background study, the entity initiating the study must provide the commissioner's privacy notice to the background study subject required under section 13.04, subdivision 2. The notice must be available through the commissioner's electronic NETStudy and NETStudy 2.0 systems and shall include the information in paragraphs (b) and (c).

(b) The background study subject shall be informed that any previous background studies that received a set-aside will be reviewed, and without further contact with the background study subject, the commissioner may notify the agency that initiated the subsequent background study:

(1) that the individual has a disqualification that has been set aside for the program or agency that initiated the study;

(2) the reason for the disqualification; and

(3) that information about the decision to set aside the disqualification will be available to the license holder upon request without the consent of the background study subject.

(c) The background study subject must also be informed that:

(1) the subject's fingerprints collected for purposes of completing the background study under this chapter must not be retained by the Department of Public Safety, Bureau of Criminal Apprehension, or by the commissioner, but will be retained by the Federal Bureau of Investigation;

(2) effective upon implementation of NETStudy 2.0, the subject's photographic image will be retained by the commissioner, and if the subject has provided the subject's Social Security number for purposes of the background study, the photographic image

will be available to prospective employers and agencies initiating background studies under this chapter to verify the identity of the subject of the background study;

(3) the commissioner's authorized fingerprint collection vendor shall, for purposes of verifying the identity of the background study subject, be able to view the identifying information entered into NETStudy 2.0 by the entity that initiated the background study, but shall not retain the subject's fingerprints, photograph, or information from NETStudy 2.0. The authorized fingerprint collection vendor shall retain no more than the subject's name and the date and time the subject's fingerprints were recorded and sent, only as necessary for auditing and billing activities;

(4) the commissioner shall provide the subject notice, as required in section 245C.17, subdivision 1, paragraph (a), when an entity initiates a background study on the individual;

(5) the subject may request in writing a report listing the entities that initiated a background study on the individual as provided in section 245C.17, subdivision 1, paragraph (b);

(6) the subject may request in writing that information used to complete the individual's background study in NETStudy 2.0 be destroyed if the requirements of section 245C.051, paragraph (a), are met; and

(7) notwithstanding clause (6), the commissioner shall destroy:

(i) the subject's photograph after a period of two years when the requirements of section 245C.051, paragraph (c), are met; and

(ii) any data collected on a subject under this chapter after a period of two years following the individual's death as provided in section 245C.051, paragraph (d).

**Subd. 3. Additional information from individual studied.** (a) For purposes of completing the background study, the commissioner may request the individual's Social Security number or race. The individual is not required to provide this information to the commissioner.

(b) The commissioner may also require additional information if the commissioner determines the information is necessary to complete the background study. Failure to provide the required information may result in a disqualification pursuant to section 245C.09.

**Subd. 4. Electronic transmission.** (a) For background studies conducted by the Department of Human Services, the commissioner shall implement a secure system for the electronic transmission of:

(1) background study information to the commissioner;

(2) background study results to the license holder;

(3) background study results to county and private agencies for background studies conducted by the commissioner for child foster care; and

(4) background study results to county agencies for background studies conducted by the commissioner for adult foster care and family adult day services.



(b) Unless the commissioner has granted a hardship variance under paragraph (c), a license holder or an applicant must use the electronic transmission system known as NETStudy or NETStudy 2.0 to submit all requests for background studies to the commissioner as required by this chapter.

(c) A license holder or applicant whose program is located in an area in which high-speed Internet is inaccessible may request the commissioner to grant a variance to the electronic transmission requirement.

Subd. 5. **Fingerprints and photograph.** (a) Before the implementation of NETStudy 2.0, except as provided in paragraph (c), for any background study completed under this chapter, when the commissioner has reasonable cause to believe that further pertinent information may exist on the subject of the background study, the subject shall provide the commissioner with a set of classifiable fingerprints obtained from an authorized agency.

(b) Before the implementation of NETStudy 2.0, for purposes of requiring fingerprints, the commissioner has reasonable cause when, but not limited to, the:

(1) information from the Bureau of Criminal Apprehension indicates that the subject is a multistate offender;

(2) information from the Bureau of Criminal Apprehension indicates that multistate offender status is undetermined; or

(3) commissioner has received a report from the subject or a third party indicating that the subject has a criminal history in a jurisdiction other than Minnesota.

(c) Notwithstanding paragraph (d), for background studies conducted by the commissioner for child foster care, adoptions, or a transfer of permanent legal and physical custody of a child, the subject of the background study, who is 18 years of age or older, shall provide the commissioner with a set of classifiable fingerprints obtained from an authorized agency.

(d) For background studies initiated on or after the implementation of NETStudy 2.0, every subject of a background study must provide the commissioner with a set of the background study subject's classifiable fingerprints and photograph. The photograph and fingerprints must be recorded at the same time by the commissioner's authorized fingerprint collection vendor and sent to the commissioner through the commissioner's secure data system described in section 245C.32, subdivision 1a, paragraph (b). The fingerprints shall not be retained by the Department of Public Safety, Bureau of Criminal Apprehension, or the commissioner, but will be retained by the Federal Bureau of Investigation. The commissioner's authorized fingerprint collection vendor shall, for purposes of verifying the identity of the background study subject, be able to view the identifying information entered into NETStudy 2.0 by the entity that initiated the background study, but shall not retain the subject's fingerprints, photograph, or information from NETStudy 2.0. The authorized fingerprint collection vendor shall retain no more than the name and date and time the subject's fingerprints were recorded and sent, only as necessary for auditing and billing activities.

Subd. 6. **Applicant, license holder, other entities, and agencies.** (a) The applicant, license holder, other entities as provided in this chapter, Bureau of Criminal Apprehension, law enforcement agencies, commissioner of health, and county agencies shall help with the study by giving the commissioner criminal conviction data and reports about the maltreatment of adults substantiated under section 626.557 and the maltreatment of minors substantiated under section 626.556.

(b) If a background study is initiated by an applicant, license holder, or other entities as provided in this chapter, and the applicant, license holder, or other entity receives information about the possible criminal or maltreatment history of an individual who is the subject of the background study, the applicant, license holder, or other entity must immediately provide the information to the commissioner.

(c) The program or county or other agency must provide written notice to the individual who is the subject of the background study of the requirements under this subdivision.

Subd. 7. **Probation officer and corrections agent.** (a) A probation officer or corrections agent shall notify the commissioner of an individual's conviction if the individual:

(1) has been affiliated with a program or facility regulated by the Department of Human Services or Department of Health, a facility serving children or youth licensed by the Department of Corrections, or any type of home care agency or provider of personal care assistance services within the preceding year; and

(2) has been convicted of a crime constituting a disqualification under section 245C.14.

(b) For the purpose of this subdivision, "conviction" has the meaning given it in section 609.02, subdivision 5.

(c) The commissioner, in consultation with the commissioner of corrections, shall develop forms and information necessary to implement this subdivision and shall provide the forms and information to the commissioner of corrections for distribution to local probation officers and corrections agents.

(d) The commissioner shall inform individuals subject to a background study that criminal convictions for disqualifying crimes will be reported to the commissioner by the corrections system.

(e) A probation officer, corrections agent, or corrections agency is not civilly or criminally liable for disclosing or failing to disclose the information required by this subdivision.

(f) Upon receipt of disqualifying information, the commissioner shall provide the notice required under section 245C.17, as appropriate, to agencies on record as having initiated a background study or making a request for documentation of the background study status of the individual.

(g) This subdivision does not apply to family child care programs.

**245C.051 DESTRUCTION OF BACKGROUND STUDY SUBJECT INFORMATION.**

(a) A background study subject may request in writing to the commissioner that information used to complete the individual's study in NETStudy 2.0 be destroyed if the individual:

- (1) has not been affiliated with any entity for the previous two years; and
- (2) has no current disqualifying characteristic.

(b) After receiving the request and verifying the information in paragraph (a), the commissioner shall destroy the information used to complete the subject's background study and shall keep a record of the subject's name and a notation of the date that the information was destroyed.

(c) When a previously studied individual has not been on the master roster for two years, the commissioner shall destroy the photographic image of the individual obtained under section 245C.05, subdivision 5, paragraph (d).

(d) Any data collected on an individual under this chapter that is maintained by the commissioner that has not been destroyed according to paragraph (b) or (c) shall be destroyed when two years have elapsed from the individual's actual death that is reported to the commissioner or when 90 years have elapsed since the individual's birth except when readily available data indicate that the individual is still living.

**245C.06 [Repealed, 2007 c 112 s 59]**

**245C.07 STUDY SUBJECT AFFILIATED WITH MULTIPLE FACILITIES.**

(a) Subject to the conditions in paragraph (d), when a license holder, applicant, or other entity owns multiple programs or services that are licensed by the Department of Human Services, Department of Health, or Department of Corrections, only one background study is required for an individual who provides direct contact services in one or more of the licensed programs or services if:

(1) the license holder designates one individual with one address and telephone number as the person to receive sensitive background study information for the multiple licensed programs or services that depend on the same background study; and

(2) the individual designated to receive the sensitive background study information is capable of determining, upon request of the department, whether a background study subject is providing direct contact services in one or more of the license holder's programs or services and, if so, at which location or locations.

(b) When a license holder maintains background study compliance for multiple licensed programs according to paragraph (a), and one or more of the licensed programs closes, the license holder shall immediately notify the commissioner which staff must be transferred to an active license so that the background studies can be electronically paired with the license holder's active program.

(c) When a background study is being initiated by a licensed program or service or a foster care provider that is also registered under chapter 144D, a study subject affiliated with multiple licensed programs or services may attach to the background

study form a cover letter indicating the additional names of the programs or services, addresses, and background study identification numbers.

When the commissioner receives a notice, the commissioner shall notify each program or service identified by the background study subject of the study results.

The background study notice the commissioner sends to the subsequent agencies shall satisfy those programs' or services' responsibilities for initiating a background study on that individual.

(d) If a background study was conducted on an individual related to child foster care and the requirements under paragraph (a) are met, the background study is transferable across all licensed programs. If a background study was conducted on an individual under a license other than child foster care and the requirements under paragraph (a) are met, the background study is transferable to all licensed programs except child foster care.

(e) The provisions of this section that allow a single background study in one or more licensed programs or services do not apply to background studies submitted by adoption agencies, supplemental nursing services agencies, personnel agencies, educational programs, professional services agencies, and unlicensed personal care provider organizations.

(f) For an entity operating under NETStudy 2.0, the entity's active roster must be the system used to document when a background study subject is affiliated with multiple entities. For a background study to be transferable:

(1) the background study subject must be on and moving to a roster for which the person designated to receive sensitive background study information is the same; and

(2) the same entity must own or legally control both the roster from which the transfer is occurring and the roster to which the transfer is occurring. For an entity that holds or controls multiple licenses, or unlicensed personal care provider organizations, there must be a common highest level entity that has a legally identifiable structure that can be verified through records available from the secretary of state.

#### **245C.08 BACKGROUND STUDY; COMMISSIONER REVIEWS.**

##### **Subdivision 1. Background studies conducted by Department of Human Services.**

(a) For a background study conducted by the Department of Human Services, the commissioner shall review:

(1) information related to names of substantiated perpetrators of maltreatment of vulnerable adults that has been received by the commissioner as required under section 626.557, subdivision 9c, paragraph (j);

(2) the commissioner's records relating to the maltreatment of minors in licensed programs, and from findings of maltreatment of minors as indicated through the social service information system;

(3) information from juvenile courts as required in subdivision 4 for individuals listed in section 245C.03, subdivision 1, paragraph (a), when there is reasonable cause;

(4) information from the Bureau of Criminal Apprehension, including information regarding a background study subject's registration in Minnesota as a predatory offender under section 243.166;

(5) except as provided in clause (6), information from the national crime information system when the commissioner has reasonable cause as defined under section 245C.05, subdivision 5, or as required under section 144.057, subdivision 1, clause (2); and

(6) for a background study related to a child foster care application for licensure, a transfer of permanent legal and physical custody of a child under sections 260C.503 to 260C.515, or adoptions, the commissioner shall also review:

(i) information from the child abuse and neglect registry for any state in which the background study subject has resided for the past five years; and

(ii) information from national crime information databases, when the background study subject is 18 years of age or older.

(b) Notwithstanding expungement by a court, the commissioner may consider information obtained under paragraph (a), clauses (3) and (4), unless the commissioner received notice of the petition for expungement and the court order for expungement is directed specifically to the commissioner.

(c) The commissioner shall also review criminal case information received according to section 245C.04, subdivision 4a, from the Minnesota court information system that relates to individuals who have already been studied under this chapter and who remain affiliated with the agency that initiated the background study.

(d) When the commissioner has reasonable cause to believe that the identity of a background study subject is uncertain, the commissioner may require the subject to provide a set of classifiable fingerprints for purposes of completing a fingerprint-based record check with the Bureau of Criminal Apprehension. Fingerprints collected under this paragraph shall not be saved by the commissioner after they have been used to verify the identity of the background study subject against the particular criminal record in question.

(e) The commissioner may inform the entity that initiated a background study under NETStudy 2.0 of the status of processing of the subject's fingerprints.

**Subd. 2. Background studies conducted by a county agency.** (a) For a background study conducted by a county agency for family child care services, the commissioner shall review:

(1) information from the county agency's record of substantiated maltreatment of adults and the maltreatment of minors;

(2) information from juvenile courts as required in subdivision 4 for:

(i) individuals listed in section 245C.03, subdivision 1, paragraph (a), who are ages 13 through 23 living in the household where the licensed services will be provided; and

(ii) any other individual listed under section 245C.03, subdivision 1, when there is reasonable cause; and

(3) information from the Bureau of Criminal Apprehension.

(b) If the individual has resided in the county for less than five years, the study shall include the records specified under paragraph (a) for the previous county or counties of residence for the past five years.

(c) Notwithstanding expungement by a court, the county agency may consider information obtained under paragraph (a), clause (3), unless the commissioner received notice of the petition for expungement and the court order for expungement is directed specifically to the commissioner.

Subd. 3. Arrest and investigative information. (a) For any background study completed under this section, if the commissioner has reasonable cause to believe the information is pertinent to the disqualification of an individual, the commissioner also may review arrest and investigative information from:

- (1) the Bureau of Criminal Apprehension;
- (2) the commissioner of health;
- (3) a county attorney;
- (4) a county sheriff;
- (5) a county agency;
- (6) a local chief of police;
- (7) other states;
- (8) the courts;
- (9) the Federal Bureau of Investigation;
- (10) the National Criminal Records Repository; and
- (11) criminal records from other states.

(b) The commissioner is not required to conduct more than one review of a subject's records from the Federal Bureau of Investigation if a review of the subject's criminal history with the Federal Bureau of Investigation has already been completed by the commissioner and there has been no break in the subject's affiliation with the license holder who initiated the background study.

Subd. 4. **Juvenile court records.** (a) For a background study conducted by the Department of Human Services, the commissioner shall review records from the juvenile courts for an individual studied under section 245C.03, subdivision 1, paragraph (a), when the commissioner has reasonable cause.

(b) For a background study conducted by a county agency, the commissioner shall review records from the juvenile courts for individuals listed in section 245C.03, subdivision 1, who are ages 13 through 23 living in the household where the licensed services will be provided. The commissioner shall also review records from juvenile courts for any other individual listed under section 245C.03, subdivision 1, when the commissioner has reasonable cause.

(c) The juvenile courts shall help with the study by giving the commissioner existing juvenile court records relating to delinquency proceedings held on individuals described in section 245C.03, subdivision 1, paragraph (a), when requested pursuant to this subdivision.

(d) For purposes of this chapter, a finding that a delinquency petition is proven in juvenile court shall be considered a conviction in state district court.

(e) Juvenile courts shall provide orders of involuntary and voluntary termination of parental rights under section 260C.301 to the commissioner upon request for purposes of conducting a background study under this chapter.

#### **245C.09 FAILURE OR REFUSAL TO COOPERATE WITH BACKGROUND STUDY.**

Subdivision 1. **Disqualification; licensing action.** An applicant's, license holder's, or other entity's failure or refusal to cooperate with the commissioner, including failure to provide additional information required under section 245C.05, is reasonable cause to disqualify a subject, deny a license application, or immediately suspend or revoke a license or registration.

Subd. 2. **Employment action.** An individual's failure or refusal to cooperate with the background study is just cause for denying or terminating employment of the individual if the individual's failure or refusal to cooperate could cause the applicant's application to be denied or the license holder's license to be immediately suspended or revoked.

#### **245C.10 BACKGROUND STUDY; FEES.**

Subdivision 1. [Repealed, 2009 c 142 art 2 s 49]

Subd. 1a. **Expenses.** Section 181.645 does not apply to background studies completed under this chapter.

Subd. 2. **Supplemental nursing services agencies.** The commissioner shall recover the cost of the background studies initiated by supplemental nursing services agencies registered under section 144A.71, subdivision 1, through a fee of no more than \$20 per study charged to the agency. The fees collected under this subdivision are appropriated to the commissioner for the purpose of conducting background studies.

Subd. 3. **Personal care provider organizations.** The commissioner shall recover the cost of background studies initiated by a personal care provider organization under sections 256B.0651 to 256B.0654 and 256B.0659 through a fee of no more than \$20 per study charged to the organization responsible for submitting the background study form. The fees collected under this subdivision are appropriated to the commissioner for the purpose of conducting background studies.

Subd. 4. **Temporary personnel agencies, educational programs, and professional services agencies.** The commissioner shall recover the cost of the background studies initiated by temporary personnel agencies, educational programs, and professional services agencies that initiate background studies under section 245C.03, subdivision 4, through a fee of no more than \$20 per study charged to the agency. The fees collected

under this subdivision are appropriated to the commissioner for the purpose of conducting background studies.

**Subd. 5. Adult foster care and family adult day services.** The commissioner shall recover the cost of background studies required under section 245C.03, subdivision 1, for the purposes of adult foster care and family adult day services licensing, through a fee of no more than \$20 per study charged to the license holder. The fees collected under this subdivision are appropriated to the commissioner for the purpose of conducting background studies.

**Subd. 6. Unlicensed home and community-based waiver providers of service to seniors and individuals with disabilities.** The commissioner shall recover the cost of background studies initiated by unlicensed home and community-based waiver providers of service to seniors and individuals with disabilities under section 256B.4912 through a fee of no more than \$20 per study.

**Subd. 7. Private agencies.** The commissioner shall recover the cost of conducting background studies under section 245C.33 for studies initiated by private agencies for the purpose of adoption through a fee of no more than \$70 per study charged to the private agency. The fees collected under this subdivision are appropriated to the commissioner for the purpose of conducting background studies.

**Subd. 8. Children's therapeutic services and supports providers.** The commissioner shall recover the cost of background studies required under section 245C.03, subdivision 7, for the purposes of children's therapeutic services and supports under section 256B.0943, through a fee of no more than \$20 per study charged to the license holder. The fees collected under this subdivision are appropriated to the commissioner for the purpose of conducting background studies.

**Subd. 9. Human services licensed programs.** The commissioner shall recover the cost of background studies required under section 245C.03, subdivision 1, for all programs that are licensed by the commissioner, except child foster care and family child care, through a fee of no more than \$20 per study charged to the license holder. The fees collected under this subdivision are appropriated to the commissioner for the purpose of conducting background studies.

**Subd. 10. Community first services and supports organizations.** The commissioner shall recover the cost of background studies initiated by an agency-provider delivering services under section 256B.85, subdivision 11, or a financial management services provider providing service functions under section 256B.85, subdivision 13, through a fee of no more than \$20 per study, charged to the organization responsible for submitting the background study form. The fees collected under this subdivision are appropriated to the commissioner for the purpose of conducting background studies.

**Subd. 11. Providers of group residential housing or supplementary services.** The commissioner shall recover the cost of background studies initiated by providers of group residential housing or supplementary services under section 256I.04 through a fee of no more than \$20 per study. The fees collected under this subdivision are appropriated to the commissioner for the purpose of conducting background studies.



Subd. 12. **Child protection workers or social services staff having responsibility for child protective duties.** The commissioner shall recover the cost of background studies initiated by county social services agencies and local welfare agencies for individuals who are required to have a background study under section 626.559, subdivision 1b, through a fee of no more than \$20 per study. The fees collected under this subdivision are appropriated to the commissioner for the purpose of conducting background studies.

Subd. 13. **Providers of special transportation service.** The commissioner shall recover the cost of background studies initiated by providers of special transportation service under section 174.30 through a fee of no more than \$20 per study. The fees collected under this subdivision are appropriated to the commissioner for the purpose of conducting background studies.

#### **245C.11 BACKGROUND STUDY; COUNTY AGENCIES.**

Subdivision 1. [Repealed, 2009 c 79 art 1 s 21]

Subd. 2. [Repealed, 2009 c 79 art 1 s 21]

Subd. 3. **Criminal history data.** County agencies shall have access to the criminal history data in the same manner as county licensing agencies under this chapter for purposes of background studies completed by county agencies on legal nonlicensed child care providers to determine eligibility for child care funds under chapter 119B.

Subd. 4. **Background study.** A county agency may accept a background study completed by the commissioner under this chapter in place of the background study required under section 245A.16, subdivision 3, for educational programs that train individuals by providing direct contact services in licensed programs.

#### **245C.12 BACKGROUND STUDY; TRIBAL ORGANIZATIONS.**

(a) For the purposes of background studies completed by tribal organizations performing licensing activities otherwise required of the commissioner under this chapter, after obtaining consent from the background study subject, tribal licensing agencies shall have access to criminal history data in the same manner as county licensing agencies and private licensing agencies under this chapter.

(b) Tribal organizations may contract with the commissioner to obtain background study data on individuals under tribal jurisdiction related to adoptions according to section 245C.34. Tribal organizations may also contract with the commissioner to obtain background study data on individuals under tribal jurisdiction related to child foster care according to section 245C.34.

(c) For the purposes of background studies completed to comply with a tribal organization's licensing requirements for individuals affiliated with a tribally licensed nursing facility, the commissioner shall obtain criminal history data from the National Criminal Records Repository in accordance with section 245C.32.

#### **245C.13 BACKGROUND STUDY PROCESSING.**

Subdivision 1. **Completion of background study.** Upon receipt of the background study forms from an applicant, license holder, or other entity as provided in this chapter

required to initiate a background study under section 245C.04, the commissioner shall complete the background study and provide the notice required under section 245C.17, subdivision 1.

**Subd. 2. Direct contact pending completion of background study.** The subject of a background study may not perform any activity requiring a background study under paragraph (b) until the commissioner has issued one of the notices under paragraph (a).

(a) Notices from the commissioner required prior to activity under paragraph (b) include:

(1) a notice of the study results under section 245C.17 stating that:

(i) the individual is not disqualified; or

(ii) more time is needed to complete the study but the individual is not required to be removed from direct contact or access to people receiving services prior to completion of the study as provided under section 245C.17, subdivision 1, paragraph (b) or (c). The notice that more time is needed to complete the study must also indicate whether the individual is required to be under continuous direct supervision prior to completion of the background study;

(2) a notice that a disqualification has been set aside under section 245C.23; or

(3) a notice that a variance has been granted related to the individual under section 245C.30.

(b) Activities prohibited prior to receipt of notice under paragraph (a) include:

(1) being issued a license;

(2) living in the household where the licensed program will be provided;

(3) providing direct contact services to persons served by a program unless the subject is under continuous direct supervision; or

(4) having access to persons receiving services if the background study was completed under section 144.057, subdivision 1, or 245C.03, subdivision 1, paragraph (a), clause (2), (5), or (6), unless the subject is under continuous direct supervision.

#### **245C.14 DISQUALIFICATION.**

**Subdivision 1. Disqualification from direct contact.** (a) The commissioner shall disqualify an individual who is the subject of a background study from any position allowing direct contact with persons receiving services from the license holder or entity identified in section 245C.03, upon receipt of information showing, or when a background study completed under this chapter shows any of the following:

(1) a conviction of, admission to, or Alford plea to one or more crimes listed in section 245C.15, regardless of whether the conviction or admission is a felony, gross misdemeanor, or misdemeanor level crime;

(2) a preponderance of the evidence indicates the individual has committed an act or acts that meet the definition of any of the crimes listed in section 245C.15, regardless of whether the preponderance of the evidence is for a felony, gross misdemeanor, or misdemeanor level crime; or

(3) an investigation results in an administrative determination listed under section 245C.15, subdivision 4, paragraph (b).

(b) No individual who is disqualified following a background study under section 245C.03, subdivisions 1 and 2, may be retained in a position involving direct contact with persons served by a program or entity identified in section 245C.03, unless the commissioner has provided written notice under section 245C.17 stating that:

(1) the individual may remain in direct contact during the period in which the individual may request reconsideration as provided in section 245C.21, subdivision 2;

(2) the commissioner has set aside the individual's disqualification for that program or entity identified in section 245C.03, as provided in section 245C.22, subdivision 4; or

(3) the license holder has been granted a variance for the disqualified individual under section 245C.30.

Subd. 2. **Disqualification from access.** (a) If an individual who is studied under section 245C.03, subdivision 1, paragraph (a), clauses (2), (5), and (6), is disqualified from direct contact under subdivision 1, the commissioner shall also disqualify the individual from access to a person receiving services from the license holder.

(b) No individual who is disqualified following a background study under section 245C.03, subdivision 1, paragraph (a), clauses (2), (5), and (6), or as provided elsewhere in statute who is disqualified as a result of this section, may be allowed access to persons served by the program unless the commissioner has provided written notice under section 245C.17 stating that:

(1) the individual may remain in direct contact during the period in which the individual may request reconsideration as provided in section 245C.21, subdivision 2;

(2) the commissioner has set aside the individual's disqualification for that licensed program or entity identified in section 245C.03 as provided in section 245C.22, subdivision 4; or

(3) the license holder has been granted a variance for the disqualified individual under section 245C.30.

## **245C.15 DISQUALIFYING CRIMES OR CONDUCT.**

Subdivision 1. **Permanent disqualification.** (a) An individual is disqualified under section 245C.14 if: (1) regardless of how much time has passed since the discharge of the sentence imposed, if any, for the offense; and (2) unless otherwise specified, regardless of the level of the offense, the individual has committed any of the following offenses: sections 243.166 (violation of predatory offender registration law); 609.185 (murder in the first degree); 609.19 (murder in the second degree); 609.195 (murder in the third degree); 609.20 (manslaughter in the first degree); 609.205 (manslaughter in the second degree); a felony offense under 609.221 or 609.222 (assault in the first or second degree); a felony offense under sections 609.2242 and 609.2243 (domestic assault), spousal abuse, child abuse or neglect, or a crime against children; 609.2247 (domestic assault by strangulation); 609.228 (great bodily harm caused by distribution

of drugs); 609.245 (aggravated robbery); 609.25 (kidnapping); 609.2661 (murder of an unborn child in the first degree); 609.2662 (murder of an unborn child in the second degree); 609.2663 (murder of an unborn child in the third degree); 609.322 (solicitation, inducement, and promotion of prostitution); 609.324, subdivision 1 (other prohibited acts); 609.342 (criminal sexual conduct in the first degree); 609.343 (criminal sexual conduct in the second degree); 609.344 (criminal sexual conduct in the third degree); 609.345 (criminal sexual conduct in the fourth degree); 609.3451 (criminal sexual conduct in the fifth degree); 609.3453 (criminal sexual predatory conduct); 609.352 (solicitation of children to engage in sexual conduct); 609.365 (incest); a felony offense under 609.377 (malicious punishment of a child); a felony offense under 609.378 (neglect or endangerment of a child); 609.561 (arson in the first degree); 609.66, subdivision 1e (drive-by shooting); 609.749, subdivision 3, 4, or 5 (felony-level stalking); 609.855, subdivision 5 (shooting at or in a public transit vehicle or facility); 617.23, subdivision 2, clause (1), or subdivision 3, clause (1) (indecent exposure involving a minor); 617.246 (use of minors in sexual performance prohibited); or 617.247 (possession of pictorial representations of minors).

(b) An individual's aiding and abetting, attempt, or conspiracy to commit any of the offenses listed in paragraph (a), as each of these offenses is defined in Minnesota Statutes, permanently disqualifies the individual under section 245C.14.

(c) An individual's offense in any other state or country, where the elements of the offense are substantially similar to any of the offenses listed in paragraph (a), permanently disqualifies the individual under section 245C.14.

(d) When a disqualification is based on a judicial determination other than a conviction, the disqualification period begins from the date of the court order. When a disqualification is based on an admission, the disqualification period begins from the date of an admission in court. When a disqualification is based on an Alford Plea, the disqualification period begins from the date the Alford Plea is entered in court. When a disqualification is based on a preponderance of evidence of a disqualifying act, the disqualification date begins from the date of the dismissal, the date of discharge of the sentence imposed for a conviction for a disqualifying crime of similar elements, or the date of the incident, whichever occurs last.

(e) If the individual studied commits one of the offenses listed in paragraph (a) that is specified as a felony-level only offense, but the sentence or level of offense is a gross misdemeanor or misdemeanor, the individual is disqualified, but the disqualification look-back period for the offense is the period applicable to gross misdemeanor or misdemeanor offenses.

**Subd. 2. 15-year disqualification.** (a) An individual is disqualified under section 245C.14 if: (1) less than 15 years have passed since the discharge of the sentence imposed, if any, for the offense; and (2) the individual has committed a felony-level violation of any of the following offenses: sections 256.98 (wrongfully obtaining assistance); 268.182 (false representation; concealment of facts); 393.07, subdivision 10, paragraph (c) (federal Food Stamp Program fraud); 609.165 (felon ineligible to possess firearm); 609.2112, 609.2113, or 609.2114 (criminal vehicular homicide or injury);

609.215 (suicide); 609.223 or 609.2231 (assault in the third or fourth degree); repeat offenses under 609.224 (assault in the fifth degree); 609.229 (crimes committed for benefit of a gang); 609.2325 (criminal abuse of a vulnerable adult); 609.2335 (financial exploitation of a vulnerable adult); 609.235 (use of drugs to injure or facilitate crime); 609.24 (simple robbery); 609.255 (false imprisonment); 609.2664 (manslaughter of an unborn child in the first degree); 609.2665 (manslaughter of an unborn child in the second degree); 609.267 (assault of an unborn child in the first degree); 609.2671 (assault of an unborn child in the second degree); 609.268 (injury or death of an unborn child in the commission of a crime); 609.27 (coercion); 609.275 (attempt to coerce); 609.466 (medical assistance fraud); 609.495 (aiding an offender); 609.498, subdivision 1 or 1b (aggravated first-degree or first-degree tampering with a witness); 609.52 (theft); 609.521 (possession of shoplifting gear); 609.525 (bringing stolen goods into Minnesota); 609.527 (identity theft); 609.53 (receiving stolen property); 609.535 (issuance of dishonored checks); 609.562 (arson in the second degree); 609.563 (arson in the third degree); 609.582 (burglary); 609.59 (possession of burglary tools); 609.611 (insurance fraud); 609.625 (aggravated forgery); 609.63 (forgery); 609.631 (check forgery; offering a forged check); 609.635 (obtaining signature by false pretense); 609.66 (dangerous weapons); 609.67 (machine guns and short-barreled shotguns); 609.687 (adulteration); 609.71 (riot); 609.713 (terroristic threats); 609.82 (fraud in obtaining credit); 609.821 (financial transaction card fraud); 617.23 (indecent exposure), not involving a minor; repeat offenses under 617.241 (obscene materials and performances; distribution and exhibition prohibited; penalty); 624.713 (certain persons not to possess firearms); chapter 152 (drugs; controlled substance); or Minnesota Statutes 2012, section 609.21; or a felony-level conviction involving alcohol or drug use.

(b) An individual is disqualified under section 245C.14 if less than 15 years has passed since the individual's aiding and abetting, attempt, or conspiracy to commit any of the offenses listed in paragraph (a), as each of these offenses is defined in Minnesota Statutes.

(c) An individual is disqualified under section 245C.14 if less than 15 years has passed since the termination of the individual's parental rights under section 260C.301, subdivision 1, paragraph (b), or subdivision 3.

(d) An individual is disqualified under section 245C.14 if less than 15 years has passed since the discharge of the sentence imposed for an offense in any other state or country, the elements of which are substantially similar to the elements of the offenses listed in paragraph (a).

(e) If the individual studied commits one of the offenses listed in paragraph (a), but the sentence or level of offense is a gross misdemeanor or misdemeanor, the individual is disqualified but the disqualification look-back period for the offense is the period applicable to the gross misdemeanor or misdemeanor disposition.

(f) When a disqualification is based on a judicial determination other than a conviction, the disqualification period begins from the date of the court order. When a disqualification is based on an admission, the disqualification period begins from the date of an admission in court. When a disqualification is based on an Alford Plea, the

disqualification period begins from the date the Alford Plea is entered in court. When a disqualification is based on a preponderance of evidence of a disqualifying act, the disqualification date begins from the date of the dismissal, the date of discharge of the sentence imposed for a conviction for a disqualifying crime of similar elements, or the date of the incident, whichever occurs last.

**Subd. 3. Ten-year disqualification.** (a) An individual is disqualified under section 245C.14 if: (1) less than ten years have passed since the discharge of the sentence imposed, if any, for the offense; and (2) the individual has committed a gross misdemeanor-level violation of any of the following offenses: sections 256.98 (wrongfully obtaining assistance); 268.182 (false representation; concealment of facts); 393.07, subdivision 10, paragraph (c) (federal Food Stamp Program fraud); 609.2112, 609.2113, or 609.2114 (criminal vehicular homicide or injury); 609.221 or 609.222 (assault in the first or second degree); 609.223 or 609.2231 (assault in the third or fourth degree); 609.224 (assault in the fifth degree); 609.224, subdivision 2, paragraph (c) (assault in the fifth degree by a caregiver against a vulnerable adult); 609.2242 and 609.2243 (domestic assault); 609.23 (mistreatment of persons confined); 609.231 (mistreatment of residents or patients); 609.2325 (criminal abuse of a vulnerable adult); 609.233 (criminal neglect of a vulnerable adult); 609.2335 (financial exploitation of a vulnerable adult); 609.234 (failure to report maltreatment of a vulnerable adult); 609.265 (abduction); 609.275 (attempt to coerce); 609.324, subdivision 1a (other prohibited acts; minor engaged in prostitution); 609.33 (disorderly house); 609.377 (malicious punishment of a child); 609.378 (neglect or endangerment of a child); 609.466 (medical assistance fraud); 609.52 (theft); 609.525 (bringing stolen goods into Minnesota); 609.527 (identity theft); 609.53 (receiving stolen property); 609.535 (issuance of dishonored checks); 609.582 (burglary); 609.59 (possession of burglary tools); 609.611 (insurance fraud); 609.631 (check forgery; offering a forged check); 609.66 (dangerous weapons); 609.71 (riot); 609.72, subdivision 3 (disorderly conduct against a vulnerable adult); repeat offenses under 609.746 (interference with privacy); 609.749, subdivision 2 (stalking); 609.82 (fraud in obtaining credit); 609.821 (financial transaction card fraud); 617.23 (indecent exposure), not involving a minor; 617.241 (obscene materials and performances); 617.243 (indecent literature, distribution); 617.293 (harmful materials; dissemination and display to minors prohibited); or Minnesota Statutes 2012, section 609.21; or violation of an order for protection under section 518B.01, subdivision 14.

(b) An individual is disqualified under section 245C.14 if less than ten years has passed since the individual's aiding and abetting, attempt, or conspiracy to commit any of the offenses listed in paragraph (a), as each of these offenses is defined in Minnesota Statutes.

(c) An individual is disqualified under section 245C.14 if less than ten years has passed since the discharge of the sentence imposed for an offense in any other state or country, the elements of which are substantially similar to the elements of any of the offenses listed in paragraph (a).

(d) If the individual studied commits one of the offenses listed in paragraph (a), but the sentence or level of offense is a misdemeanor disposition, the individual

is disqualified but the disqualification lookback period for the offense is the period applicable to misdemeanors.

(e) When a disqualification is based on a judicial determination other than a conviction, the disqualification period begins from the date of the court order. When a disqualification is based on an admission, the disqualification period begins from the date of an admission in court. When a disqualification is based on an Alford Plea, the disqualification period begins from the date the Alford Plea is entered in court. When a disqualification is based on a preponderance of evidence of a disqualifying act, the disqualification date begins from the date of the dismissal, the date of discharge of the sentence imposed for a conviction for a disqualifying crime of similar elements, or the date of the incident, whichever occurs last.

**Subd. 4. Seven-year disqualification.** (a) An individual is disqualified under section 245C.14 if: (1) less than seven years has passed since the discharge of the sentence imposed, if any, for the offense; and (2) the individual has committed a misdemeanor-level violation of any of the following offenses: sections 256.98 (wrongfully obtaining assistance); 268.182 (false representation; concealment of facts); 393.07, subdivision 10, paragraph (c) (federal Food Stamp Program fraud); 609.2112, 609.2113, or 609.2114 (criminal vehicular homicide or injury); 609.221 (assault in the first degree); 609.222 (assault in the second degree); 609.223 (assault in the third degree); 609.2231 (assault in the fourth degree); 609.224 (assault in the fifth degree); 609.2242 (domestic assault); 609.2335 (financial exploitation of a vulnerable adult); 609.234 (failure to report maltreatment of a vulnerable adult); 609.2672 (assault of an unborn child in the third degree); 609.27 (coercion); violation of an order for protection under 609.3232 (protective order authorized; procedures; penalties); 609.466 (medical assistance fraud); 609.52 (theft); 609.525 (bringing stolen goods into Minnesota); 609.527 (identity theft); 609.53 (receiving stolen property); 609.535 (issuance of dishonored checks); 609.611 (insurance fraud); 609.66 (dangerous weapons); 609.665 (spring guns); 609.746 (interference with privacy); 609.79 (obscene or harassing telephone calls); 609.795 (letter, telegram, or package; opening; harassment); 609.82 (fraud in obtaining credit); 609.821 (financial transaction card fraud); 617.23 (indecent exposure, not involving a minor; 617.293 (harmful materials; dissemination and display to minors prohibited); or Minnesota Statutes 2012, section 609.21; or violation of an order for protection under section 518B.01 (Domestic Abuse Act).

(b) An individual is disqualified under section 245C.14 if less than seven years has passed since a determination or disposition of the individual's:

(1) failure to make required reports under section 626.556, subdivision 3, or 626.557, subdivision 3, for incidents in which: (i) the final disposition under section 626.556 or 626.557 was substantiated maltreatment, and (ii) the maltreatment was recurring or serious; or

(2) substantiated serious or recurring maltreatment of a minor under section 626.556, a vulnerable adult under section 626.557, or serious or recurring maltreatment in any other state, the elements of which are substantially similar to the elements of maltreatment under section 626.556 or 626.557 for which: (i) there is a preponderance of evidence that the maltreatment occurred, and (ii) the subject was responsible for the maltreatment.

(c) An individual is disqualified under section 245C.14 if less than seven years has passed since the individual's aiding and abetting, attempt, or conspiracy to commit any of the offenses listed in paragraphs (a) and (b), as each of these offenses is defined in Minnesota Statutes.

(d) An individual is disqualified under section 245C.14 if less than seven years has passed since the discharge of the sentence imposed for an offense in any other state or country, the elements of which are substantially similar to the elements of any of the offenses listed in paragraphs (a) and (b).

(e) When a disqualification is based on a judicial determination other than a conviction, the disqualification period begins from the date of the court order. When a disqualification is based on an admission, the disqualification period begins from the date of an admission in court. When a disqualification is based on an Alford Plea, the disqualification period begins from the date the Alford Plea is entered in court. When a disqualification is based on a preponderance of evidence of a disqualifying act, the disqualification date begins from the date of the dismissal, the date of discharge of the sentence imposed for a conviction for a disqualifying crime of similar elements, or the date of the incident, whichever occurs last.

(f) An individual is disqualified under section 245C.14 if less than seven years has passed since the individual was disqualified under section 256.98, subdivision 8.

Subd. 5. **Mental illness.** The commissioner may not disqualify an individual subject to a background study under this chapter because that individual has, or has had, a mental illness as defined in section 245.462, subdivision 20.

#### **245C.16 DISQUALIFIED INDIVIDUAL'S RISK OF HARM.**

Subdivision 1. **Determining immediate risk of harm.** (a) If the commissioner determines that the individual studied has a disqualifying characteristic, the commissioner shall review the information immediately available and make a determination as to the subject's immediate risk of harm to persons served by the program where the individual studied will have direct contact with, or access to, people receiving services.

(b) The commissioner shall consider all relevant information available, including the following factors in determining the immediate risk of harm:

- (1) the recency of the disqualifying characteristic;
- (2) the recency of discharge from probation for the crimes;
- (3) the number of disqualifying characteristics;
- (4) the intrusiveness or violence of the disqualifying characteristic;
- (5) the vulnerability of the victim involved in the disqualifying characteristic;
- (6) the similarity of the victim to the persons served by the program where the individual studied will have direct contact;
- (7) whether the individual has a disqualification from a previous background study that has not been set aside; and



(8) if the individual has a disqualification which may not be set aside because it is a permanent bar under section 245C.24, subdivision 1, the commissioner may order the immediate removal of the individual from any position allowing direct contact with, or access to, persons receiving services from the program.

(c) This section does not apply when the subject of a background study is regulated by a health-related licensing board as defined in chapter 214, and the subject is determined to be responsible for substantiated maltreatment under section 626.556 or 626.557.

(d) This section does not apply to a background study related to an initial application for a child foster care license.

(e) Except for paragraph (f), this section does not apply to a background study that is also subject to the requirements under section 256B.0659, subdivisions 11 and 13, for a personal care assistant or a qualified professional as defined in section 256B.0659, subdivision 1.

(f) If the commissioner has reason to believe, based on arrest information or an active maltreatment investigation, that an individual poses an imminent risk of harm to persons receiving services, the commissioner may order that the person be continuously supervised or immediately removed pending the conclusion of the maltreatment investigation or criminal proceedings.

**Subd. 2. Findings.** (a) After evaluating the information immediately available under subdivision 1, the commissioner may have reason to believe one of the following:

(1) the individual poses an imminent risk of harm to persons served by the program where the individual studied will have direct contact;

(2) the individual poses a risk of harm requiring continuous, direct supervision while providing direct contact services during the period in which the subject may request a reconsideration; or

(3) the individual does not pose an imminent risk of harm or a risk of harm requiring continuous, direct supervision while providing direct contact services during the period in which the subject may request a reconsideration.

(b) After determining an individual's risk of harm under this section, the commissioner must notify the subject of the background study and the applicant or license holder as required under section 245C.17.

**Subd. 3. County agency.** (a) County licensing agencies performing duties under this section may develop an alternative system for determining the subject's immediate risk of harm to persons served by the program, providing the notices under subdivision 2, paragraph (b), and documenting the action taken by the county licensing agency.

(b) Each county licensing agency's implementation of the alternative system is subject to approval by the commissioner.

(c) Notwithstanding this alternative system, county licensing agencies shall complete the requirements of section 245C.17.

## **245C.17 NOTICE OF BACKGROUND STUDY RESULTS.**

### **Subdivision 1. Time frame for notice of study results and auditing system**

**access.** (a) Within three working days after the commissioner's receipt of a request for a background study submitted through the commissioner's NETStudy or NETStudy 2.0 system, the commissioner shall notify the background study subject and the license holder or other entity as provided in this chapter in writing or by electronic transmission of the results of the study or that more time is needed to complete the study. The notice to the individual shall include the identity of the entity that initiated the background study.

(b) Before being provided access to NETStudy 2.0, the license holder or other entity under section 245C.04 shall sign an acknowledgment of responsibilities form developed by the commissioner that includes identifying the sensitive background study information person, who must be an employee of the license holder or entity. All queries to NETStudy 2.0 are electronically recorded and subject to audit by the commissioner. The electronic record shall identify the specific user. A background study subject may request in writing to the commissioner a report listing the entities that initiated a background study on the individual.

(c) When the commissioner has completed a prior background study on an individual that resulted in an order for immediate removal and more time is necessary to complete a subsequent study, the notice that more time is needed that is issued under paragraph (a) shall include an order for immediate removal of the individual from any position allowing direct contact with or access to people receiving services pending completion of the background study.

**Subd. 2. Disqualification notice sent to subject.** (a) If the information in the study indicates the individual is disqualified from direct contact with, or from access to, persons served by the program, the commissioner shall disclose to the individual studied:

- (1) the information causing disqualification;
- (2) instructions on how to request a reconsideration of the disqualification;
- (3) an explanation of any restrictions on the commissioner's discretion to set aside the disqualification under section 245C.24, when applicable to the individual;
- (4) a statement that, if the individual's disqualification is set aside under section 245C.22, the applicant, license holder, or other entity that initiated the background study will be provided with the reason for the individual's disqualification and an explanation that the factors under section 245C.22, subdivision 4, which were the basis of the decision to set aside the disqualification shall be made available to the license holder upon request without the consent of the subject of the background study;
- (5) a statement indicating that if the individual's disqualification is set aside or the facility is granted a variance under section 245C.30, the individual's identity and the reason for the individual's disqualification will become public data under section 245C.22, subdivision 7, when applicable to the individual;

(6) a statement that when a subsequent background study is initiated on the individual following a set-aside of the individual's disqualification, and the commissioner makes a determination under section 245C.22, subdivision 5, paragraph (b), that the previous set-aside applies to the subsequent background study, the applicant, license holder, or other entity that initiated the background study will be informed in the notice under section 245C.22, subdivision 5, paragraph (c):

(i) of the reason for the individual's disqualification;

(ii) that the individual's disqualification is set aside for that program or agency; and

(iii) that information about the factors under section 245C.22, subdivision 4, that were the basis of the decision to set aside the disqualification are available to the license holder upon request without the consent of the background study subject; and

(7) the commissioner's determination of the individual's immediate risk of harm under section 245C.16.

(b) If the commissioner determines under section 245C.16 that an individual poses an imminent risk of harm to persons served by the program where the individual will have direct contact with, or access to, people receiving services, the commissioner's notice must include an explanation of the basis of this determination.

(c) If the commissioner determines under section 245C.16 that an individual studied does not pose a risk of harm that requires immediate removal, the individual shall be informed of the conditions under which the agency that initiated the background study may allow the individual to have direct contact with, or access to, people receiving services, as provided under subdivision 3.

Subd. 3. Disqualification notification. (a) The commissioner shall notify an applicant, license holder, or other entity as provided in this chapter who is not the subject of the study:

(1) that the commissioner has found information that disqualifies the individual studied from being in a position allowing direct contact with, or access to, people served by the program; and

(2) the commissioner's determination of the individual's risk of harm under section 245C.16.

(b) If the commissioner determines under section 245C.16 that an individual studied poses an imminent risk of harm to persons served by the program where the individual studied will have direct contact with, or access to, people served by the program, the commissioner shall order the license holder to immediately remove the individual studied from any position allowing direct contact with, or access to, people served by the program.

(c) If the commissioner determines under section 245C.16 that an individual studied poses a risk of harm that requires continuous, direct supervision, the commissioner shall order the applicant, license holder, or other entities as provided in this chapter to:

(1) immediately remove the individual studied from any position allowing direct contact with, or access to, people receiving services; or

(2) before allowing the disqualified individual to be in a position allowing direct contact with, or access to, people receiving services, the applicant, license holder, or other entity, as provided in this chapter, must:

(i) obtain from the disqualified individual a copy of the individual's notice of disqualification from the commissioner that explains the reason for disqualification;

(ii) ensure that the individual studied is under continuous, direct supervision when in a position allowing direct contact with, or access to, people receiving services during the period in which the individual may request a reconsideration of the disqualification under section 245C.21; and

(iii) ensure that the disqualified individual requests reconsideration within 30 days of receipt of the notice of disqualification.

(d) If the commissioner determines under section 245C.16 that an individual studied does not pose a risk of harm that requires continuous, direct supervision, the commissioner shall order the applicant, license holder, or other entities as provided in this chapter to:

(1) immediately remove the individual studied from any position allowing direct contact with, or access to, people receiving services; or

(2) before allowing the disqualified individual to be in any position allowing direct contact with, or access to, people receiving services, the applicant, license holder, or other entity as provided in this chapter must:

(i) obtain from the disqualified individual a copy of the individual's notice of disqualification from the commissioner that explains the reason for disqualification; and

(ii) ensure that the disqualified individual requests reconsideration within 15 days of receipt of the notice of disqualification.

(e) The commissioner shall not notify the applicant, license holder, or other entity as provided in this chapter of the information contained in the subject's background study unless:

(1) the basis for the disqualification is failure to cooperate with the background study or substantiated maltreatment under section 626.556 or 626.557;

(2) the Data Practices Act under chapter 13 provides for release of the information; or

(3) the individual studied authorizes the release of the information.

**Subd. 4. Disqualification notice to family child care or foster care provider.** For studies on individuals pertaining to a license to provide family child care or group family child care, foster care for children in the provider's own home, or foster care or day care services for adults in the provider's own home, the commissioner is not required to provide a separate notice of the background study results to the individual who is the subject of the study unless the study results in a disqualification of the individual.

**Subd. 5. Notice to county or private agency.** For studies on individuals related to a license to provide child foster care, the commissioner shall also provide a notice of the

background study results to the county or private agency that initiated the background study.

Subd. 6. **Notice to county agency.** For studies on individuals related to a license to provide adult foster care and family adult day services, the commissioner shall also provide a notice of the background study results to the county agency that initiated the background study.

#### **245C.18 OBLIGATION TO REMOVE DISQUALIFIED INDIVIDUAL FROM DIRECT CONTACT.**

Upon receipt of notice from the commissioner, the license holder must remove a disqualified individual from direct contact with persons served by the licensed program if:

(1) the individual does not request reconsideration under section 245C.21 within the prescribed time;

(2) the individual submits a timely request for reconsideration, the commissioner does not set aside the disqualification under section 245C.22, subdivision 4, and the individual does not submit a timely request for a hearing under sections 245C.27 and 256.045, or 245C.28 and chapter 14; or

(3) the individual submits a timely request for a hearing under sections 245C.27 and 256.045, or 245C.28 and chapter 14, and the commissioner does not set aside or rescind the disqualification under section 245A.08, subdivision 5, or 256.045.

#### **245C.19 TERMINATION OF AFFILIATION BASED ON DISQUALIFICATION NOTICE.**

An applicant or license holder that terminates affiliation with persons studied under section 245C.03, when the termination is made in good faith reliance on a notice of disqualification provided by the commissioner, shall not be subject to civil liability.

#### **245C.20 LICENSE HOLDER RECORD KEEPING.**

Subdivision 1. **Background studies initiated by program.** A licensed program shall document the date the program initiates a background study under this chapter and the date the subject of the study first has direct contact with persons served by the program in the program's personnel files. When a background study is completed under this chapter, a licensed program shall maintain a notice that the study was undertaken and completed in the program's personnel files. Except when background studies are initiated through the commissioner's online system, if a licensed program has not received a response from the commissioner under section 245C.17 within 45 days of initiation of the background study request, the licensed program must contact the human services licensing division to inquire about the status of the study. If a license holder initiates a background study under the commissioner's online system, but the background study subject's name does not appear in the list of active or recent studies initiated by that license holder, the license holder must either contact the human services licensing division or resubmit the background study information online for that individual.

Subd. 2. **Background studies initiated by others; personnel pool agencies, temporary personnel agencies, supplemental nursing services agencies, or professional services agencies.** When a license holder relies on a background study initiated by a personnel pool agency, a temporary personnel agency, a supplemental nursing services agency, or a professional services agency for a person required to have a background study completed under section 245C.03, the license holder must maintain a copy of the background study results in the license holder's files.

Subd. 2a. **Background studies initiated by others; educational programs.** When a license holder relies on a background study initiated by an educational program for a person required to have a background study completed under section 245C.03 and the person is on the educational program's active roster, the license holder is responsible for ensuring that the background study has been completed. The license holder may satisfy the documentation requirements through a written agreement with the educational program verifying that documentation of the background study may be provided upon request and that the educational program will inform the license holder if there is a change in the person's background study status. The license holder remains responsible for ensuring that all background study requirements are met.

Subd. 3. **Background studies identified on active rosters.** The requirements in subdivisions 1 and 2 are met for entities for which active rosters are implemented and for whom all individuals affiliated with the entity are recorded on the active roster.

## **245C.21 REQUESTING RECONSIDERATION OF DISQUALIFICATION.**

Subdivision 1. Who may request reconsideration. An individual who is the subject of a disqualification may request a reconsideration of the disqualification. The individual must submit the request for reconsideration to the commissioner in writing.

Subd. 1a. **Submission of reconsideration request.** (a) For disqualifications related to studies conducted by county agencies for family child care, and for disqualifications related to studies conducted by the commissioner for child foster care, adult foster care, and family adult day services, the individual shall submit the request for reconsideration to the county agency that initiated the background study.

(b) For disqualifications related to studies conducted by the commissioner for child foster care providers monitored by private licensing agencies under section 245A.16, the individual shall submit the request for reconsideration to the private agency that initiated the background study.

(c) A reconsideration request shall be submitted within 30 days of the individual's receipt of the disqualification notice or the time frames specified in subdivision 2, whichever time frame is shorter.

(d) The county or private agency shall forward the individual's request for reconsideration and provide the commissioner with a recommendation whether to set aside the individual's disqualification.

Subd. 2. **Time frame for requesting reconsideration.** (a) When the commissioner sends an individual a notice of disqualification based on a finding under section 245C.16, subdivision 2, paragraph (a), clause (1) or (2), the disqualified individual must submit the

request for a reconsideration within 30 calendar days of the individual's receipt of the notice of disqualification. If mailed, the request for reconsideration must be postmarked and sent to the commissioner within 30 calendar days of the individual's receipt of the notice of disqualification. If a request for reconsideration is made by personal service, it must be received by the commissioner within 30 calendar days after the individual's receipt of the notice of disqualification. Upon showing that the information under subdivision 3 cannot be obtained within 30 days, the disqualified individual may request additional time, not to exceed 30 days, to obtain the information.

(b) When the commissioner sends an individual a notice of disqualification based on a finding under section 245C.16, subdivision 2, paragraph (a), clause (3), the disqualified individual must submit the request for reconsideration within 15 calendar days of the individual's receipt of the notice of disqualification. If mailed, the request for reconsideration must be postmarked and sent to the commissioner within 15 calendar days of the individual's receipt of the notice of disqualification. If a request for reconsideration is made by personal service, it must be received by the commissioner within 15 calendar days after the individual's receipt of the notice of disqualification.

(c) An individual who was determined to have maltreated a child under section 626.556 or a vulnerable adult under section 626.557, and who is disqualified on the basis of serious or recurring maltreatment, may request a reconsideration of both the maltreatment and the disqualification determinations. The request must be submitted within 30 calendar days of the individual's receipt of the notice of disqualification. If mailed, the request for reconsideration must be postmarked and sent to the commissioner within 30 calendar days of the individual's receipt of the notice of disqualification. If a request for reconsideration is made by personal service, it must be received by the commissioner within 30 calendar days after the individual's receipt of the notice of disqualification.

(d) Except for family child care and child foster care, reconsideration of a maltreatment determination under sections 626.556, subdivision 10i, and 626.557, subdivision 9d, and reconsideration of a disqualification under section 245C.22, shall not be conducted when:

(1) a denial of a license under section 245A.05, or a licensing sanction under section 245A.07, is based on a determination that the license holder is responsible for maltreatment or the disqualification of a license holder based on serious or recurring maltreatment;

(2) the denial of a license or licensing sanction is issued at the same time as the maltreatment determination or disqualification; and

(3) the license holder appeals the maltreatment determination, disqualification, and denial of a license or licensing sanction. In such cases, a fair hearing under section 256.045 must not be conducted under sections 245C.27, 626.556, subdivision 10i, and 626.557, subdivision 9d. Under section 245A.08, subdivision 2a, the scope of the consolidated contested case hearing must include the maltreatment determination, disqualification, and denial of a license or licensing sanction.

Notwithstanding clauses (1) to (3), if the license holder appeals the maltreatment determination or disqualification, but does not appeal the denial of a license or a licensing sanction, reconsideration of the maltreatment determination shall be conducted under sections 626.556, subdivision 10i, and 626.557, subdivision 9d, and reconsideration of the disqualification shall be conducted under section 245C.22. In such cases, a fair hearing shall also be conducted as provided under sections 245C.27, 626.556, subdivision 10i, and 626.557, subdivision 9d.

**Subd. 3. Disqualified individuals; information for reconsideration.** (a) The disqualified individual requesting reconsideration must submit information showing that:

(1) the information the commissioner relied upon in determining the underlying conduct that gave rise to the disqualification is incorrect;

(2) for maltreatment, the information the commissioner relied upon in determining that maltreatment was serious or recurring is incorrect; or

(3) the subject of the study does not pose a risk of harm to any person served by the applicant, license holder, or other entities as provided in this chapter, by addressing the information required under section 245C.22, subdivision 4.

(b) In order to determine the individual's risk of harm, the commissioner may require additional information from the disqualified individual as part of the reconsideration process. If the individual fails to provide the required information, the commissioner may deny the individual's request.

**Subd. 4. Notice of request for reconsideration.** Upon request, the commissioner may inform the applicant, license holder, or other entities as provided in this chapter who received a notice of the individual's disqualification under section 245C.17, subdivision 3, or has the consent of the disqualified individual, whether the disqualified individual has requested reconsideration.

## **245C.22 REVIEW AND ACTION ON A RECONSIDERATION REQUEST.**

### **Subdivision 1. Time frame; response to disqualification reconsideration requests.**

(a) The commissioner shall respond in writing or by electronic transmission to all reconsideration requests for which the basis for the request is that the information the commissioner relied upon to disqualify is incorrect or inaccurate within 30 working days of receipt of a complete request and all required relevant information.

(b) If the basis for a disqualified individual's reconsideration request is that the individual does not pose a risk of harm, the commissioner shall respond to the request within 15 working days after receiving a complete request for reconsideration and all required relevant information.

(c) If the disqualified individual's reconsideration request is based on both the correctness or accuracy of the information the commissioner relied upon to disqualify the individual and the individual's risk of harm, the commissioner shall respond to the request within 45 working days after receiving a complete request for reconsideration and all required relevant information.



Subd. 2. **Incorrect information; rescission.** The commissioner shall rescind the disqualification if the commissioner finds that the information relied upon to disqualify the subject is incorrect.

Subd. 3. **Preeminent weight given to safety of persons being served.** In reviewing a request for reconsideration of a disqualification, the commissioner shall give preeminent weight to the safety of each person served by the license holder, applicant, or other entities as provided in this chapter over the interests of the disqualified individual, license holder, applicant, or other entity as provided in this chapter, and any single factor under subdivision 4, paragraph (b), may be determinative of the commissioner's decision whether to set aside the individual's disqualification.

Subd. 4. **Risk of harm; set aside.** (a) The commissioner may set aside the disqualification if the commissioner finds that the individual has submitted sufficient information to demonstrate that the individual does not pose a risk of harm to any person served by the applicant, license holder, or other entities as provided in this chapter.

(b) In determining whether the individual has met the burden of proof by demonstrating the individual does not pose a risk of harm, the commissioner shall consider:

- (1) the nature, severity, and consequences of the event or events that led to the disqualification;
- (2) whether there is more than one disqualifying event;
- (3) the age and vulnerability of the victim at the time of the event;
- (4) the harm suffered by the victim;
- (5) vulnerability of persons served by the program;
- (6) the similarity between the victim and persons served by the program;
- (7) the time elapsed without a repeat of the same or similar event;
- (8) documentation of successful completion by the individual studied of training or rehabilitation pertinent to the event; and
- (9) any other information relevant to reconsideration.

(c) If the individual requested reconsideration on the basis that the information relied upon to disqualify the individual was incorrect or inaccurate and the commissioner determines that the information relied upon to disqualify the individual is correct, the commissioner must also determine if the individual poses a risk of harm to persons receiving services in accordance with paragraph (b).

Subd. 5. **Scope of set-aside.** (a) If the commissioner sets aside a disqualification under this section, the disqualified individual remains disqualified, but may hold a license and have direct contact with or access to persons receiving services. Except as provided in paragraph (b), the commissioner's set-aside of a disqualification is limited solely to the licensed program, applicant, or agency specified in the set aside notice under section 245C.23. For personal care provider organizations, the commissioner's set-

aside may further be limited to a specific individual who is receiving services. For new background studies required under section 245C.04, subdivision 1, paragraph (g), if an individual's disqualification was previously set aside for the license holder's program and the new background study results in no new information that indicates the individual may pose a risk of harm to persons receiving services from the license holder, the previous set-aside shall remain in effect.

(b) If the commissioner has previously set aside an individual's disqualification for one or more programs or agencies, and the individual is the subject of a subsequent background study for a different program or agency, the commissioner shall determine whether the disqualification is set aside for the program or agency that initiated the subsequent background study. A notice of a set-aside under paragraph (c) shall be issued within 15 working days if all of the following criteria are met:

(1) the subsequent background study was initiated in connection with a program licensed or regulated under the same provisions of law and rule for at least one program for which the individual's disqualification was previously set aside by the commissioner;

(2) the individual is not disqualified for an offense specified in section 245C.15, subdivision 1 or 2;

(3) the commissioner has received no new information to indicate that the individual may pose a risk of harm to any person served by the program; and

(4) the previous set-aside was not limited to a specific person receiving services.

(c) When a disqualification is set aside under paragraph (b), the notice of background study results issued under section 245C.17, in addition to the requirements under section 245C.17, shall state that the disqualification is set aside for the program or agency that initiated the subsequent background study. The notice must inform the individual that the individual may request reconsideration of the disqualification under section 245C.21 on the basis that the information used to disqualify the individual is incorrect.

**Subd. 6. Recision of set-aside.** The commissioner may rescind a previous set aside of a disqualification under this section based on new information that indicates the individual may pose a risk of harm to persons served by the applicant, license holder, or other entities as provided in this chapter. If the commissioner rescinds a set-aside of a disqualification under this subdivision, the appeal rights under sections 245C.21, 245C.27, subdivision 1, and 245C.28, subdivision 3, shall apply.

**Subd. 7. Classification of certain data.** (a) Notwithstanding section 13.46, except as provided in paragraph (f), upon setting aside a disqualification under this section, the identity of the disqualified individual who received the set-aside and the individual's disqualifying characteristics are public data if the set-aside was:

(1) for any disqualifying characteristic under section 245C.15, when the set-aside relates to a child care center or a family child care provider licensed under chapter 245A; or

(2) for a disqualifying characteristic under section 245C.15, subdivision 2.

(b) Notwithstanding section 13.46, upon granting a variance to a license holder

under section 245C.30, the identity of the disqualified individual who is the subject of the variance, the individual's disqualifying characteristics under section 245C.15, and the terms of the variance are public data, when the variance:

(1) is issued to a child care center or a family child care provider licensed under chapter 245A; or

(2) relates to an individual with a disqualifying characteristic under section 245C.15, subdivision 2.

(c) The identity of a disqualified individual and the reason for disqualification remain private data when:

(1) a disqualification is not set aside and no variance is granted, except as provided under section 13.46, subdivision 4;

(2) the data are not public under paragraph (a) or (b);

(3) the disqualification is rescinded because the information relied upon to disqualify the individual is incorrect;

(4) the disqualification relates to a license to provide relative child foster care. As used in this clause, "relative" has the meaning given it under section 260C.007, subdivision 26b or 27; or

(5) the disqualified individual is a household member of a licensed foster care provider and:

(i) the disqualified individual previously received foster care services from this licensed foster care provider;

(ii) the disqualified individual was subsequently adopted by this licensed foster care provider; and

(iii) the disqualifying act occurred before the adoption.

(d) Licensed family child care providers and child care centers must provide notices as required under section 245C.301.

(e) Notwithstanding paragraphs (a) and (b), the identity of household members who are the subject of a disqualification related set-aside or variance is not public data if:

(1) the household member resides in the residence where the family child care is provided;

(2) the subject of the set-aside or variance is under the age of 18 years; and

(3) the set-aside or variance only relates to a disqualification under section 245C.15, subdivision 4, for a misdemeanor-level theft crime as defined in section 609.52.

(f) When the commissioner has reason to know that a disqualified individual has received an order for expungement for the disqualifying record that does not limit the commissioner's access to the record, and the record was opened or exchanged with the commissioner for purposes of a background study under this chapter, the data that would otherwise become public under paragraph (a) or (b) remain private data.

## **245C.23 COMMISSIONER'S RECONSIDERATION NOTICE.**

Subdivision 1. **Disqualification that is rescinded or set aside.** (a) If the commissioner rescinds or sets aside a disqualification, the commissioner shall notify the applicant, license holder, or other entity in writing or by electronic transmission of the decision.

(b) In the notice from the commissioner that a disqualification has been rescinded, the commissioner must inform the applicant, license holder, or other entity that the information relied upon to disqualify the individual was incorrect.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (d), in the notice from the commissioner that a disqualification has been set aside, the commissioner must inform the applicant, license holder, or other entity of the reason for the individual's disqualification and that information about which factors under section 245C.22, subdivision 4, were the basis of the decision to set aside the disqualification are available to the license holder upon request without the consent of the background study subject.

(d) When the commissioner has reason to know that a disqualified individual has received an order for expungement for the disqualifying record that does not limit the commissioner's access to the record, and the record was opened or exchanged with the commissioner for purposes of a background study under this chapter, the information provided under paragraph (c) must only inform the applicant, license holder, or other entity that the disqualifying criminal record is sealed under a court order.

§Subd. 2. Commissioner's notice of disqualification that is not set aside. (a) The commissioner shall notify the license holder of the disqualification and order the license holder to immediately remove the individual from any position allowing direct contact with persons receiving services from the license holder if:

(1) the individual studied does not submit a timely request for reconsideration under section 245C.21;

(2) the individual submits a timely request for reconsideration, but the commissioner does not set aside the disqualification for that license holder under section 245C.22, unless the individual has a right to request a hearing under section 245C.27, 245C.28, or 256.045;

(3) an individual who has a right to request a hearing under sections 245C.27 and 256.045, or 245C.28 and chapter 14 for a disqualification that has not been set aside, does not request a hearing within the specified time; or

(4) an individual submitted a timely request for a hearing under sections 245C.27 and 256.045, or 245C.28 and chapter 14, but the commissioner does not set aside the disqualification under section 245A.08, subdivision 5, or 256.045.

(b) If the commissioner does not set aside the disqualification under section 245C.22, and the license holder was previously ordered under section 245C.17 to immediately remove the disqualified individual from direct contact with persons receiving services or to ensure that the individual is under continuous, direct supervision when providing direct contact services, the order remains in effect pending the outcome of a hearing under sections 245C.27 and 256.045, or 245C.28 and chapter 14.

(c) If the commissioner does not set aside the disqualification under section 245C.22, and the license holder was not previously ordered under section 245C.17 to immediately remove the disqualified individual from direct contact with persons receiving services or to ensure that the individual is under continuous direct supervision when providing direct contact services, the commissioner shall order the individual to remain under continuous direct supervision pending the outcome of a hearing under sections 245C.27 and 256.045, or 245C.28 and chapter 14.

(d) For background studies related to child foster care, the commissioner shall also notify the county or private agency that initiated the study of the results of the reconsideration.

(e) For background studies related to adult foster care and family adult day services, the commissioner shall also notify the county that initiated the study of the results of the reconsideration.

#### **245C.24 DISQUALIFICATION; BAR TO SET ASIDE A DISQUALIFICATION; REQUEST FOR VARIANCE.**

Subdivision 1. **Minimum disqualification periods.** The disqualification periods under subdivisions 3 and 4 are the minimum applicable disqualification periods. The commissioner may determine that an individual should continue to be disqualified from licensure because the individual continues to pose a risk of harm to persons served by that individual, even after the minimum disqualification period has passed.

Subd. 2. **Permanent bar to set aside a disqualification.** (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b), the commissioner may not set aside the disqualification of any individual disqualified pursuant to this chapter, regardless of how much time has passed, if the individual was disqualified for a crime or conduct listed in section 245C.15, subdivision 1.

(b) For an individual in the chemical dependency or corrections field who was disqualified for a crime or conduct listed under section 245C.15, subdivision 1, and whose disqualification was set aside prior to July 1, 2005, the commissioner must consider granting a variance pursuant to section 245C.30 for the license holder for a program dealing primarily with adults. A request for reconsideration evaluated under this paragraph must include a letter of recommendation from the license holder that was subject to the prior set-aside decision addressing the individual's quality of care to children or vulnerable adults and the circumstances of the individual's departure from that service.

(c) When a licensed foster care provider adopts an individual who had received foster care services from the provider for over six months, and the adopted individual is required to receive a background study under section 245C.03, subdivision 1, paragraph (a), clause (2) or (6), the commissioner may grant a variance to the license holder under section 245C.30 to permit the adopted individual with a permanent disqualification to remain affiliated with the license holder under the conditions of the variance when the variance is recommended by the county of responsibility for each of the remaining individuals in placement in the home and the licensing agency for the home.

Subd. 3. **Ten-year bar to set aside disqualification.** (a) The commissioner may not set aside the disqualification of an individual in connection with a license to provide family child care for children, foster care for children in the provider's home, or foster care or day care services for adults in the provider's home if: (1) less than ten years has passed since the discharge of the sentence imposed, if any, for the offense; or (2) when disqualified based on a preponderance of evidence determination under section 245C.14, subdivision 1, paragraph (a), clause (2), or an admission under section 245C.14, subdivision 1, paragraph (a), clause (1), and less than ten years has passed since the individual committed the act or admitted to committing the act, whichever is later; and (3) the individual has committed a violation of any of the following offenses: sections 609.165 (felon ineligible to possess firearm); criminal vehicular homicide or criminal vehicular operation causing death under 609.2112, 609.2113, or 609.2114 (criminal vehicular homicide or injury); 609.215 (aiding suicide or aiding attempted suicide); felony violations under 609.223 or 609.2231 (assault in the third or fourth degree); 609.229 (crimes committed for benefit of a gang); 609.713 (terroristic threats); 609.235 (use of drugs to injure or to facilitate crime); 609.24 (simple robbery); 609.255 (false imprisonment); 609.562 (arson in the second degree); 609.71 (riot); 609.498, subdivision 1 or 1b (aggravated first-degree or first-degree tampering with a witness); burglary in the first or second degree under 609.582 (burglary); 609.66 (dangerous weapon); 609.665 (spring guns); 609.67 (machine guns and short-barreled shotguns); 609.749, subdivision 2 (gross misdemeanor stalking); 152.021 or 152.022 (controlled substance crime in the first or second degree); 152.023, subdivision 1, clause (3) or (4) or subdivision 2, clause (4) (controlled substance crime in the third degree); 152.024, subdivision 1, clause (2), (3), or (4) (controlled substance crime in the fourth degree); 609.224, subdivision 2, paragraph (c) (fifth-degree assault by a caregiver against a vulnerable adult); 609.23 (mistreatment of persons confined); 609.231 (mistreatment of residents or patients); 609.2325 (criminal abuse of a vulnerable adult); 609.233 (criminal neglect of a vulnerable adult); 609.2335 (financial exploitation of a vulnerable adult); 609.234 (failure to report); 609.265 (abduction); 609.2664 to 609.2665 (manslaughter of an unborn child in the first or second degree); 609.267 to 609.2672 (assault of an unborn child in the first, second, or third degree); 609.268 (injury or death of an unborn child in the commission of a crime); repeat offenses under 617.23 (indecent exposure); 617.293 (disseminating or displaying harmful material to minors); a felony-level conviction involving alcohol or drug use, a gross misdemeanor offense under 609.324, subdivision 1 (other prohibited acts); a gross misdemeanor offense under 609.378 (neglect or endangerment of a child); a gross misdemeanor offense under 609.377 (malicious punishment of a child); 609.72, subdivision 3 (disorderly conduct against a vulnerable adult); or 624.713 (certain persons not to possess firearms); or Minnesota Statutes 2012, section 609.21.

(b) The commissioner may not set aside the disqualification of an individual if less than ten years have passed since the individual's aiding and abetting, attempt, or conspiracy to commit any of the offenses listed in paragraph (a) as each of these offenses is defined in Minnesota Statutes.

(c) The commissioner may not set aside the disqualification of an individual if less than ten years have passed since the discharge of the sentence imposed for an offense

in any other state or country, the elements of which are substantially similar to the elements of any of the offenses listed in paragraph (a).

Subd. 4. **Seven-year bar to set aside disqualification.** The commissioner may not set aside the disqualification of an individual in connection with a license to provide family child care for children, foster care for children in the provider's home, or foster care or day care services for adults in the provider's home if within seven years preceding the study:

(1) the individual committed an act that constitutes maltreatment of a child under section 626.556, subdivision 10e, and the maltreatment resulted in substantial bodily harm as defined in section 609.02, subdivision 7a, or substantial mental or emotional harm as supported by competent psychological or psychiatric evidence; or

(2) the individual was determined under section 626.557 to be the perpetrator of a substantiated incident of maltreatment of a vulnerable adult that resulted in substantial bodily harm as defined in section 609.02, subdivision 7a, or substantial mental or emotional harm as supported by competent psychological or psychiatric evidence.

#### **245C.25 CONSOLIDATED RECONSIDERATION OF MALTREATMENT DETERMINATION AND DISQUALIFICATION.**

(a) If an individual is disqualified on the basis of a determination of maltreatment under section 626.556 or 626.557, which was serious or recurring, and the individual requests reconsideration of the maltreatment determination under section 626.556, subdivision 10i, or 626.557, subdivision 9d, and also requests reconsideration of the disqualification under section 245C.21, the commissioner shall consolidate the reconsideration of the maltreatment determination and the disqualification into a single reconsideration.

(b) For maltreatment and disqualification determinations made by county agencies, the county agency shall conduct the consolidated reconsideration. If the county agency has disqualified an individual on multiple bases, one of which is a county maltreatment determination for which the individual has a right to request reconsideration, the county shall conduct the reconsideration of all disqualifications.

(c) If the county has previously conducted a consolidated reconsideration under paragraph (b) of a maltreatment determination and a disqualification based on serious or recurring maltreatment, and the county subsequently disqualifies the individual based on that determination, the county shall conduct the reconsideration of the subsequent disqualification. The scope of the subsequent disqualification shall be limited to whether the individual poses a risk of harm in accordance with section 245C.22, subdivision 4. If the commissioner subsequently disqualifies the individual in connection with a child foster care license based on the county's previous maltreatment determination, the commissioner shall conduct the reconsideration of the subsequent disqualification.

## **245C.26 RECONSIDERATION OF A DISQUALIFICATION FOR AN INDIVIDUAL LIVING IN A LICENSED HOME.**

In the case of any ground for disqualification under this chapter, if the act was committed by an individual other than the applicant or license holder residing in the applicant's or license holder's home, the applicant or license holder may seek reconsideration when the individual who committed the act no longer resides in the home.

## **245C.27 FAIR HEARING RIGHTS.**

Subdivision 1. **Fair hearing following a reconsideration decision.** (a) An individual who is disqualified on the basis of a preponderance of evidence that the individual committed an act or acts that meet the definition of any of the crimes listed in section 245C.15; for a determination under section 626.556 or 626.557 of substantiated maltreatment that was serious or recurring under section 245C.15; or for failure to make required reports under section 626.556, subdivision 3; or 626.557, subdivision 3, pursuant to section 245C.15, subdivision 4, paragraph (b), clause (1), may request a fair hearing under section 256.045, following a reconsideration decision issued under section 245C.23, unless the disqualification is deemed conclusive under section 245C.29.

(b) The fair hearing is the only administrative appeal of the final agency determination for purposes of appeal by the disqualified individual. The disqualified individual does not have the right to challenge the accuracy and completeness of data under section 13.04.

(c) Except as provided under paragraph (e), if the individual was disqualified based on a conviction of, admission to, or Alford Plea to any crimes listed in section 245C.15, subdivisions 1 to 4, or for a disqualification under section 256.98, subdivision 8, the reconsideration decision under section 245C.22 is the final agency determination for purposes of appeal by the disqualified individual and is not subject to a hearing under section 256.045. If the individual was disqualified based on a judicial determination, that determination is treated the same as a conviction for purposes of appeal.

(d) This subdivision does not apply to a public employee's appeal of a disqualification under section 245C.28, subdivision 3.

(e) Notwithstanding paragraph (c), if the commissioner does not set aside a disqualification of an individual who was disqualified based on both a preponderance of evidence and a conviction or admission, the individual may request a fair hearing under section 256.045, unless the disqualifications are deemed conclusive under section 245C.29. The scope of the hearing conducted under section 256.045 with regard to the disqualification based on a conviction or admission shall be limited solely to whether the individual poses a risk of harm, according to section 256.045, subdivision 3b. In this case, the reconsideration decision under section 245C.22 is not the final agency decision for purposes of appeal by the disqualified individual.

Subd. 2. **Consolidated fair hearing following a reconsideration decision.** (a) If an individual who is disqualified on the bases of serious or recurring maltreatment requests



a fair hearing on the maltreatment determination under section 626.556, subdivision 10i, or 626.557, subdivision 9d, and requests a fair hearing under this section on the disqualification following a reconsideration decision under section 245C.23, the scope of the fair hearing under section 256.045 shall include the maltreatment determination and the disqualification.

(b) A fair hearing is the only administrative appeal of the final agency determination. The disqualified individual does not have the right to challenge the accuracy and completeness of data under section 13.04.

(c) This subdivision does not apply to a public employee's appeal of a disqualification under section 245C.28, subdivision 3.

### **245C.28 CONTESTED CASE HEARING RIGHTS.**

Subdivision 1. **License holder.** (a) If a maltreatment determination or a disqualification for which reconsideration was timely requested and which was not set aside is the basis for a denial of a license under section 245A.05 or a licensing sanction under section 245A.07, the license holder has the right to a contested case hearing under chapter 14 and Minnesota Rules, parts 1400.8505 to 1400.8612. The license holder must submit the appeal under section 245A.05 or 245A.07, subdivision 3.

(b) As provided under section 245A.08, subdivision 2a, if the denial of a license or licensing sanction is based on a disqualification for which reconsideration was timely requested and was not set aside, the scope of the consolidated contested case hearing must include:

- (1) the disqualification, to the extent the license holder otherwise has a hearing right on the disqualification under this chapter; and
- (2) the licensing sanction or denial of a license.

(c) As provided for under section 245A.08, subdivision 2a, if the denial of a license or licensing sanction is based on a determination of maltreatment under section 626.556 or 626.557, or a disqualification for serious or recurring maltreatment which was not set aside, the scope of the contested case hearing must include:

- (1) the maltreatment determination, if the maltreatment is not conclusive under section 245C.29;
- (2) the disqualification, if the disqualification is not conclusive under section 245C.29; and
- (3) the licensing sanction or denial of a license. In such cases, a fair hearing must not be conducted under section 256.045. If the disqualification was based on a determination of substantiated serious or recurring maltreatment under section 626.556 or 626.557, the appeal must be submitted under sections 245A.07, subdivision 3, and 626.556, subdivision 10i, or 626.557, subdivision 9d.

(d) Except for family child care and child foster care, reconsideration of a maltreatment determination under sections 626.556, subdivision 10i, and 626.557,

subdivision 9d, and reconsideration of a disqualification under section 245C.22, must not be conducted when:

(1) a denial of a license under section 245A.05, or a licensing sanction under section 245A.07, is based on a determination that the license holder is responsible for maltreatment or the disqualification of a license holder based on serious or recurring maltreatment;

(2) the denial of a license or licensing sanction is issued at the same time as the maltreatment determination or disqualification; and

(3) the license holder appeals the maltreatment determination, disqualification, and denial of a license or licensing sanction. In such cases a fair hearing under section 256.045 must not be conducted under sections 245C.27, 626.556, subdivision 10i, and 626.557, subdivision 9d. Under section 245A.08, subdivision 2a, the scope of the consolidated contested case hearing must include the maltreatment determination, disqualification, and denial of a license or licensing sanction.

Notwithstanding clauses (1) to (3), if the license holder appeals the maltreatment determination or disqualification, but does not appeal the denial of a license or a licensing sanction, reconsideration of the maltreatment determination shall be conducted under sections 626.556, subdivision 10i, and 626.557, subdivision 9d, and reconsideration of the disqualification shall be conducted under section 245C.22. In such cases, a fair hearing shall also be conducted as provided under sections 245C.27, 626.556, subdivision 10i, and 626.557, subdivision 9d.

**Subd. 2. Individual other than license holder.** If the basis for the commissioner's denial of a license under section 245A.05 or a licensing sanction under section 245A.07 is a maltreatment determination or disqualification that was not set aside under section 245C.22, and the disqualified subject is an individual other than the license holder and upon whom a background study must be conducted under section 245C.03, the hearing of all parties may be consolidated into a single contested case hearing upon consent of all parties and the administrative law judge.

**Subd. 3. Employees of public employer.** (a) A disqualified individual who is an employee of an employer, as defined in section 179A.03, subdivision 15, may request a contested case hearing under chapter 14, and specifically Minnesota Rules, parts 1400.8505 to 1400.8612, following a reconsideration decision under section 245C.23, unless the disqualification is deemed conclusive under section 245C.29. The request for a contested case hearing must be made in writing and must be postmarked and sent within 30 calendar days after the employee receives notice of the reconsideration decision. If the individual was disqualified based on a conviction or admission to any crimes listed in section 245C.15, the scope of the contested case hearing shall be limited solely to whether the individual poses a risk of harm pursuant to section 245C.22.

(b) When an individual is disqualified based on a maltreatment determination, the scope of the contested case hearing under paragraph (a), must include the maltreatment determination and the disqualification. In such cases, a fair hearing must not be conducted under section 256.045.

(c) Rules adopted under this chapter may not preclude an employee in a contested case hearing for a disqualification from submitting evidence concerning information gathered under this chapter.

(d) When an individual has been disqualified from multiple licensed programs, if at least one of the disqualifications entitles the person to a contested case hearing under this subdivision, the scope of the contested case hearing shall include all disqualifications from licensed programs.

(e) In determining whether the disqualification should be set aside, the administrative law judge shall consider all of the characteristics that cause the individual to be disqualified, as well as all the factors set forth in section 245C.22, in order to determine whether the individual has met the burden of demonstrating that the individual does not pose a risk of harm. The administrative law judge's recommendation and the commissioner's order to set aside a disqualification that is the subject of the hearing constitutes a determination that the individual does not pose a risk of harm and that the individual may provide direct contact services in the individual program specified in the set aside.

(f) An individual may not request a contested case hearing under this section if a contested case hearing has previously been held regarding the individual's disqualification on the same basis.

Subd. 4. **Final agency order.** The commissioner's final order under section 245A.08, subdivision 5, is conclusive on the issue of maltreatment and disqualification, including for purposes of subsequent background studies. The contested case hearing under this section is the only administrative appeal of the final agency determination, specifically, including a challenge to the accuracy and completeness of data under section 13.04.

#### **245C.29 CONCLUSIVE DETERMINATIONS OR DISPOSITIONS.**

Subdivision 1. **Conclusive maltreatment determination or disposition.** Unless otherwise specified in statute, a maltreatment determination or disposition under section 626.556 or 626.557 is conclusive, if:

(1) the commissioner has issued a final order in an appeal of that determination or disposition under section 245A.08, subdivision 5, or 256.045;

(2) the individual did not request reconsideration of the maltreatment determination or disposition under section 626.556 or 626.557; or

(3) the individual did not request a hearing of the maltreatment determination or disposition under section 256.045.

§Subd. 2. **Conclusive disqualification determination.** (a) A disqualification is conclusive for purposes of current and future background studies if:

(1) the commissioner has issued a final order in an appeal of the disqualification under section 245A.08, subdivision 5, 245C.28, subdivision 3, or 256.045, or a court has issued a final decision;

(2) the individual did not request reconsideration of the disqualification under section 245C.21 on the basis that the information relied upon to disqualify the individual was incorrect; or

(3) the individual did not timely request a hearing on the disqualification under this chapter, chapter 14, or section 256.045 after previously being given the right to do so.

(b) When a licensing action under section 245A.05, 245A.06, or 245A.07 is based on the disqualification of an individual in connection with a license to provide family child care, foster care for children in the provider's own home, or foster care services for adults in the provider's own home, that disqualification shall be conclusive for purposes of the licensing action if a request for reconsideration was not submitted within 30 calendar days of the individual's receipt of the notice of disqualification.

(c) If a disqualification is conclusive under this section, the individual has a right to request reconsideration on the risk of harm under section 245C.21 unless the commissioner is barred from setting aside the disqualification under section 245C.24. The commissioner's decision regarding the risk of harm shall be the final agency decision and is not subject to a hearing under this chapter, chapter 14, or section 256.045.

#### **245C.30 VARIANCE FOR A DISQUALIFIED INDIVIDUAL.**

Subdivision 1. **License holder variance.** (a) Except for any disqualification under section 245C.15, subdivision 1, when the commissioner has not set aside a background study subject's disqualification, and there are conditions under which the disqualified individual may provide direct contact services or have access to people receiving services that minimize the risk of harm to people receiving services, the commissioner may grant a time-limited variance to a license holder.

(b) The variance shall state the reason for the disqualification, the services that may be provided by the disqualified individual, and the conditions with which the license holder or applicant must comply for the variance to remain in effect.

(c) Except for programs licensed to provide family child care, foster care for children in the provider's own home, or foster care or day care services for adults in the provider's own home, the variance must be requested by the license holder.

§Subd. 2. **Disclosure of reason for disqualification.** (a) The commissioner may not grant a variance for a disqualified individual unless the applicant or license holder requests the variance and the disqualified individual provides written consent for the commissioner to disclose to the applicant or license holder the reason for the disqualification.

(b) This subdivision does not apply to programs licensed to provide family child care for children, foster care for children in the provider's own home, or foster care or day care services for adults in the provider's own home. When the commissioner grants a variance for a disqualified individual in connection with a license to provide the services specified in this paragraph, the disqualified individual's consent is not required to disclose the reason for the disqualification to the license holder in the variance issued under subdivision 1.

Subd. 3. **Consequences for failing to comply with conditions of variance.** When a license holder permits a disqualified individual to provide any services for which the subject is disqualified without complying with the conditions of the variance, the commissioner may terminate the variance effective immediately and subject the license holder to a licensing action under sections 245A.06 and 245A.07.

Subd. 4. **Termination of a variance.** The commissioner may terminate a variance for a disqualified individual at any time for cause.

Subd. 5. **Final decision.** The commissioner's decision to grant or deny a variance is final and not subject to appeal under the provisions of chapter 14.

#### **245C.301 NOTIFICATION OF SET-ASIDE OR VARIANCE.**

(a) Except as provided under paragraphs (b) and (c), if required by the commissioner, family child care providers and child care centers must provide a written notification to parents considering enrollment of a child or parents of a child attending the family child care or child care center if the program employs or has living in the home any individual who is the subject of either a set-aside or variance.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a), family child care license holders are not required to disclose that the program has an individual living in the home who is the subject of a set-aside or variance if:

(1) the household member resides in the residence where the family child care is provided;

(2) the subject of the set-aside or variance is under the age of 18 years; and

(3) the set-aside or variance relates to a disqualification under section 245C.15, subdivision 4, for a misdemeanor-level theft crime as defined in section 609.52.

(c) The notice specified in paragraph (a) is not required when the period of disqualification in section 245C.15, subdivisions 2 to 4, has been exceeded.

#### **245C.31 INDIVIDUAL REGULATED BY A HEALTH-RELATED LICENSING BOARD; DISQUALIFICATION BASED ON MALTREATMENT.**

Subdivision 1. **Board determines disciplinary or corrective action.** (a) When the subject of a background study is regulated by a health-related licensing board as defined in chapter 214, and the commissioner determines that the regulated individual is responsible for substantiated maltreatment under section 626.556 or 626.557, instead of the commissioner making a decision regarding disqualification, the board shall make a determination whether to impose disciplinary or corrective action under chapter 214.

(b) This section does not apply to a background study of an individual regulated by a health-related licensing board if the individual's study is related to child foster care, adult foster care, or family child care licensure.

Subd. 2. **Commissioner's notice to board.** (a) The commissioner shall notify the health-related licensing board:

(1) upon completion of a background study that produces a record showing that the individual was determined to have been responsible for substantiated maltreatment;

(2) upon the commissioner's completion of an investigation that determined the individual was responsible for substantiated maltreatment; or

(3) upon receipt from another agency of a finding of substantiated maltreatment for which the individual was responsible.

(b) The commissioner's notice to the health-related licensing board shall indicate whether the commissioner would have disqualified the individual for the substantiated maltreatment if the individual were not regulated by the board.

(c) The commissioner shall concurrently send the notice under this subdivision to the individual who is the subject of the background study.

Subd. 3. Commissioner's or local agency's referral to board. (a) When the commissioner or a local agency has reason to believe that the direct contact services provided by an individual may fall within the jurisdiction of a health-related licensing board, the commissioner or local agency shall refer the matter to the board as provided in this section.

(b) If, upon review of the information provided by the commissioner, a health-related licensing board informs the commissioner that the board does not have jurisdiction to take disciplinary or corrective action, the commissioner shall make the appropriate disqualification decision regarding the individual as otherwise provided in this chapter.

§Subd. 4. Facility monitoring. (a) The commissioner has the authority to monitor the facility's compliance with any requirements that the health-related licensing board places on regulated individuals practicing in a facility either during the period pending a final decision on a disciplinary or corrective action or as a result of a disciplinary or corrective action. The commissioner has the authority to order the immediate removal of a regulated individual from direct contact or access when a board issues an order of temporary suspension based on a determination that the regulated individual poses an immediate risk of harm to persons receiving services in a licensed facility.

(b) A facility that allows a regulated individual to provide direct contact services while not complying with the requirements imposed by the health-related licensing board is subject to action by the commissioner as specified under sections 245A.06 and 245A.07.

(c) The commissioner shall notify a health-related licensing board immediately upon receipt of knowledge of a facility's or individual's noncompliance with requirements the board placed on a facility or upon an individual regulated by the board.

## **245C.32 SYSTEMS AND RECORDS.**

Subdivision 1. **Establishment.** The commissioner may establish systems and records to fulfill the requirements of this chapter.

Subd. 1a. **NETStudy 2.0 system.** (a) The commissioner shall design, develop, and test the NETStudy 2.0 system and implement it no later than September 1, 2015.

(b) The NETStudy 2.0 system developed and implemented by the commissioner shall incorporate and meet all applicable data security standards and policies required by the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI), Department of Public Safety, Bureau of Criminal Apprehension, and the Office of MN.IT Services. The system shall meet all required standards for encryption of data at the database level as well as encryption of data that travels electronically among agencies initiating background studies, the commissioner's authorized fingerprint collection vendor, the commissioner, the Bureau of Criminal Apprehension, and in cases involving national criminal record checks, the FBI.

(c) The data system developed and implemented by the commissioner shall incorporate a system of data security that allows the commissioner to control access to the data field level by the commissioner's employees. The commissioner shall establish that employees have access to the minimum amount of private data on any individual as is necessary to perform their duties under this chapter.

(d) The commissioner shall oversee regular quality and compliance audits of the authorized fingerprint collection vendor.

Subd. 1b. **Civil remedies.** When accessing private data on individuals through NETStudy 2.0, entities that are authorized to initiate background studies and the commissioner's authorized fingerprint collection vendors shall be subject to all responsibilities and civil remedies applicable to a responsible authority or government entity as specified under section 13.08.

Subd. 2. **Use.** (a) The commissioner may also use these systems and records to obtain and provide criminal history data from the Bureau of Criminal Apprehension, criminal history data held by the commissioner, and data about substantiated maltreatment under section 626.556 or 626.557, for other purposes, provided that:

(1) the background study is specifically authorized in statute; or

(2) the request is made with the informed consent of the subject of the study as provided in section 13.05, subdivision 4.

(b) An individual making a request under paragraph (a), clause (2), must agree in writing not to disclose the data to any other individual without the consent of the subject of the data.

(c) The commissioner may recover the cost of obtaining and providing background study data by charging the individual or entity requesting the study a fee of no more than \$20 per study. The fees collected under this paragraph are appropriated to the commissioner for the purpose of conducting background studies.

(d) The commissioner shall recover the cost of obtaining background study data required under section 524.5-118 through a fee of \$50 per study for an individual

who has not lived outside Minnesota for the past ten years, and a fee of \$100 for an individual who has resided outside of Minnesota for any period during the ten years preceding the background study. The commissioner shall recover, from the individual, any additional fees charged by other states' licensing agencies that are associated with these data requests. Fees under subdivision 3 also apply when criminal history data from the National Criminal Records Repository is required.

Subd. 3. **National records search.** (a) When specifically required by statute, the commissioner shall also obtain criminal history data from the National Criminal Records Repository.

(b) To obtain criminal history data from the National Criminal Records Repository, the commissioner shall require classifiable fingerprints of the data subject and must submit these fingerprint requests through the Bureau of Criminal Apprehension.

(c) The commissioner may require the background study subject to submit fingerprint images electronically. The commissioner may not require electronic fingerprint images until the electronic recording and transfer system is available for noncriminal justice purposes and the necessary equipment is in use in the law enforcement agency in the background study subject's local community.

(d) The commissioner may recover the cost of obtaining and providing criminal history data from the National Criminal Records Repository by charging the individual or entity requesting the study a fee of no more than \$30 per study. The fees collected under this subdivision are appropriated to the commissioner for the purpose of obtaining criminal history data from the National Criminal Records Repository.

### **245C.33 ADOPTION AND TRANSFER OF PERMANENT LEGAL AND PHYSICAL CUSTODY BACKGROUND STUDY REQUIREMENTS.**

Subdivision 1. **Background study requirements.** (a) Before placement of a child for purposes of adoption, the commissioner shall conduct a background study on individuals listed in sections 259.41, subdivision 3, and 260C.611, for county agencies and private agencies licensed to place children for adoption. When a prospective adoptive parent is seeking to adopt a child who is currently placed in the prospective adoptive parent's home and is under the guardianship of the commissioner according to section 260C.325, subdivision 1, paragraph (b), and the prospective adoptive parent holds a child foster care license, a new background study is not required when:

(1) a background study was completed on persons required to be studied under section 245C.03 in connection with the application for child foster care licensure after July 1, 2007;

(2) the background study included a review of the information in section 245C.08, subdivisions 1, 3, and 4; and

(3) as a result of the background study, the individual was either not disqualified or, if disqualified, the disqualification was set aside under section 245C.22, or a variance was issued under section 245C.30.

(b) Before the kinship placement agreement is signed for the purpose of



transferring permanent legal and physical custody to a relative under sections 260C.503 to 260C.515, the commissioner shall conduct a background study on each person age 13 or older living in the home. When a prospective relative custodian has a child foster care license, a new background study is not required when:

(1) a background study was completed on persons required to be studied under section 245C.03 in connection with the application for child foster care licensure after July 1, 2007;

(2) the background study included a review of the information in section 245C.08, subdivisions 1, 3, and 4; and

(3) as a result of the background study, the individual was either not disqualified or, if disqualified, the disqualification was set aside under section 245C.22, or a variance was issued under section 245C.30. The commissioner and the county agency shall expedite any request for a set-aside or variance for a background study required under chapter 256N.

**Subd. 2. Information and data provided to county or private agency.** The subject of the background study shall provide the information specified in section 245C.05.

**Subd. 3. Information and data provided to commissioner.** The county or private agency shall forward the data collected under subdivision 2 to the commissioner.

**Subd. 4. Information commissioner reviews.** (a) The commissioner shall review the following information regarding the background study subject:

(1) the information under section 245C.08, subdivisions 1, 3, and 4;

(2) information from the child abuse and neglect registry for any state in which the subject has resided for the past five years; and

(3) information from national crime information databases, when required under section 245C.08.

(b) The commissioner shall provide any information collected under this subdivision to the county or private agency that initiated the background study. The commissioner shall also provide the agency:

(1) notice whether the information collected shows that the subject of the background study has a conviction listed in United States Code, title 42, section 671(a)(20)(A); and

(2) for background studies conducted under subdivision 1, paragraph (a), the date of all adoption-related background studies completed on the subject by the commissioner after June 30, 2007, and the name of the county or private agency that initiated the adoption-related background study.

#### **245C.34 ADOPTION AND CHILD FOSTER CARE BACKGROUND STUDIES; TRIBAL ORGANIZATIONS.**

**Subdivision 1. Background studies may be conducted by commissioner.** (a) Tribal organizations may contract with the commissioner under section 245C.12 to obtain background study data on individuals under tribal jurisdiction related to adoptions.

(b) Tribal organizations may contract with the commissioner under section 245C.12 to obtain background study data on individuals under tribal jurisdiction related to child foster care.

(c) Background studies initiated by tribal organizations under paragraphs (a) and (b) must be conducted as provided in subdivisions 2 and 3.

**Subd. 2. Information and data provided to tribal organization.** The background study subject must provide the information specified in section 245C.05.

**Subd. 3. Information and data provided to commissioner.** The tribal organization shall forward the data collected under subdivision 2 to the commissioner.

**Subd. 4. Information commissioner reviews.** (a) The commissioner shall review the following information regarding the background study subject:

(1) the information under section 245C.08, subdivisions 1, 3, and 4;

(2) information from the child abuse and neglect registry for any state in which the subject has resided for the past five years; and

(3) information from national crime information databases, when required under section 245C.08.

(b) The commissioner shall provide any information collected under this subdivision to the tribal organization that initiated the background study. The commissioner shall indicate if the information collected shows that the subject of the background study has a conviction listed in United States Code, title 42, section 671(a) (20)(A).

Copyright @ 2017 Minnesota Department of  
Employment and Economic Development

ISBN 1-888404-74-4